



(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2000/04/27
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2000/11/09
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2002/01/04
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2000/011478
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2000/066154
(30) Priorité/Priority: 1999/05/04 (60/132,506) US

(51) Cl.Int.⁷/Int.Cl.⁷ A61K 39/002, A61P 33/02, A61K 31/00,
C12N 9/88, C12Q 1/68, C12N 15/60, C07K 16/40,
C12N 1/11, G01N 33/569, G01N 33/50, G01N 33/577

(71) Demandeurs/Applicants:
MCLEOD, RIMA W., US;
ROBERTS, CRAIG, GB;

...

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
MCLEOD, RIMA W., US;
ROBERTS, CRAIG, GB;
ROBERTS, FIONA, GB;

...

(74) Agent: ADAMS CASSAN MACLEAN

(54) Titre : AGENTS ANTI-MICROBIENS, REACTIFS DIAGNOSTIQUES ET VACCINS A BASE DE CONSTITUANTS
SPECIFIQUES DU PARASITE APICOMPLEXAN
(54) Title: ANTI-MICROBIAL AGENTS, DIAGNOSTIC REAGENTS, AND VACCINES BASED ON UNIQUE
APICOMPLEXAN PARASITE COMPONENTS

(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways not including psbA or PPI phosphorfructokinase and not generally operative in animals or encoded by the plastid DNA, to develop compositions that interfere with Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors. A cDNA sequence that encodes chorismate synthase expressed at an early state of Apicomplexan development, is disclosed and may be altered to produce a "knockout" organism useful in vaccine production.



- (71) **Demandeurs(suite)/Applicants(continued)**: ROBERTS, FIONA, GB; JOHNSON, JENNIFER, US; KIRISITS, MICHAEL, US; FERGUSON, DAVID, GB; LYONS, RUSSELL, GB; MUI, ERNEST, US; MACK, DOUG, US; SAMUEL, BENJAMIN, US; GORNICKI, PIOTRI, US; ZUTHER, ELLEN, DE
- (72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued)**: JOHNSON, JENNIFER, US; KIRISITS, MICHAEL, US; FERGUSON, DAVID, GB; LYONS, RUSSELL, GB; MUI, ERNEST, US; MACK, DOUG, US; SAMUEL, BENJAMIN, US; GORNICKI, PIOTRI, US; ZUTHER, ELLEN, DE

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
9 November 2000 (09.11.2000)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 00/66154 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **A61K 39/002**,
G01N 33/50, A61P 33/02 // C12N 15/60, 9/88, 1/11, A61K
31/00, C07K 16/40, G01N 33/569, 33/577, C12Q 1/68

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/11478

(22) International Filing Date: 27 April 2000 (27.04.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/132,506 4 May 1999 (04.05.1999) US

(71) Applicants: **ARCH DEVELOPMENT CORPORA-
TION** [US/US]; University of Chicago, 5640 South Ellis
Avenue, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **MRJ TRUST** [US/US];
c/o Mark Rust, Barnes & Thronburg, 2600 Chase Plaza,
10 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL 60603 (US).

(71) Applicants and

(72) Inventors: **MCLEOD, Rima, W.** [US/US]; 5729
Kimbark, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **ROBERTS, Craig**
[GB/GB]; Dept. Immunology, University of Strathclyde,
Glasgow, G4 0NR (GB). **ROBERTS, Fiona** [GB/GB];
17 Kirlee Circus, Glasgow G12 0TW (GB). **JOHNSON,
Jennifer** [US/US]; 14667 19th Street North, Stillwater,
MN 55082 (US). **KIRISITS, Michael** [US/US]; 434 W.
Roscoe St. #6A, Chicago, IL 60657 (US). **FERGUSON,
David** [GB/GB]; Nuffield Dept. of Pathology, University
of Oxford, Level 4, Academic Block, John Radcliffe
Hospital, Headington, Oxford OX3 9DU (GB). **LYONS,
Russell** [GB/GB]; Dept. of Immunology, University
of Strathclyde, Glasgow G4 0NR (GB). **MUI, Ernest**
[US/US]; 2727 S. Princeton, Chicago, IL 60616 (US).

HASELKORN, Robert [US/US]; Chicago, IL (US).
MACK, Doug [US/US]; 260 Fairbank Road, Riverside,
IL 60546 (US). **SAMUEL, Benjamin** [US/US]; 541 W.
Briar Place, Chicago, IL 60657 (US). **GORNICKI, Piotri**
[US/US]; 5050 S. Lake Shore Drive #3315, Chicago, IL
60615 (US). **ZUTHER, Ellen** [DE/DE]; Greifswalder
Strasse 21, D-10405 Berlin (DE).

(74) Agents: **MARTIN, Alice, O.** et al.; Barnes & Thornburg,
2600 Chase Plaza, 10 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, IL
60603 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ,
BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK,
DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL,
IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU,
LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT,
RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA,
UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent
(AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent
(AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU,
MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,
GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— With international search report.

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
15 March 2001

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: ANTI-MICROBIAL AGENTS, DIAGNOSTIC REAGENTS, AND VACCINES BASED ON UNIQUE APICOM-
PLEXAN PARASITE COMPONENTS

(57) Abstract: This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways not including psbA or PPi phospho-
rfructokinase and not generally operative in animals or encoded by the plastid DNA, to develop compositions that interfere with
Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences en-
coding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other
inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors.
A cDNA sequence that encodes chorismate synthase expressed at an early state of Apicomplexan development, is disclosed and may
be altered to produce a "knockout" organism useful in vaccine production.

WO 00/66154 A3



- 1 -

**ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS, DIAGNOSTIC REAGENTS, AND VACCINES
BASED ON UNIQUE APOCOMPLEXAN PARASITE COMPONENTS**

Inventors: Rima L.W. McLeod *et al.*

5

The U.S. government may have rights in this patent by means of partial support under: NIH NIAID TMP R01 A1 16945; NIH NIAID TMP R01 AI 27530, and NIH R01 AI 43228.

10

This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways not including psbA or PPI phosphorfructokinase and not generally operative in animals or encoded by the plastid DNA, to develop compositions that interfere with Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are developed based on the components and their inhibitors. A cDNA sequence that encodes chorismate synthase expressed at an early state of Apicomplexan development, is disclosed and may be altered to produce a "knockout" organism useful in vaccine production.

15

20

BACKGROUND

Apicomplexan parasites cause the serious diseases malaria, toxoplasmosis, cryptosporidiosis, and eimeriosis. Malaria kills more than 2 million children each year. Toxoplasmosis is the major opportunistic brain infection in AIDS patients, causes loss of life, sight, hearing, cognitive and motor function in congenitally infected infants, and considerable morbidity and mortality in patients immunocompromised by cancer, transplantation, autoimmune disease and their attendant therapies. Cryptosporidiosis is

25

- 2 -

an untreatable cause of diarrhea in AIDS patients and a cause of epidemics of gastrointestinal disease in immunocompetent hosts. *Eimeria* infections of poultry lead to billions of dollars in losses to agricultural industries each year. Other Apicomplexan infections, such as babesiosis, also cause substantial morbidity and mortality. Although
5 there are some methods for diagnosis and treatment of Apicomplexan caused diseases, some of these treatments are ineffective and often toxic to the subject being treated.

The tests available to diagnose Apicomplexan infections include assays which isolate the parasite, or utilize light, phase, or fluorescence microscopy, ELISAs, agglutination of parasites or parasite components to detect antibodies to parasites, or
10 polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to detect a parasite gene. Most of the assays utilize whole organisms or extracts of whole organisms rather than recombinant proteins or purified parasite components. In many instances, the available assays have limited ability to differentiate whether an infection was acquired remotely or recently, and are limited in their capacity to diagnose infection at the outpatient or field setting.

15 The primary antimicrobial agents used to treat toxoplasmosis are pyrimethamine (a DHFR inhibitor) and sulfadiazine (a PABA antagonist). The use of pyrimethamine is limited by bone marrow toxicity which can be partially corrected by the concomitant administration of folinic acid. *T. gondii* cannot utilize folinic acid but mammalian cells can. Another problem is that pyrimethamine is potentially teratogenic
20 in the first trimester of pregnancy. The use of sulfonamides is limited by allergy, gastrointestinal intolerance, kidney stone formation and Stevens-Johnson syndrome.

There are a small number of antimicrobial agents utilized less frequently to treat toxoplasmosis. These include clindamycin, spiramycin, azithromycin, clarithromycin

- 3 -

and atovaquone. Usefulness of these medicines for treatment of toxoplasmosis is limited by toxicities including allergy and antibiotic-associated diarrhea, (especially *Clostridium difficile* toxin associated colitis with clindamycin use). Lesser or uncertain efficacy of macrolides such as spiramycin, azithromycin, and clarithromycin also limits use of these antimicrobial agents. Atovaquone treatment of toxoplasmosis may be associated with lack of efficacy and/or recrudescent disease. There are no medicines known to eradicate the latent, bradyzoite stage of *T. gondii*, which is very important in the pathogenesis of toxoplasmosis in immunocompromised individuals or those with recurrent eye disease.

Medicines used to treat malaria include quinine sulfate, pyrimethamine, sulfadoxine, tetracycline, clindamycin, chloroquine, mefloquine, halofantrine, quinidine gluconate, quinidine dihydrochloride, quinine, primaquine and proguanil. Emergence of resistance to these medicines and treatment failures due to resistant parasites pose major problems in the care of patients with malaria. Toxicities of mefloquine include nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dizziness, disturbed sense of balance, toxic psychosis and seizures. Melfoquine is teratogenic in animals. With halofantrene treatment, there is consistent, dose-related lengthening of the PR and Qt intervals in the electrocardiogram. Halofantrene has caused first degree heart block. It cannot be used for patients with cardiac conduction defects. Quinidine gluconate or dihydrochloride also can be hazardous. Parenteral quinine may lead to severe hypoglycemia. Primaquine can cause hemolytic anemia, especially in patients whose red blood cells are deficient in glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Unfortunately, there are no medicines known to be effective in the treatment of cryptosporidiosis

- 4 -

To more effectively treat Apicomplexan infections, there is an urgent need for discovery and development of new antimicrobial agents which are less toxic than those currently available, have novel modes of action to treat drug resistant parasites that have been selected by exposure to existing medicines, and which are effective against
5 presently untreatable parasite life cycle stages (e.g., *Toxoplasma gondii* bradyzoites) and presently untreatable Apicomplexan parasites (e.g., *Cryptosporidium parvum*). Improved diagnostic reagents and vaccines to prevent these infections are also needed.

Information available on Apicomplexan parasites has not yet provided keys to solutions to health problems associated with the parasites. Analogies to other
10 organisms could provide valuable insights into the operations of the parasite. There are reports of Apicomplexan parasites having plastids, as well as the nuclear encoded proteins, tubulin, calmodulin, PPi phosphofructokinase and enolase, which are reported to be similar in part to, or homologous with, counterparts in plant-like, lower life forms and higher plants. There are reports of a plastid genome and components of a protein
15 synthetic system in a plastid-like organelle of Apicomplexans. *Plasmodium* and *T. gondii* plastid DNA sequences were reported to have homologies to algal plastid DNA sequences. The plastid membrane of *T. gondii* was reported to be composed of multiple membranes that appear morphologically similar to those of plant/algal
chloroplasts, except for the presence of two additional membranes in the *T. gondii*
20 plastid, suggesting that it may have been an ancient algal endosymbiont. Some of these Apicomplexan proteins such as tubulin, calmodulin and enolase with certain plant-like features also are found in animals, and therefore may appear in the host as well as the

- 5 -

parasite. A homologue to a gene, *psbA* encoding a plant protein important for photosynthesis, also was said to be present in Apicomplexans.

Certain herbicides have been reported to inhibit the growth of Apicomplexans.

The herbicides which affect growth of Apicomplexans are known to affect plant
5 microtubules or a plant photosynthetic protein. In addition, a compound, salicylhydroxamic acid, (SHAM), had been found to inhibit *Plasmodium falciparum* (malaria) and *Babesia microti*.

Techniques of medicinal chemistry and rational drug design are developed sufficiently to optimize rational construction of medicines and their delivery to sites
10 where Apicomplexan infections occur, but such strategies have not yet resulted in medicines effective against Apicomplexans. Rational development of antimicrobial agents has been based on modified or alternative substrate competition, product competition, change in enzyme secondary structure, and direct interference with enzyme transport, or active site. Antisense, ribozymes, catalytic antibodies, disruption
15 of cellular processes using targeting sequences, and conjugation of cell molecules to toxic molecules are newly discovered strategies employed to interrupt cellular functions and can be utilized to rationally develop novel antimicrobial compounds, but they have not yet been utilized to design medicines effective against Apicomplexans. Large scale screening of available compounds with recombinant enzymes is used to
20 identify potentially effective anti-microbial agents.

Reagents to diagnose Apicomplexan parasite infections have been developed targeting components of Apicomplexans or immune responses to the parasites, using ELISA, western blot, and PCR technologies, but improved diagnostic reagents,

- 6 -

especially those that establish duration of infection or that can be used in outpatient settings are needed to diagnose Apicomplexan infections. No vaccines to prevent Apicomplexan infections are available for humans and only a live vaccine prepared for prevention of toxoplasmosis in sheep is available for livestock.

5 To summarize, Apicomplexan parasites cause substantial morbidity and mortality, and treatments against the parasites are suboptimal or non-existent. Improved antimicrobial compounds that attack Apicomplexan parasites are needed. Because the diseases Apicomplexan parasites cause in some instances are due to recrudescence of latent parasites, an especially pressing clinical problem is that there are
10 no effective antimicrobial agents effective for treatment of these latent parasite life cycle stages, especially in sequestered sites such as the brain or eye. New approaches and drug targets are required. Better *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays for candidate compounds are also needed. Better diagnostic and therapeutic methods, reagents and vaccines to prevent these infections are needed.

15

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates uses of components of plant-like metabolic pathways (not usually associated with animals, not encoded in the plastid genome, and not including psbA or PPI phosphofructokinase) to develop compositions that interfere with
20 Apicomplexan growth and survival. Components of the pathways include enzymes, transit peptides and nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes and peptides, or promoters of these nucleotide sequences, to which antibodies, antisense molecules and other inhibitors are directed. Diagnostic and therapeutic reagents and vaccines are

- 7 -

developed based on the components and their inhibitors. Attenuation of live parasites through disruption of any of these components or the components themselves provide vaccines protective against Apicomplexans.

Transit peptides are used to identify other proteins and their organelle targeting sequences that enter and exit from unique Apicomplexan organelles. The identified components are potential for production of medicines, reagents and assays, and vaccines. The protein which includes the transit peptide is not necessarily an enzyme in a biochemical pathway.

The methods and compositions of the present invention arise from the inventors' discovery that metabolic pathways, and targeting signals similar to those found in plants and algae, especially, but not exclusively those encoded within the nucleus, are present in Apicomplexan parasites. These plant-like pathways in Apicomplexan parasites are targetable by inhibitors, as measured by determining whether the inhibitors, either singly or in combination, are effective in inhibiting or killing Apicomplexan parasites *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*.

The present invention includes new methods and compositions to treat, diagnose and prevent human and veterinary disease due to Apicomplexan infections. The invention is based on applications and manipulations of components of algal and higher plant-like metabolic pathways discovered in Apicomplexan parasites. "Plant-like" means that products of the pathways, enzymes and nucleotide sequences encoding enzymes in the pathways, are homologous or similar to products, enzymes and nucleotide sequences known in plants, wherein plants include algae. As used herein, "plant-like" excludes metabolic pathways generally operative in or identical to those in

- 8 -

animals and pathways involving psbA or phosphofructokinase and those encoded by the plastid genome. The limits of a "pathway" are defined as they are generally known to those of skill in the art. Methods to detect plant counterparts in Apicomplexan include:

- a) immunoassays using antibodies directed to products and enzymes known in plants,
- 5 b) hybridization assays using nucleotide probes that hybridize to specific sequences in plants; c) determining homologies of Apicomplexan nucleotide or protein sequences with plant nucleotide or protein sequences; and/or d) substrate tests for specific enzymatic activity.

The "plant-like" pathways of the present invention are identified by:

- 10 a) identification of metabolic pathways characteristic of plants but not generally present in animals;
- b) identification and characterization of Apicomplexan enzymes, nucleic acids and transit sequences as components similar or homologous to those in a);
- c) identification and development of compounds (inhibitors) which abrogate the
- 15 effect of the components of the pathways *in vitro* and *in vivo*, singly or in a plurality, against one or more types of Apicomplexan parasites and in conjoint Apicomplexan, bacterial and fungal infections.

The identified pathways are then used for:

- a) rational design or selection of compounds more active than the known
- 20 compounds (inhibitors), with good absorption following oral administration, with appropriate tissue distribution and without toxicity or carcinogenicity;
- b) testing of such rationally designed compounds alone and together for safety, efficacy and appropriate absorption and tissue distribution *in vitro* and *in vivo*;

- 9 -

c) development and testing of diagnostic reagents and assays;

d) development and testing of live attenuated and component based vaccines.

By locating new targets in Apicomplexan pathways, doors now are open for development of more effective antimicrobial agents to treat Apicomplexan parasites in humans and agricultural animals. In addition, enzymes in these plant-like pathways provide improved diagnostic tests for diseases caused by Apicomplexans. Vaccines against infectious diseases caused by Apicomplexan parasites are derived from the novel compositions of the invention.

A method for inhibiting an Apicomplexan parasite, includes selecting the metabolic pathway of the present invention and interfering with the operation of the pathway in the parasite. The Apicomplexan parasite is preferably selected from the group that includes *Toxoplasma*, *Plasmodium*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Eimeria*, *Babesia* and *Theileria*. The pathway may utilize a component encoded by an Apicomplexan nuclear gene.

Suitable metabolic pathways or components include

- a) synthesis of heme from glutamate and tRNA glu by the plant-like, heme synthesis (5 carbon) pathway (hereinafter the "heme synthesis pathway");
- b) synthesis of C4 acids (succinate) by the breakdown of lipids into fatty acids and then acetyl CoA, and their use in the glyoxylate cycle (hereinafter the "glyoxylate cycle");
- c) synthesis of chorismate from phosphoenolpyruvate and erythrose 4 phosphate by the shikimate pathway (hereinafter the "shikimate pathway");
- d) synthesis of tetrahydrofolate from chorismate by the shikimate pathway,

- 10 -

- e) synthesis of ubiquinone from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- f) electron transport through the alternative pathway with use of the alternative oxidase (hereinafter the "alternative oxidase pathway");
- g) transport of proteins into or out of organelles through the use of transit
5 sequences;
- h) synthesis of aromatic amino acids (phenylalanine, tyrosine and tryptophan) from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- i) synthesis of the menaquinone, enterobactin and vitamin K1 from chorismate by the shikimate pathway;
- 10 j) synthesis of the branched chain amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine) from pyruvate and ketobutyrate by the plant-like branched chain amino acid synthesis pathway;
- k) synthesis of the "essential" (i.e., not synthesized by animals) amino acids, histidine, threonine, lysine and methionine by the use of plant-like amino
15 acid synthases;
- l) synthesis of linolenic and linoleic acid;
- m) synthesis of amylose and amylopectin with starch synthases and Q (branching) enzymes and their degradation;
- n) synthesis of auxin growth regulators from indoleacetic acid derived from
20 chorismate;
- o) synthesis of isoprenoids (diterpenes, 5 carbon units with some properties of lipids) such as giberellins and abscidic acid by the mevalonic acid to giberellin pathway.

- 11 -

The interfering compositions are selected from the group consisting of enzyme inhibitors including competitors; inhibitors and competitive or toxic analogues of substrates, transition state analogues, and products; antibodies to components of the pathways; toxin conjugated antibodies or components of the pathways; antisense molecules; and inhibitors of transit peptides in an enzyme. In particular, the interfering compositions include gabaculine, 3-NPA, SHAM, 8-OH-quinoline, NPMG. Interfering with the operation of the metabolic pathway is also accomplished by introducing a plurality of compositions to the pathway, wherein each of the compositions singly interferes with the operation of the metabolic pathway. In certain instances, the plurality of compositions inhibits the parasite to a degree greater than the sum of the compositions used singly, that is, exhibits a synergistic effect. Embodiments of a plurality of compositions include gabaculine and sulfadiazine; NPMG and sulfadiazine; SHAM and gabaculine; NPMG and pyrimethamine; NPMG and cycloguanil (which inhibits Apicomplexan DHFR [TS]), and other inhibitors and competitors of interrelated cascades of plant-like enzymes. Wherein the effect of inhibitors together is greater than the sum of the effects of each alone, the synergistic combination retards the selection of emergence of resistant organisms and is more effective than the individual components alone.

In various embodiments, the interfering composition acts on a latent bradyzoite form of the parasite, or multiple infecting Apicomplexan parasites simultaneously, or on conjoint infections with other pathogenic microorganisms which also utilize the plant-like metabolic pathway.

- 12 -

A method of determining the effectiveness of a composition in reducing the deleterious effects of an Apicomplexan in an animal, include: a) identifying a composition that inhibits growth or survival of an Apicomplexan parasite *in vitro* by interfering with a plant-like metabolic pathway and b) determining a concentration of the composition in an animal model that is non-toxic and effective in reducing the survival of the parasite in the animal host and/or the deleterious effects of the parasite in the animal.

Developing a lead compound that inhibits an Apicomplexan parasite is accomplished by a) identifying a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite and b) identifying a composition that interferes with the operation of the pathway as a lead compound.

A composition which inhibits a specific life cycle stage of an Apicomplexan parasite by interfering with a plant-like metabolic pathway that utilizes a component encoded by a nuclear gene includes gabaculine; a composition including an enzyme in a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite that is selectively operative in a life-cycle stage of the parasite includes the enzymes alternative oxidase, and UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase. A composition comprising SHAM and 8-OH-quinoline inhibits the alternative oxidase in the latent bradyzoite form of an Apicomplexan parasite.

A method to identify a plant-like gene encoding a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) obtaining a strain of *E. coli* that is deficient for a component of the metabolic pathway, said deficiency causing the strain to require supplemented media for growth, b) complementing the *E. coli* with a gene

- 13 -

or portion of the gene encoding a component of the metabolic pathway in the Apicomplexan parasite; and c) determining whether the complemented *E. coli* is able to grow in unsupplemented media, to identify the gene.

Another method for identifying a plant-like gene product of a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) contacting the parasite with a gene probe; and b) determining whether the probe has complexed with the parasite from which the identity of the gene product is inferred.

A method for identifying a plant-like gene product of a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite also includes: a) cloning and sequencing the gene; and b) determining whether the gene is homologous to a plant gene which encodes a plant enzyme with the same function.

A method for identifying a plant-like gene product in a metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite is a) contacting the parasite or its enzyme with a substrate for the plant-like enzyme; b) measuring enzyme activity; c) determining whether the enzyme is operative; and d) inhibiting activity of the enzyme in vitro with an inhibitor.

Identifying a gene or gene product in an Apicomplexan parasite which possesses an organelle transit sequence which transports a protein, wherein the protein is not necessarily an enzyme in a metabolic pathway, but is identified because it has a characteristic organelle transit sequence is also within the scope of the invention.

The invention also relates to a diagnostic reagent for identifying the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a subject, where the subject includes a domestic or livestock animal or a human. The reagent may include all or a portion of a component of the plant-like pathway, an antibody specific for an enzyme that is a component of a

- 14 -

plant-like metabolic pathway in the parasite, or all or part of a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleic acid encoding a component of the pathway. A diagnostic assay that identifies the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite or specific life-cycle stage of the parasite may use the diagnostic reagents defined herein.

5 A diagnostic reagent for identifying the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite, includes an antibody specific for an enzyme that is part of a plant-like metabolic pathway.

 A diagnostic assay for the presence of an Apicomplexan parasite in a biological sample includes: a) contacting the sample with an antibody selective for a product of a
10 plant-like metabolic pathway that operates in an Apicomplexan parasite; and
b) determining whether the antibody has complexed with the sample, from which the presence of the parasite is inferred. Alternatively, the assay is directed towards a nucleotide sequence. In both these cases, appropriate antibody or nucleotide sequences are selected to distinguish infections by different Apicomplexans.

15 An aspect of the invention is a vaccine for protecting livestock animals, domestic animals or a human against infection or adverse consequences of infection by an Apicomplexan parasite. The vaccine may be produced for an Apicomplexan parasite in which a gene encoding a component of a plant-like metabolic pathway in the parasite is manipulated, for example, deleted or modified. When the gene is
20 deleted or modified in the live vaccine, the component of the pathway may be replaced by the presence of the product of an enzymatic reaction in tissue culture medium. The vaccine strain can then be cultivated *in vitro* to make the vaccine.

- 15 -

A vaccine for protecting animals against infection by an Apicomplexan parasite is based on an Apicomplexan parasite in which the parasite or a component of a metabolic pathway in the parasite is used.

The vaccine may use a component of the pathway that is operative at a particular life stage of the parasite. A suitable component is the *AroC* gene from *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*.

A method of treatment for an infection in a subject by an Apicomplexan parasite includes the following steps: a) obtaining an inhibitor of a plant-like metabolic pathway in an Apicomplexan parasite; and b) administering an effective amount of the inhibitor to the subject.

BRIEF DESCRIPTIONS OF DRAWINGS

FIG. 1A-C illustrates the heme synthesis pathway and the effect of GSAT in *T. gondii*.

FIG. 1A diagrams the heme synthesis pathway. FIGS. 1B and 1C show that uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by gabaculine, an inhibitor of GSA aminotransferase. P/S = pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine. Note that ALA synthase is also present in *T. gondii* and constitutes an alternative pathway for heme synthesis

FIG. 2A-B shows unique lipid degradation in the glyoxylate cycle in *T. gondii*.

FIG. 2A is a schematic representation of the glyoxylate cycle. FIG. 2B shows uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by 3-NPA (0.005 to 5

- 16 -

mg: G/ML). Note this inhibitor also effects succinate dehydrogenase, so its inhibitory effect does not unequivocally support presence of the glyoxylate pathway.

FIG. 3A is a schematic representation of a pathway which demonstrates alternative oxidase as an alternative pathway for generation of energy in Apicomplexan parasites. FIG. 3B shows that uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by SHAM.

FIG. 4A is a schematic representation of the pathway for conversion of shikimate to chorismate in *T. gondii*. The inhibitor of EPSP synthase is NPMG. FIG. 4B shows uptake of tritiated uracil by tachyzoites (RH strain) is inhibited by NPMG. Toxicity of NPMG was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) after 4 days, as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. FIG. 4C shows product rescue of NPMG's inhibitory effect on EPSP synthase by PABA. The effect of PABA on sulfadiazine is similar, but the effect on pyrimethamine, as predicted reduces the enzyme to the levels that were present when media alone was utilized, as measured by the uracil uptake.

S = sulfadiazine

PYR = pyrimethamine

PABA = para amino benzoic acid.

FIG. 4D shows functional and enzymatic evidence for the shikimate pathway in *T. gondii* with inhibition of EPSP synthase enzyme activity by 1 mM glyphosate. Squares, without glyphosate. Circles, with glyphosate. FIG. 4E shows evidence for the shikimate pathway in *P. falciparum* with functional evidence for the shikimate pathway in *P. falciparum*. Glyphosate inhibition of *in vitro* growth of asexual erythrocytic

forms and PABA and folate antagonism of growth inhibition. Effect of NPMG on *C. parvum* was not abrogated by PABA. This suggests that either uptake of PABA by *C. parvum* differs or effect of NPMG is on a different branch from the shikimate pathway in *C. parvum*.

5 **FIG. 5** is a schematic representation of interrelationships of metabolic pathways in Apicomplexan parasites.

FIG. 6 shows inhibitory effects of NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM 8-OH-quinoline on *Cryptosporidia*. 3NPA also inhibited *Cryptosporidia*.

10 **FIG. 7** shows the effects of gabaculine (20 mM) on growth of tachyzoites/bradyzoites (R5) in human foreskin fibroblasts, over 8 days as determined by uracil uptake. Note increased uptake of uracil by the 8th day.

15 **FIG. 8** shows the effect of NPMG, pyrimethamine, and pyrimethamine plus NPMG on survival of mice following intraperitoneal infection with 500 tachyzoites of the RH strain of *T. gondii*. Dosage of NPMG was 200mg/kg/day and pyrimethamine was 12.5 mg/kg/day).

FIG. 9 shows nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase cDNA. The asterisk indicates the stop codon.

20 **FIG. 10** shows results of CLUSTAL X alignments of the deduced amino acid sequences of the putative *T. gondii*, chorismate synthase with the corresponding sequences from *Synechocystites*, *S. cerevisiae*, *S. lycopersicum*, *N. crassa* and *H. influenza*. Dashes were introduced maximize alignment. Amino acids which are identical in all 6 organisms are underlined. The percent identity of the chorismate synthase from each organism with the *T. gondii* protein was calculated to be as follows

- 18 -

Synechocystis (51.4%), *S. cerevisiae* (49.6%), *S. lycopersicum* (47.2%), *N. crassa* (45.0%) and *H. influenza* (44.5%). The large internal regions in the *T. gondii* sequence which have no counterparts in the chorismate synthases of other organisms, were not included in this calculation.

5 **FIG. 11** shows the transit sequences of *Zea mays* and *T. gondii* chorismate synthases. The sequences of the transit peptide directing the transport of the wx+ protein into maize amyloplasts and chloroplasts and the portion of the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase sequence which is homologous are aligned. The amino acid sequence is given in one letter code. * indicates an identical amino acid in the *Wx Zea*
 10 *mays* and *T. gondii* sequences. • indicates homologous amino acids in the *Wx Zea mays* and *T. gondii* sequences.

The transit sequence in the *Wx Zea mays* protein (UDP-glucose-starch-glycosyl transferase) begins at amino acid number 1 and ends at amino acid number

-19-

72. The portion (amino acids 359 to 430) of *P. falciparum* *AroC* which corresponds to the novel internal sequence of the *T. gondii* *AroC* which includes the amino acids homologous to the maize protein, is as follows:

IPVENMSTKKESDLLYDDKGCKNMSYHSTIQNNEDQILNSTKGFMPPKNDKNFNNIDDYNTFNNNEEKLL

5 The *T. gondii* portion of the *AroC* (chorismate synthase) sequence which demonstrates 30% homology begins at amino acid number 330 and ends at amino acid number 374. The first (single) arrow indicates the processing site of *Zeamays* UDP glucose Glycosyl transferase transit peptide and the second (double) arrow indicates the location at which the mature protein begins.

10 FIG. 12 shows *P. falciparum*, chorismate synthase cDNA and deduced amino acid sequences.

FIG. 13 shows a genomic sequence of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase.

FIG. 14 shows (A) a *T. gondii* cDNA chorismate synthase DNA construct which is useful to produce antibody or a vaccine; (B) a Western blot (arrows mark
15 chorismate synthase).

FIG. 15 shows green fluorescent (gfp) protein expression in a stably transfected tachyzoite; this tachyzoite has a reporter construct, a chorismate synthase-gfp; gfp is cytoplasmic (grey) and a defined structure in the area of the plastid is the white dot; the nucleus is the larger red area; gfp is in the cytoplasm.

20 FIG. 16 shows life cycle stage associated expression and localization of chorismate synthase in *T. gondii*.

(A) Tachyzoites: (1) 15 days - - Double stained with tachyzoite surface antigen 1 (SAG1) (perimeter raised, top and bottom left) and DNA stain (DAPI) (bottom right) and chorismate synthase (top right, white); (2) Double stained with
25 dense granule protein 4 (granular stain, top left), chorismate synthase (white); p30, lower right panel, (perimeter raised) rhoptry probe (raised grey, rhop); (3) Double stained chorismate synthase-punctate white, SAG1 (P30, perimeter raised). (Note discrete punctate white area of chorismate synthase staining in perinuclear area, the customary subcellular location of the plastid).

30 (B) Bradyzoites: (1) Abbreviations are the same as in A; Note diffuse granular appearing cytoplasmic staining of bradyzoite chorismate synthase (top

-20-

right); (2) Immunoperoxidase stain with antibody to recombinant chorismate synthase shows diffuse cytoplasmic darker staining.

(C) Microgametes (Mi), Macrogametes (Ma); Note darker immunoperoxidase staining of these forms but not schizonts (s) in cat intestine.

5 (D) Chorismate synthase mRNA production in tachyzoites and with bradyzoites; Note SAG1 message for a tachyzoite protein, BAG 1-5 message for a bradyzoite protein and constitutively expressed mRNA for tubulin.

10 FIG. 17 shows: (a) schematic illustration of glyoxylate cycle, (b) inhibitors of isocitrate lyase (ICL), (c) *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase enzyme activity, (d) inhibition of ICL enzyme activity by 3NPA, and (e) inhibition of tachyzoites in tissue culture.

FIG. 18 shows a *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase (ICL) cDNA sequence.

FIG. 19 shows a *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase (ICL) amino acid sequence.

15 FIG. 20 shows (a) *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase (ICL) binding pocket and active site inside box, and (b) comparison with the published sequence of yeast isocitrate lyase with mutated lysine (K) which inactivated the enzyme (arrows).

FIG. 21 shows a *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase genomic DNA sequence (ICL).

FIG. 22 shows *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase in bradyzoites; Note brown areas in immunoperoxidase stain preparation.

20 FIG. 23 shows isocitrate lyase (a) in a western blot of tachyzoites (b) during stage conversion, and (c) mRNA during stage conversion. (Abbreviations are the same as in FIG. 16A and D legends).

FIG. 24 shows enzymatic, genetic, functional activity of Apicomplexan parasites and its inhibition and show *T. gondii* acetyl coA carboxylase is inhibited by fop herbicides:

25 (A) Acetyl coA carboxylase enzyme activity is inhibited by -fop herbicides;

(B) *T. gondii* growth in tissue culture inhibited by compounds that inhibit acetyl coA carboxylases;

30 (Note the inhibitor activity is parallel to that in FIG. 24A. Clodinafop is a lead compound. *T. gondii* uptake of 3H uracil is inhibited by fop herbicides.)

(C) Effect of clodinafop on *T. gondii* with 4 days in culture then removal of the herbicide for 2 days. Note plaques (A) and (C) higher view of

- 21 -

replicating parasites in these plaque controls and complete eradication of
parasites in clodinafop (10(M) treated cultures;

Related sequences of Apicomplexan acetyl coA carboxylases; sequences
of acetyl coA carboxylase biotin carboxylase domains from

5 apicomplexan parasites are as in Genbank Accession Numbers AF
157612-16. Also, a domain swap yeast with the *T. gondii* active site and
recombinant enzymes made from a fragment of the *T. gondii* gene are
amenable to high throughput screens;

Phylogeny of biotin carboxylase domains of apicomplexan accases;

10 Structures of herbicides that inhibit acetyl coA carboxylases.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

5 This invention uses components of plant-like interrelated metabolic pathways that are essential for growth or survival of Apicomplexan parasites. The pathways are generally not operative in animals and do not include psbA or PPI phosphofructokinase and are not encoded in the plastid. Components include enzymes, products, targeting peptides, nucleotide sequences encoding the enzymes or peptides, and promoters, as
10 targets for specific inhibitors. Use of these pathways provide a rational and novel framework to discover, characterize and develop medicines, diagnostic reagents and vaccines for Apicomplexan parasites.

Medicines, diagnostic reagents and vaccines are based upon interrelated plant-like enzyme cascades involved in the synthesis or metabolism or catabolism of
15 Apicomplexan nucleic acids, amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates or lipids, energy transfer and unique plant-like properties of these enzymes which are shared with, and provide a basis for, discovery of other parasite proteins which have unique organelle targeting signals or unique promoter regions of the genes which encode the proteins. Synergistic combinations of inhibitors of the enzymes or proteins or nucleic acids
20 which encode them are particularly useful in medicines.

To select pathways for use in the invention:

a) plant textbooks and the published literature are reviewed for properties characteristic of plants, but generally not animals, databases such as Genbank or the

- 23 -

Apicomplexan ESTs are reviewed to identify homologous Apicomplexan and plant-like genes; and

- b) Western, northern and southern analyses, PCR, and ELISAs are used to recognize, or are based upon, for example, plant proteins and genes, to determine
5 whether components of the pathways are present in Apicomplexans;
- c) cloning, isolation and sequencing of genes and creation of gene constructs are used to identify Apicomplexan plant-like genes and their functions;
- d) assays of enzyme activity are used to determined the operation of plant-like systems;
- 10 e) functions of parasite enzymes or part of a parasite enzyme are demonstrated by complementation of a yeast or bacteria deficient in the enzyme, or product rescue, or other methods to demonstrate enzyme activity;
- f) activity of compounds, (i.e., inhibitors) known to abrogate effect of the plant-like enzyme, protein, or nucleic acid which encodes them *in vitro* and *in vivo*,
15 are tested singly or in a plurality, for ability to abrogate the enzyme activity and against Apicomplexan parasites alone or together, and in conjoint Apicomplexan, bacterial and fungal infections.

The general compositions of this invention are:

A. Inhibitory compounds based on:

- 20 a) targeting proteins by
 - (i) substrate competition and transition state analogues
 - (ii) product competition

- 24 -

(iii) alteration of active site directly or by modification of secondary structure or otherwise altering function of the active site

(iv) interfering with protein function with antibody

(v) targeting an organelle or protein within an organelle using a toxic

5 compound linked to a targeting sequence.

b) targeting nucleic acids encoding proteins (antisense, ribozymes)

c) targeting a component of the protein or nucleic acid (as above)

B. Diagnostic reagents (genes, proteins, antibodies) in ELISAs, western blots,

DNA, RNA assays

10 C. Vaccines (live knockout, live mutated, components - genes, proteins, peptides, parts of genes constructs, etc.)

Specific examples of components of plant-like Apicomplexan pathways are in Table 1. Compounds known to inhibit these enzymes or properties in Apicomplexans and/or other microorganisms are listed in Table 1, as are novel ways to target them in

15 Apicomplexans.

Table 1A. Apicomplexan plant-like metabolic pathways, components and inhibitors

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
HEME SYNTHESIS	<i>HemL</i>	glutamate-1-semialdehyde aminotransferase (GSAT)	3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid (Gabaculine); 4-amino-5-hexynoic acid; 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid; 4-amino-5-hexynoic acid (γ acetylenic GABA); 2-amino-3-butanoic acid (vinyl glycine); 2-amino-4-methoxy-trans-3-butanoic; 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid	S,AS,R
	<i>GlX</i>	glutamyl-tRNA synthase	_____	
	<i>HemA</i>	glutamyl-tRNA reductase	_____	
SHIKIMATE PATHWAY				
Chorismate synthesis	<i>AroA</i>	3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1 carboxyvinyltransferase)	N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (glyphosphate), sulfosate, EPSP synthase inhibitors 4 and 5, hydroxymaonate inhibitors of EPSP synthase**	S,AS,R
	<i>AroB</i>	dehydroquinate synthase (5-dehydroquinate dyhdrolase)		
	<i>AroC</i>	chorismate synthase 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phospholyase)	_____	
	<i>AroC-ts</i>	<i>AroC</i> transit sequence		
	<i>AroD</i>	dehydroquinate dehydratase	_____	
	<i>AroE</i>	shikimate dehydrogenase	_____	
	<i>AroF</i>	3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulosonate 7 phosphate synthase	_____	
	<i>AroG</i>	chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase)	_____	
	<i>AroH</i>	3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulosante 7 phosphate synthase	_____	
	<i>AroI</i>	shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase)	_____	

- 26 -

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
Ubiquinone synthesis	<i>UbiA</i>	4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>UbiB</i>	3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase	_____	
	<i>UbiC</i>	chorismate synthase	_____	
Tyrosine synthesis	<i>TyrA</i>	prephenate dehydrogenase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>TyrB</i>	aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase)	_____	
	<i>TyrC</i>	cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase	_____	
Tryptophan synthesis	<i>TrpA</i>	tryptophan synthase alpha sub unit	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>TrpB</i>	tryptophan synthase beta sub unit	_____	
	<i>TrpC</i>	indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase) (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase)	_____	
	<i>TrpD</i>	anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase	_____	
	<i>TrpE</i>	anthranilate synthase component I	_____	
	<i>TrpF</i>	phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase	_____	
	<i>TrpG</i>	anthranilate synthase component II	_____	
Phenylalanine Synthesis	<i>PheA</i>	Prephenate dehydratase (phenol 2-mono-oxygenase), chorismate mutase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>PheB</i>	Catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase)	_____	
	<i>PheC</i>	Cyclohexadienyl dehydrataseU	_____	
Folate Synthesis	<i>pabA</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate synthase II, amidotransferase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>pabB</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate synthase I, binding component	_____	
	<i>pabC</i>	4-amino-4-deoxy chorismate lyase	_____	

- 27 -

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzymes or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
Menaquinone, enterobactin synthesis	<i>Enta</i>	Isochorismate synthase	_____	S,AS,R
	<i>Entb</i>	2,3 dihydro 2,3 dihydroxy benzoate dehydrogenase	_____	
	<i>Entc</i>	2,3 dihydro 2,3 dihydroxy benzoate synthetase	_____	
ORGANELLE TRANSIT	<i>AroC-ts</i>	Transport into plastid, organelle targeting	_____	S,AS,R
ALTERNATIVE RESPIRATION	AOX	Alternative oxidase	8-hydroxyquinoline, 3-hydroxyquinone, salicylhydroxamic acid, monoclone, benzhydroxamic acid, m-Chlorohydroxamic acid, propylgallate, disulfuram, and others	S,AS,R,D
GLYOXYLATE CYCLE	MS	Malate synthase	_____	S,AS,R
	ICL	Isocitrate lyase	3NPA, itaconic acid, 3 nitro propanol	

Key: S, modified substrate competitor; AS, antisense; R, ribozyme; Directed at active site, D; None known,

5 *EPSP synthase inhibitor 4 refers to 3-(phosphonoxy)-4-hydroxy-5-[N-(phosphonomethyl-2-oxoethyl)amino]-1-cyclohexene-1-carboxylic acid (3 α , 4 α , 5 β), compound with diethyl ethanamide. EPSP synthase inhibitor 5 refers to shortened R phosphonate.

10 **A new, aromatic analogue of the EPSP synthase enzyme reaction intermediate 1 has been identified, which contains a 3- hydroxymalonate moiety in place of the usual 3-phosphate group. This simplified inhibitor was readily prepared in five steps from ethyl 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate. The resulting tetrahedral intermediate mimic is an effective, competitive inhibitor versus S3P with an apparent K(i) of 0.57 +/- 0.06 μ M. This result demonstrates that 3- hydroxymalonates exhibit potencies comparable to aromatic inhibitors containing the previously identified 3-malonate ether replacements and can thus function as suitable 3-phosphate mimics in this system. These new compounds provide another example in which a simple benzene ring can be used effectively in place of the more complex shikimate ring in the design of EPSP synthase inhibitors. Furthermore, the greater potency of the tetrahedral intermediate mimic versus the glycolate derivative and the 5- deoxy analog, again confirms the requirement for multiple anionic charges at the dihydroxybenzoate 5-position in order to attain effective inhibition of this enzyme.

20 The following were identified: inhibition of *Toxoplasma gondii* (Tg), *Plasmodium falciparum* (Pf), and *Cryptosporidium parvum* (Cp) EPSP synthase by N-phosphonomethylglycine (NPMG); Tg and Pf chorismate synthase (AroC) cDNA and deduced amino acid sequences; a novel sequence in the Tg chorismate synthase gene (AroC-ts) a portion of which is homologous with the plastid transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). The Pf chorismate synthase (AroC) also has a corresponding novel and unique internal region. Cp, *Emeria bovis* (Eb) genomic DNA which hybridizes with Tg AroC (chorismate synthase). Inhibition of Tg *in vitro* by NPMG abrogated by para-aminobenzoate (PABA). Inhibition of Pf *in vitro* by NPMG abrogated by PABA and folate. Inhibition of Tg EPSP synthase activity by NPMG *in vitro*. Synergism of NPMG with pyrimethamine, with sulfadiazine and with SHAM.

- 28 -

for *Tg in vitro*; Synergy of NPMG with pyrimethamine against *Tg in vivo*; SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibited *Tg*, *Pf*, *Cp in vitro*; reactivity of *Tg* protein of ~66Kd with 5 antibodies (monoclonal and polyclonal to *VooDoo lily* and *T. brucei* alternative oxidases) and reduction to monomer similar to *VooDoo lily* and *T. brucei* alternative oxidases on a reducing gel; Identification of *Tg* cDNA and genomic DNA PCR products using primers based on conserved sequences in other alternative oxidases which are probed and sequenced; *Tg*, *Pf*, *Cp* inhibited by high concentrations of gabaculine. Reactivity of *Tg* protein of ~40Kd with 3 antibodies to GSAT (polyclonal α soybean, barley and synechococcus GSATs and not preimmune sera). Reactivity of *Cp* protein of ~40Kd with α barley GSAT. Inhibition of *Tg*, *Pf*, *Cp in vitro* by 3NPA; Reactivity of *Tg* protein with polyclonal antibodies to cotton malate synthase and cotton isocitrate lyase but not preimmune sera. In screening *Tg* cDNA library α GSAT antibody reactive clones are identified and are sequenced. *Tg* chorismate synthase and dehydroquinase enzymatic activities are demonstrated.

Table 1B. Components of Plant-Like Metabolic Pathways and Inhibitors

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
BRANCHED-CHAIN AMINO ACID SYNTHESIS (VALINE, LEUCINE, ISOLEUCINE)	<i>ahas</i>	acetylhydroxy acid synthase	Imidazolinones imazquin=2-(4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-3-quinolinecarboxylic acid; imazethapyr=2-(4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid; imazapyr=()-(2-(4,5-dihydro-4-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)-5-oxo-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid, Sulfonyleureas chlorimuron=2-[[[(4-chloro-6-methoxy-2-pyrimidinyl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; chlorsulfuron=2-chloro-N-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl) amino]carbonyl] benzene sulfonamide; nicosulfuron=2-[[[(4,6-dimethoxy-2-pyrimidinyl) amino] carbonyl] amino]sulfonyl]-N,N-dimethyl-3-pyridinecarboxamide; primisulfuron=2-[[[(4,6-bis(difluoromethoxy)-2-pyrimidinyl) amino] carbonyl] amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; thifensulfuron=3-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl) amino] carbonyl]amino] sulfonyl]-2-thiophene-carboxylic acid; tribenuron=2-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)methylamino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; sulfometuron=2-[[[(4,6-dimethyl-2-pyrimidinyl) amino] carbonyl] amino]sulfonyl]benzoic acid; metsulfuron=2-[[[(4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]carbonyl]amino]sulfonyl] benzoic acid, halosulfuron=, Sulfonanilides flumetsulam=N-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-5-methyl[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyrimidine-2-sulfonamide HOE 704	S,AS,R
	<i>Kar</i>	Keto-acid reducto isomerase		
	<i>ipd</i>	isopropylmalate dehydrogenase	0-isobutyryl oxalhydroxamate	

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
SYNTHESIS OF ADDITIONAL "ESSENTIAL" AMINO ACIDS (e.g. histidine, methionine, lysine, threonine) Histidine synthesis methionine synthesis lysine synthesis Threonine synthesis	gpd+ ms+ ls+ ts+	glycerol phosphate dehydratase methionine synthesis+ lysine synthesis+ threonine synthesis+	phosphonic acid derivatives of 1,2,4 triazole _____ inhibitors of lysine synthesis+ _____	S,A,R,D
GLUTAMINE GLUTAMATE SYNTHESIS	gs+ gts+	glutamine synthase, glutamate synthetase*	glufosinate=2-amino-4- hydroxy methyl phosphinyl, butaonic acid _____	S,AS,R,D
LIPID SYNTHESIS	acc+ ps oas las licas	acetyl co A carboxylase palmitic synthase oleic acid synthase linoleic acid synthase linolenic acid synthase	Arloxyphenoxypro-pionates fenoxaprop=()-2-[4-[(6-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)oxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid; fluazifop-P=(R)-2-[4-[[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid; quizalofop=()-2-[4-[(6-chloro-2-quinoxalinyloxy]phenoxy]propanoic acid, Cyclohexanediones clethodim=(E,E)-(-)-2-[1-[[[3-chloro-2-propenyl)oxy]imino]propyl]-5-[2-(ethylthio)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-cyclohexen-1-one; sethoxydim=2-[1-(ethoxyimino)butyl]-5-[2-(ethylthio)propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-cyclohexen-1-one	S,AS,R,D

- 31 -

Function	Gene name	Enzyme or property	Known inhibitors of enzyme or property	Basis for novel inhibitor
STARCH SYNTHESIS	wx, gbss, sss be, glgB, lgc, sbel, II, III	UDP glucose starch glucosyl transferase (a starch synthase) other starch synthases Q or branching enzyme	_____	S,AS,R
AUXIN GROWTH REGULATORS	_____	Auxin analogue	Phenoxyaliphatic acid (2,4-D=(2,4-dichlorophenoxy) acetic acid; 2,4-DB=4-(2,4-dichlorophenoxy) butanoic acid; MCPP=; MCPA=(4-chloro-2-methylphenoxy) acetic acid; 2,4-DP=) Benzoic acids dicamba=3,6-dichloro-2-methoxybenzoic acid, Picolinic acids [Pyridines] picloram=4-amino-3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid; clopyralid=3,6-dichloro-2-pyridinecarboxylic acid; triclopyr=[(3,5,6-trichloro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]acetic acid; fluroxypyr=[(4-amino-3,5-dichloro-6-fluoro-2-pyridinyl)oxy]acetic acid; _____	S,AS,R
	ias	indoleacetic acid synthase	_____	
GIBBERELLIN SYNTHESIS	coaps ks kox kaox gas	copalylpyrophosphate synthase kaurene synthase kaurene oxidase kaurene acid oxidase giberellic acid synthase	Phosphon D, Amo-1618 Cycocel Phosphon D, Ancymidol, Paclobutrazol _____	S,AS,R

Key S, modified substrate competitor; AS, antisense; R, ribozyme; D, direct inhibitor, alteration of target. These are suitable because they are unique to Apicomplexans. Unique to Apicomplexans means that either they do not exist in animals (e.g., acetohydroxyacid synthase, linoleic acid synthase, starch-amylose or amylopectin synthase, Q or branching enzyme, UDP glucose, starch glucosyl transferase or have unique antigenic or biochemical properties distinct from those of animals (e.g. acetylco A carboxylase)

*Also present in animals

+Other enzymes in these pathways unique to Apicomplexans

+ Enzymes involved in the synthesis of these essential amino acids include the following:

- 32 -

Lysine: homocitrate synthase, homocitrate dehydrase (*Euglena, fungi*); aspartokinase, aspartate semialdehyde dehydrogenase, dihydropicolinate synthase, dihydropicolinate reductase, Δ^1 piperidine - 2, 6 - dicarboxylate transferase, N - succinyl - ϵ -keto- α aminopimelate transaminase, N - succinyl - L, L, α - ϵ -diaminopimelate desuccinylase, L, L α - ϵ diaminopimelate epimerase, meso- α ϵ diaminopimelate decarboxylase.

Inhibitors of lysine synthesis include: +2-4-Amino-4-carboxybutyl aziridine-2-carboxylic acid(3) (aziridino-diaminopimelate [DAP], aziDAP); N-Hydroxy.DAP4; N-amino DAP5; 4 methylene DAP 6; 3,4 didehydro DAP; 4 methylene DAP 4.

Methionine: L-homoserine acyltransferase, o-succinylhomoserine sulphydrolase, L-homocysteine transferase, (to activate methionine - but not exclusively in plants: S-adenosylmethionine [SAM] synthase, SAM-methyltransferase, SAM decarboxylase, S-adenosylhomocysteine hydrolase)

Threonine: L homoserine kinase, O-phospho-L-homoserine (threonine) synthase

Isoleucine, valine: L-threonine deaminase, acetohydroxy acid synthase, acetohydroxy acid isomeroreductase, dihydroxy acid dehydrase, branched-chain amino acid glutamate transaminase.

Leucine: isopropylmalate synthase, α -isopropylmalate isomerase, β -isopropylmalate dehydrogenase, α ketoisocaproate transaminase.

Histidine: phosphoribulosyl formimino-5-aminolimidazol-4-carboxamide ribotide amidocyclase, imidazol glycerol phosphate dehydrase, imidazole acetol phosphate transaminase, histidinol phosphate phosphatase, L-histidinol dehydrogenase.

Additional herbicides which disrupt cell membranes include Diphenyl ethers [nitro phenyl ethers=] (acifluorfen=5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-2-nitrobenzoic acid; fomeasafen=5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-N-(methylsulfonyl)-2-nitrobenzamide; lactofen=(1)-2-ethoxy-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl 5-[2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-2-nitrobenzoate; oxyflurfen=2-chloro-1-(3-ethoxy-4-nitrophenoxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene), Other bentazon=3-(1-methylethyl)-(1H)-2,1,3-benzothiadiazin-4(3H)-one 2,2-dioxide above. Additional herbicides which disrupt pigment production include clomazone=2-[(2-chlorophenyl)methyl]-4,4-dimethyl-3-isoxazolidinone; amitrole=1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-amine; norflurazon=4-chloro-5-(methyl amino)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl)-3(2H)-pyridazinone; fluridone=1-methyl-3-phenyl-5-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4(1H)-pyridinone.

Enzymes in the heme synthesis [with a default ALA synthase pathway],

shikimate pathway, alternative generation of energy and glyoxylate cycle are

exemplified (Table 1A) and the others (Table 1B) are suitable for the practice of the invention.

As outlined succinctly above, the present invention includes new methods and compositions to treat, diagnose and prevent human and veterinary disease due to Apicomplexan parasites. Apicomplexan infections include those due to *Toxoplasma gondii* (toxoplasmosis), *Plasmodia* (malaria), *Cryptosporidia* (cryptosporidiosis), *Eimeria* (eimeriosis), *Babesia* (babesiosis), *Theileria* (theileriosis), *Neospora caninum*, and others. An Apicomplexan parasite, *Toxoplasma gondii*, is a representative of other Apicomplexan parasites because Apicomplexan parasites appear to be phylogenetically

- 33 -

related and have organelles and enzymes which are critical for their growth and survival. The presence of plant-like pathways/enzymes is confirmed in Apicomplexans by a) the effect of known inhibitors of the pathways in plants using *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays; b) Western, Northern and Southern hybridization analyses; c) isolation and
5 comparison of relevant genes; d) demonstration of enzymatic activity; e) demonstration of immunologically reactive proteins which cross-react with proteins in plants; f) complementation of organisms which lack a gene or part of the gene encoding an enzyme with a parasite gene which encodes the enzyme; and/or g) recognition of plant-like transit sequences. *In vitro* assays include product rescue (*i.e.*, complete or partial
10 abrogation of the effect of an inhibitor by providing the product of the reaction and thus bypassing the need for the enzyme which catalyzes the reaction. The assays are based on inhibition of the parasite *i.e.* restriction of growth, multiplication or survival of the parasite. Another measure of infection is "parasite burden" which refers to the amount (number) of parasites present as measured *in vivo* in tissues of an infected host.
15 Another measure of infection is destruction of host tissues by the parasites. Inhibitors reduce parasite burden and destruction of host tissues caused by the parasites. Preferably the inhibitors must not be toxic or carcinogenic to the parasites' host and for *in vitro* assays not be toxic to cells in culture.

Enzymes of the newly detected plant-like pathways provide novel, unique and
20 useful targets for antimicrobial therapy. These unique pathways and enzymes are within the plastid, glyoxosomes, cytoplasm or mitochondria. In addition, not suggested before for these parasites, some enzymes used in these pathways are encoded by genes within the nucleus.

- 34 -

Plant-like pathways detected in Apicomplexan parasites include a) the 5-carbon heme biosynthesis pathway that utilizes glutamate as a carbon skeleton for synthesis and requires the unique enzyme glutamate-1-semialdehyde aminotransferase; b) the mobilization of lipids in the glyoxylate cycle which is a unique pathway that includes the enzymes isocitrate lyase and malate synthase; c) the generation of energy by an alternative pathway which includes a unique alternative oxidase and/or other unique pathways and enzymes for generating energy in the mitochondria or plastid; and, d) the conversion of shikimate to chorismate utilized in the synthesis of ubiquinone, aromatic amino acids and folate by plants, but not humans. The shikimate pathway includes the enzyme 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate (EPSP) synthase, chorismate synthase, and chorismate lyase, as well as a number of enzymes unique to plants, fungi, bacteria, and mycobacteria, but not to animals. Inhibitors of some of these enzymes also provide information about the functioning and targeting of the enzymes.

The heme synthesis pathway involves enzymes encoded in the nucleus and imported to the plastid. This pathway is present in Apicomplexans including *T. gondii*, *P. falciparum*, and *Cryptosporidia parvum*. Inhibitors of the enzyme GSAT in the pathway include gabaculine (3-amino-2,3-dihydro benzoic acid), 4-amino-5-hexanoic acid, and 4-amino-5-fluoropentanoic acid.

The glyoxylate cycle, reported to be present in plants, fungi, and algae, is also present in *T. gondii*. The cycle uses lipids and converts them to C4 acids through a series of biochemical reactions. One of the last steps in this series of reactions is dependent on the isocitrate lyase enzyme and another on the malate synthase enzymes. Inhibitors of these enzymes include 3-nitropropionic acid and itaconic acid.

- 35 -

The alternative respiratory pathway, present in a range of organisms including some bacteria, plants, algae and certain protozoans (trypanosomes), is present in *T. gondii*, *Cryptosporidia parvum*, and *Plasmodium falciparum* (in the latter parasite, two clones designated W2 and D6 were inhibited). The pathway is inhibited by a range of compounds including salicylhydroxamic acid, 8-hydroxyquinoline, Benzyhydroxamic acid (BHAM), m-Chlorohydroxamic acid (m-CLAM), Propylgallate, Disulfuram and others.

Enzymes involved in the synthesis of chorismate, including those which convert shikimate to chorismate, and enzymes which generate folate, aromatic amino acids and ubiquinone from chorismate in plants, are present in *T. gondii*, *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Cryptosporidium parvum*, and *Eimeria*. Inhibitors include N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (glyphosate, sulfosate and others). A full-length *T. gondii* cDNA sequence encoding a chorismate synthase from this pathway and the deduced amino acid sequence provide information useful in developing novel antimicrobial agents. The *T. gondii* chorismate synthase has features in common with other chorismate synthases and entirely unique features as well. The unique features are novel sequences not shared with chorismate synthases from other organisms but with homology to an amyloplast/chloroplast transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). A *P. falciparum* cDNA sequence encoding chorismate synthase and its deduced amino acid sequence also provide information useful for developing novel antimicrobial agents.

The genomic sequences provide information about regulation of the gene (e.g. unique promoter regions) and such unique regions enable targeting their regulatory elements with antisense.

- 36 -

A part of the novel internal sequence (i.e., SCSFSESAASTIKHERDGSAAATLSRE
 RASDGRITTSRHEEEVERG) in the *T. gondii* *AroC* (chorismate synthase) gene has homology
 with the chloroplast/amyloplast targeting sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn) *ux* (UDP-
 glucose-starch-glycosyl transferase) protein (i.e., MAALATSQLVATRAGLGVPDASTFRRG
 5 AAQGLRGAPASAAADTL SMRTSARAAPRHQQQARRGGRFPSLVVC). This transit sequence provides a
 novel way to target *T. gondii* enzymes that move from the cytoplasm into the plastid
 and is generally applicable to targeting any subcellular organelle. The *P. falciparum*
AroC (chorismate synthase) has a corresponding novel internal sequence.

Additional pathways found in Apicomplexan parasites include the synthesis of
 10 branched chain amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine) and acetohydroxy acid
 synthase is the first enzyme in the branched chain amino acid synthesis pathway,
 inhibited by sulfonylureas and imidazolinones, as well as the synthesis of other
 "essential" amino acids, such as histidine, methionine, lysine and threonine. Starch
 synthesis, including starch synthases, the UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase, and
 15 debranching enzymes and enzymes of lipid, terpene, giberellin and auxin synthesis, are
 part of other pathways in Apicomplexan parasites. Down modulation of the UDP-
 glucose starch glycosyl transferase pathway leads to a switch from amylose to
 amylopectin synthesis and thus the bradyzoite phenotype.

Demonstration of presence of one enzyme or the gene that encodes it in a
 20 known pathway implies presence of the full pathway. Thus, enzymes in parasite
 metabolic pathways that can be inhibited include: glutamyl-tRNA synthetase; glutamyl-
 tRNA reductase; prephenate dehydrogenase; aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic
 transaminase); cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase; tryptophan synthase alpha subunit;

- 37 -

tryptophan synthase beta subunit; indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase); anthranilate .

phosphoribosyltransferase; anthranilate synthase component I; phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase; anthranilate synthase component II; prephenate dehydratase

5 (phenol 2-monooxygenase); catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase); cyclohexadienyl dehydratase; 4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase; 3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase; dehydroquinate synthase (5-dehydroquinate hydrolase); chorismate synthase (5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phosph-lyase); dehydroquinate dehydratase; shikimate dehydrogenase; 3-deoxy-d-arabino-

10 heptuloonate 7 phosphate synthase; chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase); 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptuloonate 7 phosphate synthase; shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase); UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase; Q enzymes; acetohydroxy acid synthase; glutamate-1-semialdehyde 2,1-aminotransferase; chorismate lyase; malate synthase; isocitrate lyase.

15 and 3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1-carboxyvinyltransferase).

Recombinant protein produced by constructs with genes encoding these enzymes in *E coli* or in other expression systems is useful for producing antibodies and obtaining a crystal structure. Native enzyme is isolated. The expressed and native

20 proteins are used to design and test new inhibitors in enzyme assays. Expressed and native (from varied life-cycle stages) proteins are used and the expressed protein is a source of the enzyme, and the enzyme assay is carried out in the presence and absence of the inhibitors, either alone or in combination and controls include the buffer for the

- 38 -

enzyme alone. The crystal structure is useful for characterizations of enzyme active site(s), secondary structure, transit sequence, substrate and product interactions. The design of additional inhibitors is carried out using published methods such as modifying substrates as had been done with inhibitors of EPSP synthase as well as high through
5 put screening of available compounds.

Certain pathways are shown to be affected by inhibitors which are synergistic *in vitro*. Examples of synergistic inhibitors *in vitro* are gabaculine (heme synthesis) and SHAM (alternative energy generation); NPMG and SHAM; NPMG and sulfadiazine; and NPMG and pyrimethamine. Gabaculine and sulfadiazine are an additive
10 combination *in vitro*.

An aspect of the invention is identifying potential targets for therapeutic intervention by considering nuclear as well as organellar genes as part of the production of enzymes for unique plant-like pathways. For example, the protein synthesis of plant-like proteins that is also demonstrated in Apicomplexan parasites suggests not only
15 conservation of plastid genes but also conservation of nuclear genes which encode enzymes that act inside or outside the plastid, from an ancestor that is common to Apicomplexan parasites and algae. Many vital metabolic pathways of algae (often shared with their evolutionary relatives, higher plants) also are conserved in the Apicomplexan parasites, whether or not the pathways involve the plastid.
20 Consequently, Apicomplexan parasites are sensitive to inhibitors that block several of these unique pathways. Combined attack on multiple targets retards the emergence/selection of resistant organisms. Considering nuclear and organellar genes has the dual advantage of rapidly identifying conservation of specific pathways and

- 39 -

simultaneously identifying both target sites and lead compounds for therapeutic drug development.

An aspect of the invention is a plurality of inhibitors, singly or in combination, directed against enzymes and/or genes encoding a different metabolic pathway.

5 Examples of inhibitors suitable for practice of the present invention include GSAT, 3NPA, SHAM, 8-OH-quinoline, and NPMG, sulfonylureas, imidazolinones, other inhibitors of EPSP synthase or chorismate synthase which include competitive substrate analogues, transitional state inhibitors and direct active site inhibitors as well as other known compounds (Table I). Some pluralities of inhibitors produce synergistic effects.

10 Improved treatments against Apicomplexan parasites result from a variety of options:

1. some compositions may inhibit the operation of more than one pathway, thereby producing a strong effect and lessening the probability of resistance to the drug emerging because more than one mutation may be required;
- 15 2. some compositions may inhibit more than one step in a pathway;
3. some pluralities of compositions may have synergistic effects, producing more effective drugs; and
4. some compositions may target pathways operative exclusively during a life cycle of the parasite, making them more selective *e.g.* against the latent phase.
- 20 5. some compositions may inhibit other microorganisms (including other Apicomplexans.)

An additional detail of the invention is that representative Apicomplexan parasites, notably *T. gondii*, are used for assaying candidate inhibitors. The invention is

- 40 -

directed at effects of inhibitors of the unique plant-like pathways in Apicomplexan, alone and in combination. Organisms used for the assays include *T. gondii* tachyzoites, bradyzoites and a mutant that expresses 50% tachyzoite and 50% bradyzoite antigens. Unique plant enzymes and pathways that were found to be inhibited by compounds

5 shown to inhibit plant pathways in Apicomplexans include: (1) glutamate-1 semialdehyde amino transferase, an enzyme important in heme synthesis, (2) isocitrate lyase, an enzyme important in utilization of lipids, (3) alternative oxidase enzyme complex, enzymes important in energy production and (4) 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate synthase (EPSP synthase), an enzyme important in conversion of

10 shikimate to chorismate which is a precursor for synthesis of folate, ubiquinone, and certain amino acids essential for survival.

The invention provides a rational, conceptual basis for development of novel classes of antimicrobial agents that inhibit Apicomplexan parasites, unique diagnostic reagents, and attenuated vaccines. The inhibitors provide lead compounds for the

15 development of antimicrobial agents. Conserved enzyme active sites or parts of the molecules or genes that encode the protein which are targeted by the inhibitors provide the basis for development of new but related ways to target the enzymes, such as related protein inhibitors, intracellular antibodies, antisense DNA, and ribozymes.

Inhibitors are effective against more than one parasite (e.g. *T. gondii*, *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum*) and enzymes in these pathways also are present in other bacterial and fungal pathogens such as *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Hemophilus influenza*, but not animals. Thus, inhibitors of these pathways affect susceptible microorganisms which

20

- 37 -

- 41 -

concurrently infect a host. Because enzymes are utilized differentially in different parasite life-cycle stages, stage-specific inhibitors are within the scope of the invention. Genes encoding the enzymes in Apicomplexans are identifiable. The genes encoding the enzymes are effectively knocked out in these parasites by conventional techniques.

5 "Knockout" mutants and reconstitution of the missing genes of the parasite demonstrate the importance of gene products to the varying life-cycle stages of the parasite which are identified using antibodies to proteins and ability to form cysts *in vivo* which define the life cycle stages. The parasites in which a gene is knocked out are a useful basis for an attenuated vaccine. The genes encoding the enzymes or parts of them

10 (e.g., a novel targeting sequence) or the proteins themselves alone or with adjuvants comprise a useful basis for a vaccine. The pathways and enzymes of the invention are useful to design related antimicrobial agents. The sequences and definition of the active sites of these enzymes, and pathways, and organelle (e.g., plastid) targeting sequences provide even more specific novel and unique targets for rational design of antimicrobial

15 agents effective against Apicomplexan parasites. For example, proteins which interact with the enzyme and interfere with the function of the enzyme's active site, or are competitive substrates or products or intracellular antibodies (*i.e.*, with a gene encoding the Fab portion of an antibody that targets the protein the antibody recognizes), or antisense nucleic acid or targeted ribozymes that function as inhibitors are useful, novel

20 antimicrobial agents. Enzymes of the invention are a novel basis for unique diagnostic tests. Because some of these pathways are important in dormant parasites, or in selecting the dormant or active life cycle stages, they are especially important as antimicrobial agent targets for life cycle stages of the parasite for which no effective

- 42 -

antimicrobial agents are known or as diagnostic reagents which ascertain the duration of infection.

Identification of the pathways in Apicomplexan parasites provides additional enzyme targets present in these pathways which are not present in or are differentially expressed in animal cells. Identification of the interrelatedness of these pathways with each other provides the basis for the development and demonstration of combinations of inhibitors which together have an effect which is greater than the expected additive effect (*i.e.*, synergistic). The meaning of synergism is that compound A has effect A', compound B has effect B', compounds A + B have an effect greater than A' + B'.

Synergism is characteristic of inhibitors of these pathways because an initial pathway affected by an inhibitor often provides a product used as a substrate for another pathway so the inhibition of the first enzyme is amplified. These pathways or their products are interrelated. Therefore, the enzymes or DNA which encodes them are targeted by using two or more inhibitors leading to an additive or synergistic effect.

Examples include the additive effect of gabaculine and sulfadiazine and the synergistic effects of NPMG and sulfadiazine and NPMG and pyrimethamine. One or more of the inhibitors preferentially affect one of the life cycle stages of Apicomplexan parasites.

Some enzymes are preferentially used by specific stages of the parasites.

Detection of an enzyme of this type or a nucleic acid encoding it offers a novel diagnostic test not only for presence of a parasite, but also for identification of the stage of the parasite

Genes encoding enzymes in pathways of the present invention are "knocked out" using techniques known in the art. A parasite with a gene knocked out is said to

- 43 -

be attenuated either because the gene expression of the enzyme is stage specific so the parasite cannot become latent, or because the knocked out enzyme is essential for parasite survival. The importance of an enzyme's functions in various life-cycle stages is determined using a mutant-knockout-complementation system. In the former case, the attenuated parasite is useful as a vaccine because the "knocked out" gene is critical for the parasite to establish latency. Its administration to livestock animals results in immunity without persistence of latent organisms. Mutants with the gene "knocked out" also can be selected because when the parasites are grown *in vitro* they are grown in the presence of product of the enzymatic reaction to allow their survival. However, such attenuated parasites do not persist *in vivo* in the absence of the product and, consequently they are useful as vaccines, for example, in livestock animals. The genes that encode the protein also are used in DNA constructs to produce proteins themselves or the proteins or peptides are used in immunized animals. These constructs are used to elicit an immune response and are used for vaccines alone or with adjuvants. Specific examples are incorporation of the gene for alternative oxidase or chorismate synthase in a construct which has a CMV promoter and expresses the protein following intramuscular injection (i.e., a DNA vaccine). This type of construct, but with genes not identified or described as plant-like, has been used as in a vaccines that protect against bacterial and protozoal infections.

Plant-like pathways in Apicomplexans were inhibited *in vitro*. An Apicomplexan GSAT enzyme that is part of a heme synthesis pathway was targeted with inhibitors. A gene with homology to ALA synthase was identified by analysis of the *T. gondii* ESTs (Washington University *T. gondii* gene Sequencing project).

- 44 -

indicating that *T. gondii* has alternative methods for synthesis of ALA. An Apicomplexan glyoxylate cycle was analyzed to determine the sensitivity of tachyzoites and bradyzoites to glyoxylate cycle inhibitors. Specifically, Apicomplexans have isocitrate lyase and malate synthase which present a unique pathway for lipid metabolism that is targeted by inhibitors. Apicomplexan alternative oxidase is targeted, as evidenced by effects of inhibitors of alternative oxidase on this pathway and its expression and immunolocalization in tachyzoites and bradyzoites; Apicomplexan parasites have a metabolically active EPSP synthase enzyme involved in conversion of shikimate to chorismate. These four metabolic pathways, i.e., heme synthesis, shikimate pathway, alternative generation of energy, and the glyoxylate cycle are all exemplified in *T. gondii*. To show that inhibition was specific for key enzymes in these pathways that are generally absent or used only rarely in mammalian cells, product inhibition studies were used *in vitro*. For example, growth of *T. gondii* is sensitive to NPMG that inhibits the synthesis of folic acid via the shikimate pathway. Because mammalian hosts lack the entire shikimate pathway, it is unlikely that the parasites can obtain either PABA or its precursor chorismate from the host cells so provision of PABA circumvents the need for the substrate pathway for folate synthesis and rescues the EPSP synthase inhibition by NPMG.

Further proof of the presence of the plant-like pathways arises from biochemical assays for an enzyme in analogous plant pathways and isolation of encoding genes. Genes are identified by search of available expressed sequence tags (ESTs, i.e., short, single pass cDNA sequences generated from randomly selected library clones), by PCR amplification using primer sequences derived from published conserved sequences of

- 45 -

plant genes with parasite genomic DNA or parasite DNA libraries (Chaudhuri et al., 1996), by the screening of Apicomplexan DNA expression libraries with antibodies to previously isolated homologous proteins or the DNA which encodes them and by complementation of *E. coli* or yeast mutants deficient in an enzyme. Genes isolated by

5 these techniques are sequenced which permits identification of homologies between plant and Apicomplexan genes using sequence databases such as Genbank. These assays confirm that an enzyme and the gene encoding it are present in Apicomplexan parasites. *E. coli* mutants and yeast deficient in the enzyme are complemented with plasmid DNA from *T. gondii* cDNA expression libraries or the isolated gene or a

10 modification (e.g., removing a transit sequence) of the isolated gene which allows the production of a functional protein in the *E. coli* or yeast, demonstrating that the gene encoding the enzyme is functional. Homologous genes in *T. gondii*, *P. malaria*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Neospora*, and *Eimeria* are identified when relevant plant or *T. gondii* genes are used as probes to DNA obtained from these organisms and the genes are

15 identified either by cloning and sequencing the DNA recognized by the probe or by using the probe to screen the relevant parasite libraries. Genomic DNA is sequenced and identifies unique promoters which are targeted. Unique parts of the genes were identified in the sequences and provide additional antimicrobial agent targets, diagnostic reagents and vaccine components or bases for vaccines. Clade and bootstrap analyses

20 (Kohler et al., 1997) establish the phylogenetic origin of novel, sequenced, parasite genes and this indicates other related antimicrobial agent targets based on components, molecules, and pathways of phylogenetically related organisms. Gene products are expressed and utilized for enzyme assays and for screening novel inhibitors. for making

- 46 -

antibodies for isolation of native protein. for x-ray crystallography which resolves enzyme structures and thus establishes structure-function relationships and enzyme active sites which are useful for the design of novel inhibitors.

Immunoelectronmicroscopy using antibodies to enzymes such as chorismate
5 synthase, alternative oxidase, malate synthase or isocitrate lyase immunolocalizes the enzymes within the parasite and determines their location, in particular whether they are in plant-like organelles. Apicomplexan transit peptides are identified by their homology to known transit peptides in other species. Attachment of reporter proteins to the wild type transit peptide, or deletion or mutations of the transit peptide or portion of the
10 peptide or gene encoding it, and then characterization of targeting of these constructs alone or in association with reporter constructs establishes that the amino acid sequences of the transit peptide determine intracellular localization and site of function of proteins with this sequence. Stage specificity of these enzymes is determined *in vitro* by using antibodies to stage-specific antigens in inhibitor-treated cultures, by Western
15 or Northern analyses (detection), by enzyme assays using selected parasite life cycle stages, by using RT PCR (Kirisits, et al. 1996) and a DNA competitor as an internal standard to quantitate the amount of mRNA in parasite samples, by ELISA (quantitation) and by determining whether a parasite with the gene knocked out can develop a bradyzoite phenotype *in vitro* in the appropriate bradyzoite inducing culture
20 conditions. Stage specificity *in vivo* is determined by observing effects of the inhibitors on different life cycle stages in acutely vs chronically infected mice and by determining whether a parasite with the gene knocked out can form cysts *in vivo*. Useful techniques

- 47 -

to develop diagnostic reagents for detection of these proteins or nucleic acids include ELISAs, Western blots, and specific nucleotides used as probes.

- 48 -

EXAMPLES

Example 1: Novel *In Vitro* Assay Systems to Assess Antimicrobial Effects on *T. gondii*

New *in vitro* and *in vivo* assay systems were developed to determine whether
5 plant metabolic pathways are present in Apicomplexans. New elements include use of
longer culture times (*e.g.*, extending the duration of the assay to ≥ 6 days is also a
unique and useful aspect of this invention, because it allows demonstration of
antimicrobial effect for compounds which have to accumulate prior to exerting their
effect), use of Me49 PTg and R5 strains *in vitro*, employing synergistic combinations of
10 NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine *in vivo*, and assays of parasitemia *in vivo* using
competitive PCR.

Improvements were developed in the assays reported by Mack *et al.* (1984) and
Holfels *et al.* (1994) to measure *T. gondii* replication in tissue culture. The
improvements are based on microscopic visual inspection of infected and inhibitor
15 treated cultures, and on quantitation of nucleic acid synthesis of the parasite by
measuring uptake of ^3H uracil into the parasite's nucleic acid. Uracil is not utilized by
mammalian cells. Parasites present as tachyzoites (RH, Ptg. a clone derived from the
Me49 strain), bradyzoites (Me49), and R5 mutants (mixed tachyzoite/bradyzoites of the
Me49 strain that can be stage switched by culture conditions) (Bohne *et al.*, 1993;
20 Soete *et al.*, 1994; Tomovo and Boothroyd, 1995; Weiss *et al.*, 1992) are suitable for
assay systems used to study effects of inhibitors. Only the RH strain tachyzoites,
cultured for up to 72 hours, had been used in previously reported assays. The use of

- 49 -

Me49, Ptg, and R5 mutant are unique aspects of the methods used in these assays in this invention.

Results using the assay systems are shown in FIGS. 4, 6-8. In these assays toxicity of a candidate inhibitor was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) after 4 days and after 8 days as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. Confluent monolayers of HFF were infected with tachyzoites or bradyzoites. Inhibitor was added one hour later. Non-toxic doses were used in parasite growth inhibition assays. Parasite growth was measured by ability to incorporate tritiated uracil during the last 18 hours of culture.

10 **Example 2: Detection of Plant-like Pathways in Apicomplexans**

Using assays disclosed herein, some of which were novel, Apicomplexan parasites were found to contain at least four metabolic pathways previously thought to be unique to plants, algae, bacteria, dinoflagellates, and fungi. Specifically, the presence of a unique heme synthesis pathway, an alternative oxidase pathway, a glyoxylate cycle and a pathway necessary for the biosynthesis of chorismate and its metabolites were explored. Growth of the parasite, *T. gondii*, depends upon these pathways. To examine *T. gondii* for the presence of plant-like and algal metabolic pathways, certain inhibitors of metabolic pathways are suitable to apply because of their ability to prevent growth of the parasite in tissue culture.

20 Pathways which are present in Apicomplexans were analyzed as follows: First, *T. gondii* tachyzoites were tested to see if they were sensitive *in vitro* to inhibition by specific inhibitors of target pathways. Then bradyzoites are tested. Positive results for each pathway provided presumptive evidence that the inhibitor targets were present and

- 50 -

that their activities are important for parasite survival and growth. The inhibitors effective *in vitro* were screened for activity *in vivo* in mice. An example of an effective combination *in vivo* is NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine.

The presence of an enzyme was further confirmed by product rescue *in vitro*, in which the product abrogates the need for its synthesis by the enzyme. An example was rescue by PABA for the reaction catalyzed by EPSP synthase. Other methods to demonstrate the presence of an enzyme and thus the pathway include functional enzyme assays, complementation of mutant *E. coli* strains, PCR, screening of a *T. gondii* expression library with antibodies or DNA probes, and immunostaining of Western blots. For some enzymes, identification of a partial sequence of a gene in an EST library in the gene database led to cloning and sequencing the full length gene. Demonstration of the enzymes also is diagnostic for presence of the parasites. Examples are demonstration of *T. gondii* and *C. parvum* GSAT and *T. gondii* alternative oxidase and *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase and malate synthase by Western analysis and cloning and sequencing of the *T. gondii* and *P. falciparum* chorismate synthase gene. Reagents (gene probes and antibodies) obtained during characterization of genes from *T. gondii* are used to detect homologous enzymes and pathways in other Apicomplexan parasites. Examples were using the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene to probe *P. falciparum*, *Eimeria bovis* and *Cryptosporidium parvum* genomic DNA. Other examples are using heterologous plant DNA to detect Apicomplexan GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, and alternative oxidase genes. Such genes are used as DNA probes to screen libraries to clone and sequence the genes to identify PCR products.

- 51 -

Example 3: Effects of Inhibitors *In Vitro* on *T. gondii*

Using the assays described in Example 1, five compounds that restrict the growth of *T. gondii in vitro* were identified:

- (i) Gabaculine
- 5 (ii) NPA
- (iii) SHAM (Salicylhydroxamic Acid);
- (iv) 8-hydroxyquinoline
- (v) NPMG

Specifically these inhibitors act as follows:

- 10 i. **The Effect of Gabaculine, An Inhibitor Of The 5-Carbon Heme Synthesis Pathway, On the Growth of *T. gondii***

FIG. 1A compares heme biosynthesis in plants, algae and bacteria with heme biosynthesis in mammals. In higher plants and algae, ALA is produced in the plastid by the action of GSA aminotransferase on glutamate 1-semialdehyde. In mammals, ALA
15 is formed through the condensation of glycine and succinyl CoA. ALA is subsequently converted to heme. In one dinoflagellate and *T. gondii* both pathways are present.

Inhibitors of plant heme synthesis pathway restrict the growth of *Toxoplasma gondii in vitro*. As shown in FIG. 1A, the synthesis of δ -aminolevulinic acid (ALA), the common precursor for heme biosynthesis, occurs in the plastid of plants, algae and
20 Apicomplexan parasites by the 5-carbon pathway and ALA synthesis occurs by a different pathway in animals. The pathway in animals involves the condensation of glycine and succinyl CoA. The data in FIG. 1B-C and a Western blot utilizing an antibody to the homologous soybean, and barley, and synechococcus GSATs,

- 52 -

demonstrate that *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the 5-carbon pathway for ALA synthesis and therefore heme biosynthesis. 3-amino 2,3-dihydroxybenzoic acid (gabaculine) inhibits GSA in the heme synthesis pathway.

First the toxicity of gabaculine was assessed by its ability to prevent growth of human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) as measured by ³H-thymidine uptake and microscopic evaluation. Non-toxic doses were used in parasite growth inhibition assays. *In vitro* parasite growth inhibition assays included confluent monolayers of HFF infected with tachyzoites (RH) or mutant Me49 (R5). Gabaculine was added 1 hour later. Parasite growth was measured by the ability to incorporate ³H-uracil during the last 18 hours of culture. In addition, parasite growth was evaluated microscopically in Giemsa stained slides.

Toxoplasma organisms were grown in human foreskin fibroblasts alone and in the presence of different concentrations of gabaculine (3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid). Growth was measured by the ability of *T. gondii* to incorporate tritiated uracil. This compound was effective at inhibiting the growth of *T. gondii* at the 20mM concentration. FIG. 1B demonstrates the ability of gabaculine (a specific inhibitor of GSA aminotransferase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. *T. gondii* growth is measured by ability of the parasites to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 45,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µm/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked

- 53 -

reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. At a dose of 5 mM gabaculine restricted around 50% of CPM and at a dose of 20 mM it almost completely inhibited parasite growth, with counts of about 5,000 CPM.

FIG. 1C demonstrates the ability of gabaculine to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* over 8 days in culture. *T. gondii* growth is measured by ability of the parasites to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis represents days post infection. Parasite growth was evident in the cultures where no drug was added (medium) over the entire time course. Parasite growth was restricted in cultures with 20 mM gabaculine (gabaculine) over the 8 day time course. Similarly, parasite growth was restricted in cultures with pyrimethamine and sulphadiazine (P/S) over the 8 day time course. Similar concentrations showed no toxicity to the foreskin fibroblasts indicating the specificity of this compound for *T. gondii*. Parallel cultures, fixed and stained with Giemsa and examined by microscopy, clearly demonstrated that *T. gondii* growth was substantially inhibited in the presence of 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid. The results in FIGS. 1B and 1C indicate that *T. gondii* utilizes the 5-carbon ALA synthesis pathway.

FIG. 7 demonstrates the ability of gabaculine to inhibit the growth of the mutant R5 strain of *T. gondii* over 8 days in culture. This mutant strain is atovaquone resistant and possesses certain characteristics of the tachyzoite stage and certain characteristics of the bradyzoite stage. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis represents days post infection. Parasite growth was evident in the cultures where no drug was added (medium) over the entire time course. Parasite growth was

- 54 -

restricted in cultures with 20mM gabaculine (gabaculine) over the first 6 days of culture, after which a marked increase in parasite growth was detected. Furthermore groups of proliferating organisms which resembled tissue cysts were observed in similarly treated cultures. Parasite growth was restricted in cultures with

5 pyrimethamine and sulphadiazine (P/S) over the entire 8 day time course. Residual R5 organisms in treated cultures at 8 days begin to incorporate uracil again and some of them appeared cyst-like. Therefore, *T. gondii* cyst-like structures are selected by gabaculine treatment of cultures. Specific immunostaining of such cultures treated with gabaculine for tachyzoite and bradyzoite specific antigens demonstrates that gabaculine

10 selects bradyzoites. Table 2 is a schematic representation of experiments designed to test the hypothesis that tachyzoites utilize both conventional oxidase and alternative oxidases, but bradyzoites only use alternative oxidases, therefore interfering with generation of iron sulfated proteins by gabaculine treatment will select bradyzoites.

The design and predicted results of stage specific immunostaining (Kasper *et al.*, 1983)

15 if the hypothesis were correct are shown in Table 2 and confirm the hypothesis. These results suggest that *T. gondii* has stage-specific utilization of alternative oxidases which are utilized when cell cultures are treated with gabaculine because it depletes heme and thus depletes iron sulfated proteins used in conventional respiration.

In summary, 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid (gabaculine) is an inhibitor of the

20 5 carbon heme synthesis pathway present in Apicomplexan parasites. Heme synthesis occurs by a different pathway in mammalian cells and is therefore unaffected by 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid

Table 2. Gabaculine treatment of cultures selects bradyzoites.

Antibody used for IFA	Treatment of culture	Tachy-zoite Control	Brady-zoite Control	IFA result on culture day		
				0	2	6
α SAG1 (expressed on tachy-zoites only)	Media					
	Gabaculine					
α BSAG (expressed on brady-zoites one day after stage switch)	Media					
	Gabaculine					
α BAG5 (expressed on brady-zoites by five day after stage switch in culture)	Media					
	Gabaculine					

IFA is immunofluorescent assay. SAG1 is surface antigen 1. BSAG is bradyzoite surface antigen 1. BAG5 is bradyzoite antigen 5. A. Hypothesis. B. Design and predicted results of stage specific immunostaining if hypothesis were to be correct. ○ Indicates no specific fluorescence of the organism; ● indicates specific surface fluorescence of the organism due to presence of the antigen recognized by the antibody (e.g., α SAG1 or α BSAG); ⊙ Indicates specific internal fluorescence in the organism due to presence of the antigen within the parasite recognized by the antibody (e.g., α BAG5).

- 56 -

ii. An inhibitor of the glyoxylate cycle restricts the growth of *T. gondii in vitro*.

3-Nitropropionic acid is an inhibitor of isocitrate lyase in the degradation of lipid to C4 and inhibits replication of *T. gondii in vitro*. FIG. 2A illustrates how the glyoxylate cycle manufactures C4 acids. Acetyl CoA, a byproduct of lipid breakdown
5 combines with oxaloacetate to form citrate. By the sequential action of a series of enzymes including isocitrate lyase, succinate is formed. Glyoxalate, the byproduct of this reaction is combined with a further molecule of acetyl CoA by the action of malate synthase. Malate is then converted to oxaloacetate, thus completing the cycle. 3-NPA
10 and itaconic acid are inhibitors of this pathway. FIG. 2B demonstrates the ability of 3-NPA (an inhibitor of isocitrate lyase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. This result indicates it is likely that *T. gondii* degrades lipids using isocitrate lyase. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis
15 described how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of about 30,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of about 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. A dose of 0.006 mg ml 3-NPA (3-NPA)
20 restricted around 60% of CPM. 3-NPA inhibits the glyoxylate cycle (isocitrate lyase) and/or succinate dehydrogenase in Apicomplexan parasites.

- 57 -

iii. and iv. Effect of SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline on alternative
oxidase in *T. gondii*

There is a metabolic pathway found in most plants and algae and in Apicomplexans, but absent in most multicellular animals. FIG. 3A describes the electron transport respiratory chain that normally occurs on the inner membrane of mitochondria. In animals, NADH and succinate produced by the action of the citric acid cycle diffuse to the electron transport chain. By a series of oxidation reactions mediated in part through the cytochromes, free energy is released. This free energy yields the potential for the phosphorylation of ADP to ATP. In plants, in addition to the conventional electron transport chain complexes, there is an alternative pathway of respiration. Alternative pathway respiration branches from the conventional pathway at ubiquinone and donates released electrons directly to water in a single four electron step. An important feature of this pathway is that it does not contribute to transmembrane potential and thus free energy available for the phosphorylation of ADP to ATP. The pathway provides a source of energy and is preferred for conditions with relatively low ATP demands. A key enzyme in this pathway is an alternative oxidase that is cyanide insensitive and does not require heme. *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the alternative oxidase for respiration.

FIG. 3B demonstrates the ability of SHAM (a specific inhibitor of alternative oxidase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. The ability of these compounds to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* was examined by the assay described in Example 1. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis.

- 58 -

The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 54,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 1,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked
5 reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. A dose of 0.19 µg/ml SHAM (0.19) restricted around 50% of CPM and at a dose of 0.78 µg/ml it essentially inhibited parasite growth, with counts of about 8,000 CPM.

Salicylhydroxamic acid (SHAM) and 8-hydroxyquinoline are inhibitors of the alternative oxidase and are also effective against *T. gondii*, presumably by inhibiting the
10 alternative pathway of respiration. Salicylhydroxamic acid and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibit the alternative oxidase of *T. gondii* tachyzoites. Since alternative oxidative respiration does not occur in mammals, this makes antimicrobial compounds targeting this pathway therapeutic candidates.

v. Effect of NPMG

15 The shikimate pathway is common to plants, fungi and certain other microorganisms and Apicomplexan parasites, but it is not present in mammalian cells. FIG. 4A details the events that result in the production of tetrahydrofolate, aromatic amino acids and ubiquinone in plants, algae, bacteria and fungi. In this pathway, chorismate is formed through the sequential action of a number of enzymes including
20 EPSP-synthase and chorismate synthase. EPSP-synthase is inhibited by NPMG. Chorismate is further processed to yield tetrahydrofolate or ubiquinone by a further series of enzymatic reactions. This pathway has not been described in mammals which are dependent on diet for folate and therefore for tetrahydrofolate production. This

pathway is required for the synthesis of certain aromatic amino acids and aromatic precursors of folic acid and ubiquinone. It is likely that *Toxoplasma gondii* utilizes the shikimate pathway for synthesis of folic acid, ubiquinone and aromatic amino acids.

N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine, an inhibitor of 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvylshikimate (EPSP) synthase and thus an inhibitor of shikimate to chorismate conversion, affects the pathway (Table 1). the ability of this compound to inhibit the growth of *T. gondii* was examined by the assay described in Example 1.

FIG. 4B demonstrates the ability of NPMG (a specific inhibitor of EPSP-synthase) to restrict the growth of *T. gondii* in an *in vitro* assay over a 4 day period. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM) on the Y-axis. The X-axis describes how the *T. gondii* cultures were treated. Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of around 72,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of around 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. At a dose of 3.12 mM NPMG (3.12) restricted around 60% of CPM and at a dose of 4.5 mM it inhibited parasite growth by around 80%, with counts of about 12,000 CPM.

In FIG. 4C the ordinate shows uptake of tritiated uracil into *T. gondii* nucleic acids, inhibitory effects of NPMG on nucleic acid synthesis is shown; where PABA at increasing concentrations is added to such cultures, PABA abrogates the inhibitory effects of NPMG on EPSPS synthase restoring nucleic acid synthesis.

- 60 -

vi. **Branched Chain Amino Acid Synthesis**

Imidazolinones and sulfonylureas inhibit acetohydroxy acid synthase in Apicomplexan parasites.

vii. **Starch (amylopectin) Synthesis and Degradation**

5 UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase is inhibited by substrate competition in Apicomplexan parasites.

viii. **Transit Sequences**

Antisense, ribozymes, catalytic antibodies, (Pace et al., 1992; Cate et al., 1996; Charbonnier 1997; Askari et al., 1996) conjugation with toxic compounds allow
10 targeting of parasite molecules using transit sequences.

Identification of transit sequences in Apicomplexans provides many means for disruption of metabolic pathways. Antisense or ribozymes prevent the production of the transit peptide and associated protein. Alternatively production of transit peptide sequences, and the conjugation to toxic molecules, allow disruption of organellar
15 function. Catalytic antibodies also are designed to destroy the transit sequence. These antisense compounds or ribozymes or toxic molecules targeted to transit sequences with intracellular antibodies are used as medicines to inhibit the parasite.

Example 4: Plant-like Pathways and Enzymes in Apicomplexan Parasites

Plasmodium falciparum and *Cryptosporidia parvum*

20 Based on the effects of inhibitors of plant-like pathways, abrogation of inhibitor effects, and detection of specific enzymes and/or genes, Apicomplexans, in general, have plant-like pathways. Results shown in this example broaden the observations of

- 61 -

the presence of plant-like pathways in Apicomplexans beyond the representative parasite *T. gondii*.

i. Heme Synthesis

Gabaculine inhibited the heme synthesis pathway (GSAT) in Apicomplexan parasites (FIGS. 1B and 1C, *T. gondii*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia*) but with modest or no affect on *P. falciparum* (Table 3, *Malaria*).

FIG. 6 demonstrates the effect of NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline and 3-NPA on *Cryptosporidia in vitro*. *C. parvum* oocysts at 50,000/well were incubated at 37° C (8% CO₂) on confluent MDBKF5D2 cell monolayers in 96 well microtiter plates with the following concentrations of each drug. The concentrations used were: SHAM (0.2% ETOH was added) 100, 10, 1, 0.1 µg/ml; 8-hydroxyquinoline 100, 10, 1, 0.1 µg/ml; NPMG 4.5, 0.45, 0.045 µg/ml; gabaculine 20, 2, 0.2 µg/ml. The level of infection of each well was determined and analyzed by an immunofluorescence assay at 48 hours using an antibody to *C. parvum* sporozoites made in rabbits at a concentration of 0.1%. Fluorescein-conjugated goat anti-rabbit antibody was used at a concentration of 1%. 95% CI count was the mean parasite count per field when 16 fields counted at 10x magnification ± s.d. of the mean. The approximate 95% CI counts were as follows: media and ethanol ~ 1200; paromomycin (PRM) and ethanol ~ 100; SHAM 100 µg/ml ~ 400; SHAM 10 µg/ml ~ 1100; SHAM 1 µg/ml ~ 1100; SHAM 0.1 µg/ml ~ 1200; media alone ~ 1800 µg/ml; PRM ~200; 8-OH-quinoline 100 µg/ml; ~300; 8-OH-quinoline 10 µg/ml; ~ 900; 8-OH-quinoline 1 µg/ml ~1100; 8-OH-quinoline 0.1 µg/ml ~ 1300; NPMG

- 62 -

4.5 µg/ml ~ 900; NPMG 0.45 µg/ml ~ 1200; NPMG 0.045 ~ 1200; gabaculine 20 µg/ml ~ 200; gabaculine 2 µg/ml ~ 600; and gabaculine 0.2 µg/ml ~ 1300. Thus each of these compounds are promising lead compounds as antimicrobial agents effective against *Cryptosporidia*.

5 ii. Glyoxylate cycle

3-NPA inhibited the glyoxylate cycle (isocitrate lyase) and/or succinate dehydrogenase in Apicomplexan parasites (FIG. 2B, *T. gondii*) and also inhibited *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum*.

To determine whether there is an Apicomplexan glyoxylate cycle, to analyze the
10 sensitivity of *T. gondii* tachyzoites and bradyzoites to glyoxylate cycle inhibitors and to determine whether Apicomplexan parasites have isocitrate lyase which presents a unique pathway for lipid metabolism that can be targeted with inhibitors, the following methods are suitable.

The inhibitor of isocitrate lyase is 3-nitropropionic acid (concentration ranging
15 from 0.005 to 5mg/ml *in vitro*, and 5 to 50 mg/kg/day *in vivo*). Mutants [Yale Stock Center] used for complementation are as follows: *E. coli* strains; DV 21A01 (aceA which lacks isocitrate lyase) and DV21 A05 (aceB which lacks malate synthase). Plant gene sequences suitable for comparison are those described by Kahn *et al.* (1977), Maloy *et al.* (1980); and Maloy *et al.* (1982). A biochemical assay for isocitrate lyase
20 activity is the method of Kahn *et al.* (1977). The polyclonal antibodies to cotton malate synthase and cotton isocitrate lyase which hybridize to *T. gondii* proteins of

- 63 -

approximately 60 kd are used to identify these enzymes in other Apicomplexan parasites.

- 64 -

iii. Alternative Oxidase

SHAM and 8-hydroxyquinoline inhibited the alternative pathway of respiration, *i.e.*, the alternative oxidase in Apicomplexan parasites [FIG. 3, *T. gondii*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia parvum*; Table 3, *Plasmodium falciparum* (clones W2, D6), pyrimethamine resistant or sensitive clones. Because *Cryptosporidia* appear to lack mitochondria, the plastid is a likely site for the alternative pathway of respiration.

Table 3. Effect of NPMG, SHAM, 8-OH quinoline, 3NPA and gabaculine on the D6 and W2 clones of <i>Plasmodium falciparum</i> *			
Inhibitor	Parasite Clone	Conc (ng/ml)	
		IC 50	IC 90
NPMG	D6	823	2510
	W2	1716	3396
SHAM	D6	6210	25066
	W2	5705	42758
8-OH-quinoline	D6	1204	1883
	W2	1631	4521
*Assays were performed in accordance with Milhous <i>et al.</i> , 1985; Odula <i>et al.</i> , 1988. Concentrations (ng/ml) of other compounds that inhibited these clones in this assay were as follows for the W2 and D6 clones: Pyrimethamine (82.10, 0.05), Chloroquin (40.86, 2.88), Quinine (38.65, 4.41), HAL (0.33, 0.51), Atovaquovone (0.13, 0.12). 3NPA also inhibited <i>P. falciparum</i> with IC 50=3304, 2817; IC 90=4606, 2817 but with a very small or no significant effect of gabaculine (IC 50 $\geq$ 45,000).			

Effect of SHAM on wild type malaria *in vitro* had been described earlier (Fry and Beesley, 1991). However, this observation was presented without knowledge that SHAM affected alternative oxidase function.

iv. Shikimate/Chorismate

NPMG inhibited the shikimate pathway in Apicomplexan parasites (FIG. 4B, *T. gondii*; Table 4; *Malaria*; FIG. 6, *Cryptosporidia*).

- 65 -

Presence of a product of the enzymatic reaction in the pathways of the present invention abrogates the effect of the inhibitor on a specific enzyme because the product no longer has to be made by enzyme catalysis of a substrate. Thus, addition of the product proves the specificity of the effect of the inhibitor on the enzyme. The addition
5 of PABA abrogates the exogenous effect of NPMG which is an inhibitor of EPSP synthase (FIG. 4B, *T. gondii*). Because PABA ablates the effect of the inhibitor NPMG on EPSP synthase, the presence of the shikimate pathway in Apicomplexan parasites is demonstrated.

Other specific methods to determine whether Apicomplexan parasites have a
10 metabolically active EPSP synthase enzyme involved in conversion of shikimate to chorismate and further characterize this metabolic pathway in *T. gondii* are as follows:

Use of the inhibitor N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (concentrations of 3.125mM *in vitro* and 100 mg/kg/day *in vivo*). The product rescue assays are performed with PABA. The mutants for complementation are as follows: *E. coli*, *AroA*; *E. coli*, *AroC*;
15 and yeast, *AR*. [Yale Stock Center] Plant gene sequences for comparison are outlined by Klee *et al.* (1987). A biochemical assay for EPSP synthase activity in cellular lysates is as described by Mousdale and Coggins (1985). Other enzymes in this pathway also are characterized (Nichols and Green, 1992). The full length nucleotide sequence of chorismate synthase was obtained following restriction digestion and primer-based
20 sequencing of the Tg EST zylc05.r1 clone obtained from the "Toxoplasma EST Project at Washington University" and of *P. falciparum* EST czap PFD d2.1 clone obtained from the "malaria EST project." D Chakrabarti, Florida. The *Toxoplasma gondii* sequence has substantial homology with tomato and several other chorismate

- 66 -

synthases and a region of the *T. gondii* protein has 30% identity and 45% homology with the transit sequence of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). Other inhibitors of EPSP synthase are Inhibitors 4 and 5, sulfosate (Marzabadi et al., 1996). Other inhibitors of enzymes in this pathway also have been developed by others and provide a paradigm for the

5 rational synthesis of competitive substrate inhibitors of Apicomplexan parasites.

v. Branched Chain Amino Acid and Other Essential Amino Acid Synthesis

Acetohydroxy acid synthase is an enzyme present in plants but not animals and

10 is inhibited by imindazolinones and sulfonylureas in Apicomplexan parasites. Inhibitors of histidine synthesis restrict growth of Apicomplexan parasites.

vi. Starch (Amylose/Amylopectin) Synthesis and Degradation

UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase, starch synthetase and Q (branching) enzymes are inhibited by substrate competitors in Apicomplexan parasites.

15 **vii. Lipid Synthesis**

The plant-like acetyl coA decarboxylase is inhibited by a number of inhibitors shown in Table 1B. Linoleic acid and linolenic acid synthases are inhibited by newly designed competitive substrates.

viii. Auxins and Giberellins

20 The known auxin mimics and Giberellin synthesis and Giberellin inhibitors inhibit Apicomplexan parasites' growth.

- 67 -

ix. Glutamine/Glutamate Synthesis

Glufosinate inhibits Apicomplexan glutamine/glutamate synthesis because the critical enzyme is plant-like.

x. Transit Sequence

5 The transit sequence is conjugated with toxic molecules such as ricins and used to disrupt plastid function in Apicomplexans. Other strategies, such as antisense, ribozymes or the use of catalytic antibodies prevent translation of DNA to protein or catalyze the destruction of mature protein. This interferes with functioning of the molecule and thus the parasite's growth and survival.

10 Example 5: The Combined Effects of Inhibitors of Apicomplexan Parasites

The effect of enzymes in pathways "in parallel" are additive and in "series" are more than the additive effect of either inhibitor used alone (*i.e.*, synergistic). FIG. 5 demonstrates the inter-relationship of the shikimate pathway and heme synthesis with the electron transport chain. The shikimate pathway produces 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate
15 which is converted to ubiquinone, an essential component of the electron transport chain. Thus, NPMG, an inhibitor of EPSP-synthase, indirectly affects ubiquinone production and, thus, the electron transport chain. Similarly, heme is required for the production of cytochromes in the electron transport chain. Thus, inhibition of heme production by gabaculine also indirectly affects the conventional electron transport
20 chain. This scheme allows synergistic combinations of drugs. Thus, NPMG and sulphadiazine (a competitive PABA analogue) which act at different points of the folate synthesis pathway are predicted to be synergistic, whereas the effects of gabaculine and sulphadiazine (a competitive PABA analogue) which act on different pathways, are

- 68 -

predicted to be additive. Similarly, gabaculine and SHAM are a predicted synergistic combination of inhibitors. Table 4 demonstrates the additive inhibitory effect of sulphadiazine and gabaculine on the growth of *T. gondii* over 4 days in culture. *T. gondii* growth is measured by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil and is expressed as counts/minute (CPM). Cultures that were grown in medium (medium) produced a CPM of about 36,000. If no *T. gondii* were added to the cultures (no RH), a CPM of about 2,000 was observed. Pyrimethamine (0.1 µg/ml) and sulphadiazine (12.5 µg/ml) added to cultures resulted in a marked reduction in CPM compared with untreated cultures. The growth of *T. gondii* was inhibited by about 60% in cultures treated with 5 mM gabaculine (gabaculine). The growth of *T. gondii* in cultures treated with sulphadiazine (1.56 µg/ml) was reduced by approximately 60%. When this dose of sulphadiazine was used in combination with 5 mM gabaculine, as expected, the combined effect of gabaculine plus sulfadiazine is additive because the pathways are in parallel. In contrast, NPMG and sulfadiazine combine in a synergistic manner.

Because heme is needed for conventional mitochondrial respiration, it is expected that if both the heme synthesis and alternative oxidase pathways are present, then 3-amino-2,3-dihydrobenzoic acid and SHAM will demonstrate synergy. Similarly, ubiquinone or end products of the shikimate pathway are needed for mitochondrial respiration and NPMG plus SHAM therefore demonstrate synergy. Table 4 also shows that; the effects of gabaculine and SHAM are not synergistic as would be predicted by this simple model. The likely reason for this is that ALA synthase is present in *T. gondii* and provides a default pathway for the synthesis of δ-aminolevulinic acid. Thus, the effects of gabaculine plus SHAM are not synergistic. Cycloguanil which affects the

- 69 -

plant-like DHFR-TS of *T. gondii* (McAuley et al, 1994) also is synergistic with NPMG and other inhibitors of enzymes in the shikimate pathway which provides an improved, novel method to treat this infection. Use of synergistic combinations provide an improved strategy for the development of new medicines for the treatment of disease

5 and eradication of the parasite.

Predicted CPM for Drug A + Drug B (if effect is only additive, not synergistic) is calculated as (CPM Drug A x CPM Drug B)/CPM of untreated culture. Concentrations were: NPMG (3.25mM); Sulfadiazine (6.25µg/ml); Pyrimethamine (0.025µg/ml); SHAM (0.78µg/ml).

* A ratio of Actual:Predicted of <1 is considered synergistic. A ratio of Actual:Predicted ≥ 1 is considered additive.

- 71 -

Example 6: Effects of Inhibitors *In Vivo*

Candidate inhibitors are administered to animals by daily intraperitoneal injection or by addition to the drinking water. To inhibit EPSP synthase, *in vivo*, NPMG is administered at a dose of 100mg/kg/day.

5 a) Survival: Five hundred tachyzoites of the RH strain are administered intraperitoneally to BALB/c mice. Cumulative mortality is followed in groups of mice given inhibitor compared to untreated controls.

 b) Formation of Cysts: C3H/HeJ mice that have been infected perorally with the Me49 strain of *T. gondii* for 30 days are treated with the inhibitor for 30 days.
10 Cyst burden and pathology in the brains of inhibitor-treated and control mice are compared using methods described previously (Roberts, Cruickshank and Alexander, 1995; Brown *et al.*, 1995; McLeod, Cohen, Estes, 1984; McLeod *et al.*, 1988). Cyst numbers present in a suspension of brain are enumerated, or cyst numbers in formalin fixed paraffin embedded sections are quantitated.

15 c) Persistence of Cysts: C3H/HeJ mice are infected orally with 100 cysts of *T. gondii* (Me49 strain). Inhibitors are administered to groups of mice from day 30 post infection to day 50 post infection. Cyst burden, mortality and pathology are compared in treated and control mice on days 30 and 50 post infection and in mice that receive antibody to gamma interferon which leads to recrudescence of disease.

20 d) Synergy: If marked synergistic effect is demonstrated *in vitro* by showing that the subinhibitory concentrations used together exert an effect greater than

- 72 -

the additive effects of each used separately, for any combinations, their effect alone and together *in vivo* is compared.

e). New Assays Which Determine the Effects of Antimicrobial Agents on
T. gondii In Vivo

5 Previously reported assay systems measure protection against death following intraperitoneal infection if an animal is infected with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. Novel aspects of the assay systems in the present invention are using the Me49 (AIDS repository) strain of *T. gondii* to determine the effect on brain cyst number following acute peroral infection by an Apicomplexan parasite, the effect on the established
10 number of brain cysts during subacute/chronic infection, and use of the Me49 and RH strains to demonstrate synergy of inhibitors of plant-like pathways of the present invention which are "in series," and a novel system to demonstrate reduction of parasitemia which is quantitated using a competitive PCR technique. In this competitive PCR method the *T. gondii* B1 gene is amplified by PCR in the presence of
15 a construct which produces a product slightly smaller than the wild type B1 gene. The amount of construct can be quantitated to semiquantitate the amount of the competing wild type gene. For example, presence of a greater amount of the wild type gene will result in lesser use of the competitor.

f). Effect of Antimicrobial Agents on Apicomplexan Parasites In Vivo

20 A demonstration of the effect of inhibitors of plant-like metabolic pathways *in vivo* is the synergistic effect of NPMG and low dosage pyrimethamine. NPMG is an inhibitor of infection and promotes survival of mice infected with the virulent RH strain

- 73 -

of *T. gondii* when utilized in conjunction with a low dose of pyrimethamine, whereas neither low dosage pyrimethamine nor NPMG alone are protective. Sulfadiazine reduced manifestations of infection *in vivo*. SHAM affects parasitemia and number of brain cysts.

5 FIG. 8 demonstrates the ability of NPMG and pyrimethamine administered in combination to protect mice from an otherwise lethal challenge with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. Mice were infected intraperitoneally with 500 tachyzoites and left untreated (control) or treated by the addition of pyrimethamine (PYR), NPMG (NPMG) or both pyrimethamine and NPMG (PYR/NPMG) to their drinking water.

10 Percent survival is marked on the Y-axis and days post infection on the X-axis. Untreated mice and those treated with either pyrimethamine or NPMG died between day 7 and 9 post infection. In contrast 66 percent of mice treated with pyrimethamine and NPMG survived until day 9 post infection and 33 percent survived until the conclusion of the treatment (day 30 post infection). After the withdrawal of treatment,

15 all of these mice survived until the conclusion of the experiment (day 60 post infection).

Example 7: Presence of an Enzyme in a Specific Life Cycle Stage Predicts
Efficacy of Inhibitors of the Enzyme on this Stage of the Parasite

The effect of candidate inhibitors on different life cycle stages and their effect on stage conversion is of considerable interest and clinical importance. The bradyzoite

20 form of *T. gondii* was studied by electron microscopy and was found to have a plastid. Intraparasite immunolocalization of the enzymes is also performed. Gabaculine treated cultures are stained with antibodies to tachyzoites and bradyzoites. Tachyzoites of the

- 74 -

RH strain are grown in the peritoneum of ND4 mice for 3 days. Tachyzoites are harvested in saline (0.9%) from the peritoneal cavity of euthanized mice and purified by filtration through a 3µm filter. Bradyzoites are isolated as described herein in the Material and Methods. The tachyzoites are pelleted by centrifugation and the pellet is
5 fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde. Cysts and bradyzoites are purified from the brains of C57BL10/ScSn mice as described herein in the Materials and Methods and then fixed in 2.5% glutaraldehyde.

Immunoelectronmicroscopy is as described by Sibley and Krahenbuhl (1988) using gold particles of different sizes with antibodies to the enzymes to identify the
10 enzyme localization in different organelles which are identified morphologically. Immunoelectronmicroscopy localization is accomplished with Amersham Immunogold kit and cryosectioning using standard techniques in the electronmicroscopy facility at the University of Chicago or at Oxford University, Oxford, England. Extracellular organisms are studied as well as tachyzoites and bradyzoites at intervals after invasion.
15 Morphology of the parasites, their ultrastructure and the localization of the intracellular gold particles conjugated to the antibodies is characterized. Invasion is synchronized by placing tachyzoites and bradyzoites with P815 cells at 4°C, then placing cultures at 37°C. Intervals to be studied are before 1, 5, and 10 minutes and 4 hours after invasion.

20 Immunostaining and immunoelectronmicroscopy using an antibody to soybean, or synechococcus, or barley GSAT indicate whether the enzyme is present or absent in

- 75 -

both the tachyzoite and bradyzoite life cycle stages and localizes the enzyme in the parasite.

a) Immunostaining for tachyzoites and bradyzoites

Immunostaining of tachyzoites and bradyzoites is evaluated with fluorescent
5 microscopy. This is performed on cultures of fibroblasts in Labtech slides infected with
tachyzoites (RH strain) or bradyzoites and permeabilized using triton, or saponin or
methanol, as described by Weiss *et al.*, 1992; Dubremete and Soete, 1996; Bohne *et al.*
(1996). Slides are stained 1, 2, 4, 6, and 8 days post infection with anti-BAG (Weiss
et al., 1992) and anti-SAG1 (Mineo *et al.*, 1993; McLeod *et al.*, 1991; Roberts and
10 McLeod, 1996).

b) Antibodies

Antibodies to the bradyzoite antigens (Weiss *et al.*, 1992; and Bohne *et al.*,
1993) and monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to SAG1 (Kasper *et al.* 1983) as a
marker for tachyzoite stage specific antigens are used for immunostaining of parasites
15 to establish stage of the parasite. Transgenic parasites with bradyzoite genes with
reporter genes are also useful for such studies.

c) Inhibitors and Stage Switching

The effect of inhibitors of conventional (KCN, Rotenone, Antimycin A or
Myxothiazol) respiration and alternative respiration on inhibition of growth of
20 tachyzoites and bradyzoites are compared using standard inhibition experiments in
conjunction with immunostaining techniques. Tachyzoites use conventional and
alternative pathways of respiration whereas the bradyzoite stage relies on alternative

- 76 -

respiration. Inhibitors of conventional respiration favor tachyzoite to bradyzoite switching whereas inhibitors of alternative respiration inhibit tachyzoite and bradyzoite stages.

d) Synergy studies, gabaculine treatment

5 Synergy studies with gabaculine are of particular interest because heme is used in the conventional oxidase pathway. If there is synergy, iron influences stage switching. For alternative oxidase, immunostaining for bradyzoites and tachyzoite antigens is performed using gabaculine treated and control cultures. This is especially informative concerning whether bradyzoites utilize alternative oxidases exclusively, because
10 gabaculine treatment of cultures would limit use of conventional oxidases and thereby select bradyzoites.

e) Western Blot Analysis, and ELISAs to determine stage specific expression of enzymes

Bradyzoites and tachyzoites also are compared directly for the relative amounts
15 of alternative oxidase, using northern blot analyses, enzyme assays of parasites, isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR, using a competitor construct as an internal standard, and by Western blotting and ELISAs using antibodies to the enzymes (e.g., alternative oxidase). UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase, chorismate synthase, isocitrate lyase, GSAT also are studied in a similar manner.

20 Example 8: Probing *Apicomplexan* DNA with Homologous Plant-like Genes or Potentially Homologous Genes From Other Parasites

- 77 -

The presence of the *gsa* genes, alternative oxidase genes, EPSP synthase genes, chorismate synthase genes, isocitrate lyase genes, and malate synthase genes are identified by probing, and then sequenced. For example, the cDNA clone of soybean *gsa* is labeled for chemiluminescent detection (ECL) or ^{32}P detection to identify
5 homologous *gsa* sequences in *T. gondii*. Probes are used on a membrane containing the genomic DNA of *T. gondii* and soybean (positive control). When *T. gondii* genes are isolated, they are used to probe other Apicomplexan DNA. Thus, the *gsa* genes of *Cryptosporidia*, *Eimeria*, and *Malaria* are detected in the same manner as the *T. gondii* *gsa*.

10 In addition, DNA probes complementary to *Trypanosome* alternative oxidase DNA are used to probe the Apicomplexan DNA. The gene for *T. gondii* alternative oxidase is identified by screening *T. gondii* cDNA expression libraries using the 7D3 monoclonal antibody or the tobacco alternative oxidase gene used as a probe and thus detecting the gene expressing the relevant protein. This gene is used to detect the
15 alternative oxidase genes of other Apicomplexan parasites by Southern analysis and screening other Apicomplexan cDNA libraries.

A nucleotide sequence generated from random sequencing of a *T. gondii* tachyzoite cDNA library and placed in the Genbank database was found to encode a protein with homology to tomato chorismate synthase. The EST was obtained, cloned
20 and the full length sequence of the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene and deduced amino acid sequences were obtained (FIGS. 9 and 10). This provides evidence for these plant-like pathways and information useful in preparing a probe to isolate and

- 78 -

sequence this full gene from other Apicomplexan parasites as well. This gene was used as a probe and identified a chorismate synthase in *Eimeria bovis* DNA and *Cryptosporidium parvum* DNA. A *P. falciparum* EST has also been cloned and sequenced. Probes for *gsa* (soybean) alternative oxidase (soybean and tobacco), isocitrate lyase (cotton), UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase (sweet corn), and acetohydroxy acid synthase (sweet corn) also are used to screen for clone, and sequence Apicomplexan genes. Large numbers of *T. gondii* genes from tachyzoite and bradyzoite cDNA libraries are being sequenced and deposited in Genbank. Putative homologous genes encoding plant enzymes are used to compare with these sequences to determine whether they are identified in the libraries and if so to determine whether the enzymes are encoded in the nucleus or plastid.

Example 9: Identification of Genes Encoding Enzymes of the Plant-Like Biochemical Pathways in Apicomplexan

Genes are isolated from a cDNA library by hybridization using specific probes to genes known to encode enzymes in metabolic pathways of plants. (see Example 9). Genes are cloned by complementation from a *T. gondii* cDNA expression library using a series of *E. coli* mutants that lack these enzymes and thus depend on the addition of exogenous additives for their optimal growth. Transformed bacteria are used to isolate and sequence plasmid DNA and from those sequences, probes are generated to determine whether other Apicomplexans have genes homologous to those in *T. gondii*.

1) cDNA libraries A cDNA library was constructed by Stratagene from mRNA isolated from *T. gondii* tachyzoites of the Me49 strain of *T. gondii* using the

- 79 -

Uni-ZAP XR cDNA library system. The titer of the amplified library is $1-2 \times 10^{10}$ /ml. Other cDNA libraries also are utilized.

The phagemids were excised with R408 or VCS-M13 helper phage and transduced into XL1-Blue Cells. The plasmid DNA was purified using the Qiagen maxiprep system. Other libraries, *e.g.*, early Me49 bradyzoite, *in vivo* Me49 bradyzoite, and Me49 tachyzoite libraries also are suitable, as are other tachyzoite and bradyzoite libraries prepared by Stratagene.

2) Screening of library for genes. This is done in a standard manner using monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies or a radiolabeled gene probe.

10 3) cDNA expression libraries are probed with DNA from the genomes of:

- a) *Toxoplasma gondii*;
- b) *Plasmodium malariae*;
- c) *Cryptosporidium parvum*;
- d) *Eimeria*.

15 The existence of plant-like pathways is confirmed in members of the Apicomplexa by demonstrating the existence of genes encoding the enzymes required for the pathways. Genomic DNA is examined by Southern blot analysis for the presence of the sequences encoding enzymes required for specific algal or plant metabolic pathways. Genomic DNA is extracted from Apicomplexan parasites by
20 proteinase K digestion and phenol extraction. DNA(5-10 μ g) is digested with restriction enzymes, electrophoresed through 1% Agarose and transferred to a nylon membrane. The ECL (Amersham) random prime system is used for labeling of DNA

- 80 -

probes, hybridization and chemiluminescence detection. Alternatively, the Boehringer Mannheim Random Prime DNA labeling kit is used to label the DNA with ^{32}P with unincorporated nucleotides removed using G-50 Sephadex Spin columns. Hybridization with the ^{32}P -labeled probe is carried out in [1M NaCl, 20 mM NaH_2PO_4 pH 7.0, 1% SDS, 40% formamide, 10% dextran sulfate, 5 mg/ml dry milk, 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ salmon sperm DNA] at 37°C. Washes are optimized for maximum signal and minimum background. Probes are prepared from *T. gondii* cDNA clones obtained and characterized as described in Example 9. If lack of overall sequence conservation limits ability to detect homology, highly conserved regions are useful. For example, two highly conserved regions of the *gsa* gene are useful to generate oligonucleotide probes (Matters *et al.*, 1995).

4) PCR: An alternative approach for identifying genes encoding enzymes of the present invention is by using PCR with primers selected on the basis of homologies already demonstrated between plant protein sequences for the relevant gene. For example, for the *gsa* gene, polymerase chain reaction technology is used to amplify homologous sequences from a *T. gondii* cDNA library or *T. gondii* genomic DNA using primers generated from two highly conserved regions of GSAT. The *Neurospora crassa* alternative oxidase gene has been isolated using degenerate primers designed from conserved regions in alternative oxidase sequences from plant species (Li *et al.*, 1996). These primers are used to detect and clone the alternative oxidase gene from *T. gondii*. Candidate PCR products are cloned using the Invitrogen TA cloning kit.

- 81 -

5) Sequencing: DNA from candidate cDNA clones is extracted using the Promega Wizard Miniprep System. Clones of interest are purified in large scale using the Maxiprep Protocol (Qiagen) and are sequenced by modified Sanger method with an automated sequencer (ABI Automated Sequencer) by the University of Chicago Cancer Research Center DNA Sequencing Facility.

6) Homology Search: to determine whether there is homology of isolated genes with other genes, *e.g.* *gsas*, sequences are compared against those in Genbank using the BLASTN (DNA → DNA) and BLASTX (DNA → Protein) programs. *T. gondii* sequence data is available in Genbank. Sequences for plasmodia also are available as are some isolated sequences for the other Apicomplexan parasites. *T. gondii* sequences are searched for homologies to the known plant genes *gsa*, glutamyl-tRNA reductase, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase, EPSP synthase, and chorismate lyase using the BLASTN (DNA → DNA) and TBLASTN (Protein → Conceptual Translation of DNA Sequence) programs. The conserved plant gene sequences for the shikimate pathway are those described by Kahn *et al.* (1977) and Maloy *et al.* (1980; 1982). Conserved plant gene sequences for comparison of homologies are outlined by Klee *et al.* (1987). Similar libraries and sequence data for Plasmodia also are compared for homologies in the same manner.

7) Complementation: To isolate *T. gondii* genes or to demonstrate that a gene encodes a functional enzyme product, plasmids from the cDNA library detailed above, or modified constructs, are used to complement *E. coli* mutant strains GE1376 or GE1377 (*hemL*) and RP523 (*hemB*) from the Yale *E. coli* genetic stock center and

- 82 -

SASX41B (*hemA*) from D. Soll. This strategy has been successful for cloning *gsa* genes from plants and algae (Avisar and Beale, 1990; Elliott *et al.*, 1990; Grimm, 1990; Sangwan and O'Brian, 1993). The *hemA* gene encodes glutamate-tRNA reductase, an enzyme important in the C5-pathway for heme synthesis. The *hemB* gene
5 encodes ALA dehydratase, an enzyme common to both heme biosynthesis pathways that should be common to all organisms and is included as a positive control. Mutant bacteria are made competent to take up DNA with CaCl_2 treatment and are transformed with plasmids from the cDNA library. Briefly, chilled bacteria (O.D. 550nm ~0.4-0.5) are centrifuged to a pellet and resuspended in ice-cold
10 0.1M CaCl_2 and incubated for 30 minutes on ice. Following further centrifugation, the cells are resuspended in 0.1M CaCl_2 , 15% glycerol and frozen at -80°C in transformation-ready aliquots. 0.2ml ice-thawed competent bacteria are incubated on ice for 30 minutes with approximately 50ng plasmid DNA. Cells are placed at 43°C for 2.5 minutes and cooled on ice for 2 minutes. Following the addition of 0.8ml Luria
15 Broth, cells are incubated at 37°C for 1 hour and 0.1ml is plated onto M9 minimal media plates. The M9 (Ausubel *et al.*, 1987) medium contains 0.2% glycerol as the carbon source, 1 mM MgSO_4 , 0.1mM CaCl_2 , 1 mM IPTG, 0.2 mg/ml Ampicillin, and 40 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ threonine, leucine, and thiamine. Nonselective medium contains 25 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ δ -aminolevulinic acid (*hemL* and *hemA*) or 4 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ hemin (*hemB*). Alternatively, bacteria
20 can take up DNA by electroporation. Chilled bacteria are prepared by a repetition of centrifugation and resuspension. The cells are washed in an equal volume of cold water, a $\frac{1}{2}$ volume of cold water, a 1:50 volume of cold 10% glycerol, and finally in a

- 83 -

1/500 volume of cold 10% glycerol and frozen in 0.04 ml aliquots at -80°C. Cells are thawed at room temperature and chilled on ice. Cells are mixed with the DNA for 0.5-1 minutes and then pulsed at 25µF and 2.5 KV. The cells are rapidly mixed with SOC medium and grown at 37°C for 1 hour. Cells are plated in the same way as for

5 CaCl₂ transformation.

Successful complementation of the *E. coli* mutants with a *T. gondii* gene is determined by plating the transformed bacteria onto minimal medium which lacks the supplement required for optimal growth of the *E. coli* mutant. Growth on the selective medium is compared to growth on nonselective medium, which contains 25 µg/ml

10 δ-aminolevulinic acid (*hemL* or *hemA*) or 4 µg/ml hemin (*hemB*). Clones that complement each *E. coli* mutant are tested for their ability to complement each of the other mutants. Clones of putative *T. gondii* *gsa* and glutamate-tRNA reductase should complement only *hemL* and *hemA* mutants, respectively. Clones that suppress more than one *hem* mutation are candidates for alternative oxidase gene clones.

15 A cDNA clone containing the entire soybean *gsa* gene was able to transform the *E. coli hemL* mutant from auxotrophic to prototrophic for δ-aminolevulinic acid (ALA). Thus the system for obtaining *T. gondii* genes that complement *E. coli* mutants is available

For the glyoxylate cycle the mutants used for complementation are as follows:

20 DV21 A01 (*aceA* which lacks isocitrate lyase) and DV21 A05 (*aceB* which lacks malate synthase)

- 84 -

For the shikimate pathway the mutants for complementation are available and used as follows: *E. coli*, *AroA* and yeast *AR*.

The same procedures are used for *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium knowlesii*, *Cryptosporidium* and *Eimeria* complementation. When transit sequences
5 lead to production of a protein which does not fold in such a manner that the protein can be expressed in *E. coli* or yeast constructs that lack these sequences are prepared to use for complementation that lack these sequences.

Example 10: Analysis of Alternative Oxidases in *T. gondii*

T. gondii bradyzoites use unique alternative oxidases. Alternative oxidases are
10 necessary and sufficient for bradyzoite survival. Methods to characterize plant alternative oxidases are as described (Hill, 1976; Kumar and Söll, 1992; Lambers, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1996, McIntosh, 1994).

For *in vitro* studies, cell lines that lack functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines are used to allow the study of inhibitors effective against the conventional or
15 alternative respiratory pathways within the parasite, but independent from their effects on the host cell mitochondria. SHAM, an inhibitor of the alternative respiratory pathway is used at concentrations between 0.25 and 2 µg/ml *in vitro*, and 200 mg/kg/day orally or parenterally *in vivo* alone or in conjunction with other inhibitory compounds. Other approaches include complementation of alternative oxidase-
20 deficient *E. coli* mutants to isolate and sequence the alternative oxidase gene, immunostaining using antibodies for potentially homologous enzymes, enzymatic assay

- 85 -

and the creation of mutant-knockouts for the alternative oxidase gene and studying stage specific antigens in such knockouts.

1) Cell lines: Two cell lines, a human fibroblast cell line (143B/206) lacking mitochondrial DNA, and the parental strain (143B) which possess functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines have been demonstrated to support the growth of *T. gondii* (Tomavo and Boothroyd, 1995).

2) Inhibitor studies: Inhibitor studies are carried out as described herein. SHAM concentrations are 0.25 to 2 mg/ml *in vitro* and 200 mg/kg/day *in vivo*.

3) Immunostaining for tachyzoite and bradyzoites: Immunostaining is performed on cultures of fibroblasts in Labtech slides infected with tachyzoites (RH strain) as described herein. Slides are stained 1, 2, 4, 6 and 8 days post infection with anti-BAG and antiSAG1.

4) RT-PCR is as performed using the protocol of Hill (Chaudhuri et al., 1996) with degenerate primers based on consensus sequences. The product is cloned, sequenced and homology with known alternative oxidases documents its presence.

5) Complementation and alternative oxidase gene cloning:
Complementation is used to demonstrate function and is an alternative approach to isolate the gene. Proper function of the complementation system is demonstrated by using complementation with a plant alternative oxidase gene. Mutants suitable for use are *hemL*, *hemA*, *hemB*. The alternative oxidase gene, AOX, is cloned from a *T. gondii* cDNA expression library by complementation of the *E. coli hemL* mutant. *HemL* mutants of *E. coli* cannot synthesize heme and are therefore deficient in respiration.

- 86 -

This cloning strategy has been successful in isolating AOX genes from *Arabidopsis* (Kumar and Soll, 1992). The procedure employed for recovering transformants is identical to that used for cloning the *T. gondii gsa* gene. The distinction between the *gsa* and AOX genes is that the AOX gene should restore function not only to *hemL* mutants but also to other *hem* mutants of *E. coli*. In addition, respiratory growth of *E. coli* on the alternative oxidase should be antimycin-insensitive and SHAM-sensitive. Clones recovered are tested for complementation of *hemL*, *hemB* and *hemA* mutants. Growth is tested for inhibitor sensitivity. Sequences of cDNA clones that provide functional alternative oxidase activity by these tests are compared with known AOX gene sequences (McIntosh, 1994).

The *Escherichia coli* strain XL1-Blue was prepared for infection with the *T. gondii* phage library according to Stratagene manufacturer's protocol. The RH tachyzoite library, in the λ -ZAP vector system was titred, and 10^6 pfu are added to the XL1-Blue preparation. Approximately 6×10^5 plaques are plated on agar onto 150 mm² petri dishes containing NZY medium, and grown at 42°C for 3.5 or 8 hours, depending upon which screening method is employed. If antibodies are used for screening, IPTG-soaked nitrocellulose filters are placed on the plates after the short incubation period, and the growth of the plaques is allowed to proceed for an equivalent period of time. Filters are blocked in BLOTTO overnight. Screening is carried out under the same conditions which had been optimized during Western blotting with that primary antibody, and the appropriate secondary antibody. If DNA probes are used for screening, the plaques are grown for 8 hours post-infection, and

- 87 -

placed at 45°C for 2 hours to overnight. Nitrocellulose filters are placed on the plates, and all subsequent steps for lysis and fixing of the DNA are as specified in the Stratagene protocol. Filters are placed into a pre-hybridization solution containing Denhardtts, SSC, SDS, and denatured salmon sperm DNA, as directed in Ausubel *et al.* (1987). Blots are hybridized to ³²P-labeled probe overnight. Low stringency washes, containing 5X SSC and 0.1% SDS are performed twice at room temperature, and high stringency washes with 0.2X SSC and 0.1% SDS are performed at a temperature dependent upon the degree of homology between the probe and the *T. gondii* DNA.

6) Assays for the presence of genes: Evidence for the presence of the genes which encode the novel enzymes is obtained by demonstrating enzyme activity and/or Western blot analysis of Apicomplexan whole cell lysates and/or polymerase chain reaction and/or probing the genomic DNA of the parasite with the homologous DNA. Identification of the genes is accomplished by screening an Apicomplexan cDNA library with the antibody to homologous enzymes from plants or other microorganisms or probes which recognize the genes which encode them and/or complementation of mutant bacteria lacking the enzyme with Apicomplexan DNA.

7) Mutant-Knockouts: The alternative mitochondrial oxidase pathway is the preferred oxidative pathway for bradyzoites and is likely to be important for their survival. The genetic system used to examine the function of the gene via targeted gene knock-outs and allelic replacements essentially as described (Donald & Roos, 1993, 1994, 1995) The alternative oxidase is not absolutely required for growth when cytochrome oxidase can be active and mutants are recoverable. The AOX-null strains

- 88 -

may be hypersensitive to GSAT inhibitors, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. The ability of the AOX-null strains to switch stages, both *in vitro* and *in vivo* is determined. The AOX-null strains are examined for stage specific antigens. Virulence and ability to form cysts are assessed *in vivo* in C3H/HeJ mice as described herein.

5 Knockouts with a bradyzoite antigen reporter gene are produced and these constructs and organisms with the genes knocked out are cultured under conditions that would ordinarily yield a bradyzoite phenotype. These are used to determine whether expression of the "knocked out" gene is critical for bradyzoite antigen expression and the bradyzoite phenotype.

10 8) Similar "knockouts" of EPSP synthase or chorismate synthase are produced.

 9) Similar procedures are used for other Apicomplexan parasites. For example, a similar genetic system is available for *P. falciparum*.

Example 11: Production, Testing, and Use of Vaccines against Apicomplexa

15 "Knock out" organisms (*e.g.*, lacking GSAT, or alternative oxidase or EPSP-synthase or chorismate synthase or UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase) are produced as described herein. The knock-out vaccine strain in some cases is cultivated in tissue culture because components which are deficient are provided by a single product or a plurality of products. DNA constructs and proteins are produced and
20 tested as described herein (see Materials and Methods) using unique genes and sequences and assay systems and methods which are known to those of skill in the art and disclosed herein. Briefly, they are used to immunize C3H mice, and tissues of

- 89 -

immunized and control mice are subsequently examined for persistence of parasites. These immunized mice and controls are challenged perorally with 100 cysts of Me49 strain or intraperitoneally with 500 RH strain tachyzoites. Effect of immunizations on survival, and tissue parasite burden are determined (McLeod *et al.*, 1988). Parasite
5 burden refers to quantitation of numbers of parasites using PCR for the B1 *T. gondii* gene, quantitating numbers of cysts in brain tissue, quantitating numbers of parasites by inoculating serial dilutions of tissues into uninfected mice when the RH strain of *T. gondii* is utilized and assessing survival of recipient mice as 1 parasite of the RH strain of *T. gondii* is lethal. Ability to prevent congenital transmission and to treat
10 congenital infections is also a measure of vaccine efficacy. Vaccines are useful to prevent infections of livestock animals and humans. Standard methods of vaccine development are used when substantial prevention of infection is achieved in murine models.

Example 12: Nucleotide and Deduced Amino Acid Sequence of *T. gondii*

15 Chorismate Synthase cDNA

Animals and most protista (*e.g. Leishmania*) rely exclusively on exogenous folates. Previous studies which demonstrate the efficacy of anti-folates for the treatment of toxoplasmosis have implied that *T. gondii* has the enzymes necessary to synthesize folates. For this purpose, *T. gondii* uses PABA. The biochemical events
20 that lead to PABA production in *T. gondii* or any other Apicomplexan have not been previously characterized. In algae, plants, certain bacteria and fungi, the shikimate pathway facilitates the conversion of shikimate to chorismate, a three step reaction

- 90 -

catalyzed by three enzymes, shikimate kinase, 3-phospho-5-enolpyruvyl shikimate synthase (EPSP synthase) and chorismate synthase. Chorismate is then used as a substrate for the synthesis of PABA. In plants, EPSP-synthase and chorismate synthase are encoded in the nucleus. In plants, algae and bacteria, chorismate is not only an essential substrate for the synthesis of folate, but it is required for the synthesis of ubiquinone and certain aromatic amino acids. The shikimate pathway may occur both inside and outside of the plastid. For example, EPSP synthase exists in two forms in *Euglena*, one associated with the plastid of those grown in the light and the other found in the cytosol of those grown in the dark.

10 Apicomplexan parasites utilize the shikimate pathway for folate synthesis. An inhibitor of the EPSP synthase, an essential enzyme in this pathway, restricts the growth of *T. gondii*, *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum in vitro*. This inhibitor, NPMG, synergizes with pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine to prevent *T. gondii* multiplication. NPMG also synergizes with pyrimethamine to protect mice against challenge with the virulent RH strain of *T. gondii*. The sequence of a *T. gondii* gene that encodes a putative chorismate synthase, that has considerable homology with chorismate synthases from other organisms, provides information useful in developing novel antimicrobial agents.

15 A partial cDNA sequence of approximately 250 bases was identified from the "Toxoplasma EST Project at Washington University." This sequence, when translated, had approximately 30% homology with chorismate synthase from a number of organisms. Both strands of the corresponding clone were sequenced and found to be 2312 bases in length (FIG. 9). Analysis revealed a large open reading frame of 1608

- 91 -

base pairs which would encode a 536 amino acid protein. Homology was determined by the use of CLUSTAL X, a computer program that provides a new window base user interface to the CLUSTAL W multiple alignment program. (Thompson, 1994). The deduced amino acid sequence has considerable identity (44.5 to 51.4%) with

5 chorismate synthases of diverse species (FIG. 10). The putative *T. gondii* protein differs from other known chorismate synthases in length. Chorismate synthases from other organisms range in length from 357-432 amino acids. The larger size of the *T. gondii* protein is due to an internal region that has no counterpart in other known chorismate synthases and is novel. The function of this region remains to be

10 determined. The *T. gondii* chorismate synthase sequence was used in a search with the BLAST program. An EST from a *Plasmodium falciparum* cDNA library was located that has considerable homology with the *T. gondii* sequence. Chorismate synthase is also present in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

The nucleotide sequence of the cDNA which encodes a putative *T. gondii*

15 chorismate synthase and the amino acid sequence deduced from it is shown in FIG. 9. The deduced amino acid sequence of putative *T. gondii* chorismate synthase has substantial homologies with chorismate synthases from diverse organisms including *Solanum lycopersicum* (tomato), *Synechocystis species*, *Hemophilus influenza*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, and *Neurospora crassa*. (FIG. 10).

20 The Apicomplexan data base in Genbank was searched for homologies to the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene. A homologous *P. falciparum* EST (FIG. 11) was

- 92 -

identified. It was sequenced. This provided additional evidence that at least a component of the shikimate pathway also was present in *P. falciparum*.

Sequencing Method

Characterization of Insert and Design of Sequencing Strategy.

5 Clone TgESTzyl1c05.r1 was obtained from the Toxoplasma project at Washington University and supplied in the Bluescript SK vector as a phage stock. Phagemid DNA was excised by simultaneously infecting XL1-Blue cells with the phage stock and VCS-M13 helper phage. Purified phagemids were used to infect XL1-blue cells. Infected XL1-Blue cells were grown in LB media and plasmid DNA purified
10 using Qiagen maxi-prep kits. The cDNA insert was excised using EcoR I and Xho I restriction enzymes and found to be approximately 2.4KB. Initial sequencing of the 5 prime end of the insert's plus strand and its translation, revealed 30% homology with previously described chorismate synthases from other organisms. However, sequencing of the 5 prime end of the minus strand yielded a sequence that when translated had little
15 apparent homology with any known protein. A series of restriction digestion experiments were performed to establish a restriction map of the insert. Restriction fragments were electrophoresed through a 1% agarose gel and fragments visualized by ethidium bromide staining and ultra-violet illumination. Due to the lack of available restriction enzyme sites within the insert, sequencing with the conventional technique of
20 using sub-cloned overlapping restriction fragments as templates would prove to be laborious and time consuming. To circumvent this potential problem and facilitate rapid sequencing, a strategy was designed that used both conventional sub-cloned

- 93 -

overlapping restriction fragments with standard vector annealing primers and the full length clone with custom designed primers. Thus, sequencing was first carried out by using sub-cloned restriction fragments and the information obtained used to custom design unique sequencing primers. These primers allowed efficient sequencing of the internal regions and the external 3 prime end of each strand. The customized primers were:

CUSTOMIZED PRIMERS:

CS1 5' TGT CCA AGA TGT TCA GCC T 3'
CS2 5' AGG CTG ATC ATC TTG GAC A 3'
10 CS2 5' TCG GGT CTG GTT GAT TTT 3'
CS4 5' GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA T 3'
CS5 5' ATG AAC ACG ACG CTC TCT C 3'
CS6 5' CAT GTC GAG AAG TTG TTC 3'
CS7 5' GAA CAA CTT CTC GAC ATG 3'
15 CS8 5' ACT TGT GCA TAC GGG GTA C 3'
CS9 5' GTA CCC CGT ATG CAC AAG T 3'
CS10 5' TGA ATG CAA CTG AAC TGC 3'
CS11 5' GCA GTT CAG TTG CAT TCA 3'
CS12 5' AGC CGT TGG GTG TAT AAT C 3'
20 CS13 5' CTA CGG CAC CAG CTT CAC 3'
CS14 5' CGT CCT TCC TCA ACA CAG TG 3'
CS15 5' GTG AAG CTG GTG CCG TAG 3'

- 94 -

CS16 5' CGC CTC TGA TTT GGA AGT G 3'

CS17 5' TCT GCC GCA TTC CAC TAG 3'

CS18 5' GAA GCC AAG CAG TTC AGT T 3'

5 *Sub-cloning*

Sub-clones were made from restriction fragments isolated by agarose gel electrophoresis and purified using the Qiaex gel extraction kit Qiagen, Chatsworth CA. Double digestions of the plasmid with Hinc II and Pst I resulted in 4 fragments of 500; 800, 300 and 4000 base pairs. The 800 bp fragment, corresponding to the base pairs 10 800-1600 was ligated into the bluescript KS vector. The 1600-2400 base pair portion of the insert was obtained in a similar manner using Pst I and Xho I restriction enzymes and ligated into the bluescript KS vector. Ligations were performed for 12 hours at 18 degrees centigrade on a PTC 100, programmable thermal cycler, MJ Research Inc. Watertown, Massachusetts. Plasmids containing the restriction fragments were used to 15 transform DH5 α competent cells. Plasmid DNA was purified using Qiagen maxi-prep kits.

Primer Sequence Design

Primers were designed based on the sequencing information obtained from restriction enzyme fragments. To facilitate sequencing of a region on the same strand 20 and 5 prime to an already sequenced portion of insert, primers were designed from an area approximately 200-300 nucleotides 5 prime into the last obtained sequence. For sequencing of the complementary strand, primers were designed to be the complement

- 95 -

and reverse of the same region. Primers were designed to be 18-25 nucleotides in length and have a T_m of 55-60 degrees centigrade. G plus C content was 45-55 percent. Primers were designed to have minimal self annealing and to have a low propensity for primer to primer annealing. Primers with the ability to form stable
5 secondary structures were not designed. These criteria for the design of primers were based on theoretical considerations and results of other experiments which found that primers which had T_ms of much less than 55 degrees centigrade failed to work or performed poorly, producing ambiguous sequences of low quality.

Sequencing and Assembly of Sequence Information.

10 All sequencing was performed using a Perkin Elmer automated sequencer. The three purified plasmids containing the entire cDNA or a restriction fragment were used as templates for sequencing reactions with the standard M13 and reverse primers. The sequences obtained were used to design primers which allowed sequencing of the internal regions of the inserts. This process was repeated until both strands of the
15 entire clone were sequenced. Chromatograms were critically edited and controlled for quality using Sequencher software. Edited chromatograms of excellent quality were assembled with the same software package and a consensus sequence obtained. The consensus sequence was analyzed for open reading frames using Macvector software package. Kodak International Biotechnology, Inc., New Haven, CT.

20 **Example 13: Transit Sequence of *T. gondii* Chorismate Synthase**

Homology with other peptides was sought using the Genbank database and the unique sequence in the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase (amino acids 284 to 435,

- 96 -

Figure 11). There was thirty percent identity and forty-five percent homology, with a number of conserved motifs, between this unique sequence of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase and the amyloplast/chloroplast transit (translocation) sequence of the Waxy protein (UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase) of *Zea mays* (sweet corn). The same methods whereby the *Zea mays* transit sequence was analyzed (Klosgen and Well, 1991), i.e., construction of the transit sequence with a reporter protein, immunolocalization of the protein, creation of the construct with deletions or mutations of the transit sequence and subcellular immunolocalization using immunoelectronmicroscopy are useful for proving that this is a transit sequence in the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase. A useful reporter protein for a chimeric construct is β glucoronidase of *E. coli*, expressed under the control of the 35S promoter of cauliflower mosaic virus. The β glucoronidase alone is expressed, in parallel. The transit peptide chimeric construct is found in the plastid. The control β glucoronidase is found in the cytoplasm. Another useful reporter system is green fluorescent protein (gfp). Antibodies to the chorismate synthase protein are also used to detect the presence of the product of the gene (with the transit sequence) in the plastid and the product of a construct in which the transit sequence is not present in the cytoplasm only. This is used to immunolocalize proteins in different life-cycle stages. Further mutations and deletions are made which identify the minimal transit sequence using the same techniques as described above for the entire peptide. Antisense, ribozyme or intracellular antibodies directed against the transit sequence nucleic acid or translated protein are useful as medicines. The amino acid or nucleic acid which encodes the

- 97 -

transit sequence are the bases for diagnostic reagents and vaccine development. This transit sequence is useful for the construction of ribozyme, antisense nucleic acids, intracellular antibodies which target a key parasite protein, and creation of constructs with accompanying molecules which are lethal to the parasites (Roush, 1997; Mahal
 5 *et al.*, 1997). This transit sequence also is useful because it provides a general extension of the concept of transit and targeting sequences in Apicomplexan parasites that enable targeting of other parasite organelles in addition to plastids. The transit sequence of *Zea mays* and *T. gondii* are shown in Figure 11.

Example 14. Nucleotide and Deduced Amino Acid Sequences of *P. falciparum*

10 Chorismate Synthase EST.

Sequencing of *P. falciparum* chorismate synthase EST followed the same pattern as described above for sequencing the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene with the following exceptions: There was difficulty in obtaining sequence from the 3' region of the cDNA due to an unstable polyA tail. This made it necessary to do all sequencing
 15 approaching from the 5' end using gene walking techniques and subcloning of restriction fragments. The AT richness of *P. falciparum* genes increased the complexity of design of the customized primers. The customized primers utilized were:

PFCS1 AGC TAT TGG GTG GATC

PFCS2 TCC ATG TCC TGG TCT AGG

20 PFCS3 ATA AAA ACA CAT TGA CTA TTC CTT C

PFCS4 GGG GAT TTT TAT TTT CCA ATT CTT TG

PFCS5 TTG AAT CGT TGA ATG ATA AGA C

- 98 -

PFCS6 TTT TAG ATC AGC AAT CAA ACC

PFCS7 AAC TTT TTA TCT CCA TAC TTT G

PFCS8 GAA GGA ATA GTC AAT GTG TTT TTA T

PFCS9 GTA TTT TAC CAA GAT TAC CAC CC

5 PFCS10 CCC CCA ACA CTA TGT CG

PFCS11 CAG TGG GCA AAA TAA AGA

PFCS12 CCA GTG GGC AAA ATA A

PFCS13 GGA AGA GAA ACA GCC AC

PFCS14 TGC TGC TGG GGC GTG

10

The gene and deduced amino acid sequences are in Figure 12.

Example 15: Southern Blotting Demonstrates Presence of Chorismate

Synthase (and by Inference all of the Shikimate Pathway)

in Apicomplexan Parasites

15 Southern blotting using the *T. gondii* chorismate synthase gene as a ^{32}P labeled probe demonstrated homology at moderate stringency (e.g. 0.2 x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 42°C) [more stringent conditions define greatest relatedness of genes] with *Eimeria bovis* and *Cryptosporidium parvum* DNA.

20 This *T. gondii* cDNA also comprises a probe for screening cDNA libraries of all other Apicomplexa to identify their chorismate synthase genes. The same principles are applicable to all the other enzymes in Table 1

- 99 -

Example 16: Gene Expression, Recombinant Protein, Production of Antibody and Solving the *T. gondii* and *P. falciparum* Crystal Structures of chorismate synthase to establish their active site and secondary structure.

5 These are done using standard techniques. The gene construct is placed within a competent *E. coli*. Recombinant enzyme is identified by homologous antibody reactivity and purified using affinity chromatography. Fusion proteins are useful for isolation of recombinant protein. Protein is injected into rabbits and antibody specific to the protein is obtained and utilized to purify larger amounts of native protein for a
10 crystal structure. The crystal structure provides information about enzyme active site and facilitates rational drug design (Craig and Eakin, 1997). Recombinant proteins are used for high through put screens to identify new antimicrobial agents.

Example 17: Other Uses (e.g. in diagnostic reagents and vaccines) of the Chorismate Synthase Gene as a Representative Example of Uses of
15 Each of the Genes and Enzymes in These Pathways That are not Present or Rarely Present in Animals.

 These uses include *T. gondii* genes and proteins used as diagnostic reagents and as a vaccine to protect against congenital infection. Recombinant protein (all or part of the enzyme) is produced and is used to elicit monoclonal antibodies in mice and
20 polyclonal antibodies in rabbits. These antibodies and recombinant protein (e.g. to *T. gondii* chorismate synthase) are used in ELISA (e.g. antibody to human IgG or IgM, or IgA or IgE attached to ELISA plate + serum to be tested + antibody conjugated to

- 100 -

enzyme + enzyme substrate). The recombinant proteins, pooled human sera from known uninfected individuals (5 individual sera pooled) and infected individuals (5 individuals with acute infection sera pooled, 5 individuals with chronic infection sera pooled) are the controls. This test is useful with serum or serum on filter paper.

5 Another example of a diagnostic reagent are primers to amplify the target transit sequence or another portion of the chorismate synthase sequence unique to *T. gondii*. PCR with these primers is used with whole blood to detect presence of the parasite. Such assays have proven to be useful using the *T. gondii* B1 gene (Kirisits, Mui, Mack, McLeod, 1996).

10 Another example of a diagnostic reagent is useful in outpatient settings such as an obstetrician's office or in underdeveloped areas of the world where malaria is prevalent. FABs of monoclonal antibodies (which agglutinate human red cells when ligated) (Kemp, 1988) are conjugated to antibodies to the target sequence or selected enzyme. Antigen conjugated anti-red cell Fab also is used to detect antibody to the
15 component. A positive test occurs when the enzyme or antibody is circulating in the patient blood and is defined by agglutination of red cells (in peripheral blood from the patient) mixed with the conjugated antibodies. Controls are the same as those specified for the ELISA.

Examples of vaccines are protein, peptides, DNA encoding peptides or proteins
20 These are administered alone or in conjunction with adjuvants, such as ISCOMS. These vaccine preparations are tested first in mice then primates then in clinical trials. Endpoints are induction of protective immune responses, protection measured as

enhanced survival, reduced parasite burden, and absent or substantial reduction in incidence of congenital infection (McLeod et al., 1988).

Example 18: T. gondii Chorismate Synthase Genomic Sequence

Genomic clones are isolated from commercially available genomic libraries
 5 (AIDS repository) using the identified cDNA clones as probes in the screening process. The genomic library, as λ phage, is isolated onto NZY agar plates using XL1-Blue *E. coli* as the host, resulting in plaques following a 37°C incubation. The cDNA sequence is radiolabeled with ^{32}P and hybridized to nylon membranes to which DNA from the plaques has been covalently bound. Plasmids from candidates are excised and their
 10 restriction enzyme-digested inserts sequenced. Experimental details are as described in Ausubel *et al.* (1987).

Example 19: P. falciparum Chorismate Synthase Genomic Sequence.

This is done with a gene specific subgenomic library as described in Example 18 (see example 41).

15 Other examples of enzymes and the genes which encode them and which are characterized as outlined above include: glutamyl-tRNA-synthetase; glutamyl-tRNA reductase; prephenate dehydrogenase aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase); cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase tryptophan synthase alpha subunit; tryptophan synthase beta subunit; tryptophan synthase beta subunit; indole-3-glycerol
 20 phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase), anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase; anthranilate synthase component I; phosphobiosyl anthranilate isomerase anthranilate synthase component II; prephenate dehydriatase

- 102 -

(phenol 2-monooxygenase) catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase);
 cyclohexadienyl dehydratase; 4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase; 3-octaprenyl-
 4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase dehydroquinase synthase (5-dehydroquinase
 hydrolase); chorismate synthase (5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate phosphatase);
 5 dehydroquinase dehydratase; shikimate dehydrogenase; 3-deoxy-d-arabino-
 heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase; chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-
 deoxy-arabino-heptulate aldolase); 3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate
 synthase; shikimate 3-phosphotransferase (shikimate kinase); UDP glucose starch
 glycosyl transferase; Q enzymes; acetohydroxy acid synthase; chorismate synthase
 10 malate synthase, isocitrate lyase; 3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-
 phosphoshikimate-1 carboxyvinyltransferase).

**Example 20: T. gondii Chorismate Synthase, EPSP Synthase, and Shikimate
 Kinase Activities were Demonstrated**

Assay for chorismate synthase, EPSP synthase and shikimate kinase in *T.*
 15 *gondii* were performed and demonstrated such activity.

Example 21: T. gondii Dehydroquinase Dehydratase Activity is Demonstrated

An assay for dehydroquinase dehydratase in *T. gondii* was performed and
 demonstrated such activity.

Example 22: GSAT activity is demonstrated in T. gondii tachyzoite lysates

20 An enzymatic assay (Sangwan and O'Brian, 1993) demonstrates GSAT
 activity in *T. gondii* lysates. The buffer contains 0.1 M MOPS (3-[N-
 morpholino]propanesulfonic acid), pH 6.8, 0.3M glycerol, 15 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM

- 103 -

dithiothreitol, 20 μ M pyridoxal phosphate, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride). The MOPS, glycerol and $MgCl_2$ are combined and then pH'd. This is important because the glycerol alters the pH, so it must be added first. This is filter sterilized and has a long shelf life. When the buffer is needed, DTT, pyridoxal phosphate and PMSF are added immediately prior to use. The protein extract stock should be ~ 10 mg/ml if possible. The principle of the assay is conversion of substrate which produces a change in color due to the reactant.

Example 23: Isocitrate lyase activity is demonstrated in *T. gondii* tachyzoite

lysates

10 An enzymatic assay demonstrates isocitrate lyase activity in *T. gondii* isolates prepared by disruption of the parasite membranes using french press or a lysis buffer. Demonstration that the lysis buffer does not alter enzyme activity is carried out by performing the assay with known substrate and enzyme in the lysis buffer and documenting presence of enzyme activity.

15 Example 24: Alternative oxidase activity is demonstrated in *T. gondii* preparations.

T. gondii tachyzoites and bradyzoites are assayed for alternative oxidase activity and such activity is found to be present in greater amounts in bradyzoites.

Example 25: Novel Substrate Competitors and Transition State Analogues of

20 Enzymes Inhibit Apicomplexan Enzymes

Some inhibitors are competitive substrates or transition state analogues and they are utilized in the enzyme assay, *in vitro* with tachyzoite and bradyzoite

- 104 -

preparations and with native enzyme, tissues culture assays and in *in vivo* models as described above. These provide a model paradigm for designing inhibitors of any of the enzymes specified above. Briefly, inhibitors are produced as follows: Competitive substrates are produced by designing and synthesizing compounds similar to known compounds but modified very slightly. For example, inhibitors related to glyphosate are known. The structures of glyphosate, sulfosate and the precursor for EPSP have similarities (please see below). Inhibitors are designed by modifying substrates in such a manner that the modification interferes with the enzyme active site. This can be performed using molecular modeling software. Similarly, halogenated substrates for other enzymes have functioned effectively as nontoxic inhibitors. The principles are applicable to the design of inhibitors for any of the unique enzymes with well characterized substrates and active sites.

The approaches to rational design of inhibitors include those standard in the art (Craig and Eakin, 1997; Ott *et al.*, 1996). These methods use information about substrate preference and three-dimensional structure of the target enzyme (e.g., chorismate synthase or EPSP synthase).

In one approach, the structure of the target is modeled using the three-dimensional coordinates for amino acids in a related enzyme. An example of this is that the crystal structure of GSAT from a plant has been solved and its active site is known.

In another part of this approach, expression of high levels of recombinant enzyme is produced using cDNA (e.g., the chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P.*

- 105 -

fulciparum) and quantities of protein adequate for structural analysis, via either NMR or X-ray crystallography are obtained.

Drug resistant mutants are produced *in vitro* following mutation with nitrosoguanidine and culture with the inhibitor. The surviving organisms have acquired
5 resistance to the inhibitor. This process is carried out either with the Apicomplexan parasite or with bacteria or yeast complemented with the gene encoding the enzyme or part of the gene (e.g., without the transit sequence). PCR amplifies the relevant cDNA and this cDNA encoding the resistant enzyme is cloned and sequenced. The sequence is compared with that of the enzyme that is not resistant. With the information about
10 the inhibitor target and three-dimensional structure, the point mutations which cause resistance are analyzed with computer graphic display. This information provides the mechanism for altered binding of the drug, and the inhibitory compound is then modified to produce second generation medicines designed to treat resistant pathogens prior to their development in nature.

15 An example of the use of toxic analogues to kill parasites used by others provides a means whereby there is production of analogues toxic to parasites. Specifically, the purine analogue prodrugs, 6 sulfanylpurinol, 6 thioguanine, 6 thioxanthine and allopurinol interact with hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase which is responsible for salvage of purines used to produce AMP and GMP. Such
20 toxic analogues are effective against the plant-like enzymes in the pathways (see Table 1) in Apicomplexans.

- 106 -

Transit state analogues bind with extraordinarily high efficiency to the enzyme active site and are predicted from the three-dimensional structure and kinetic information. Analogues that mimic the structural properties and electrostatic surface potentials for the transition state are designed and synthesized. Empirical testing using
5 recombinant enzyme demonstrates that these transition state analogues are good leads with high affinity for the active site of the target enzyme.

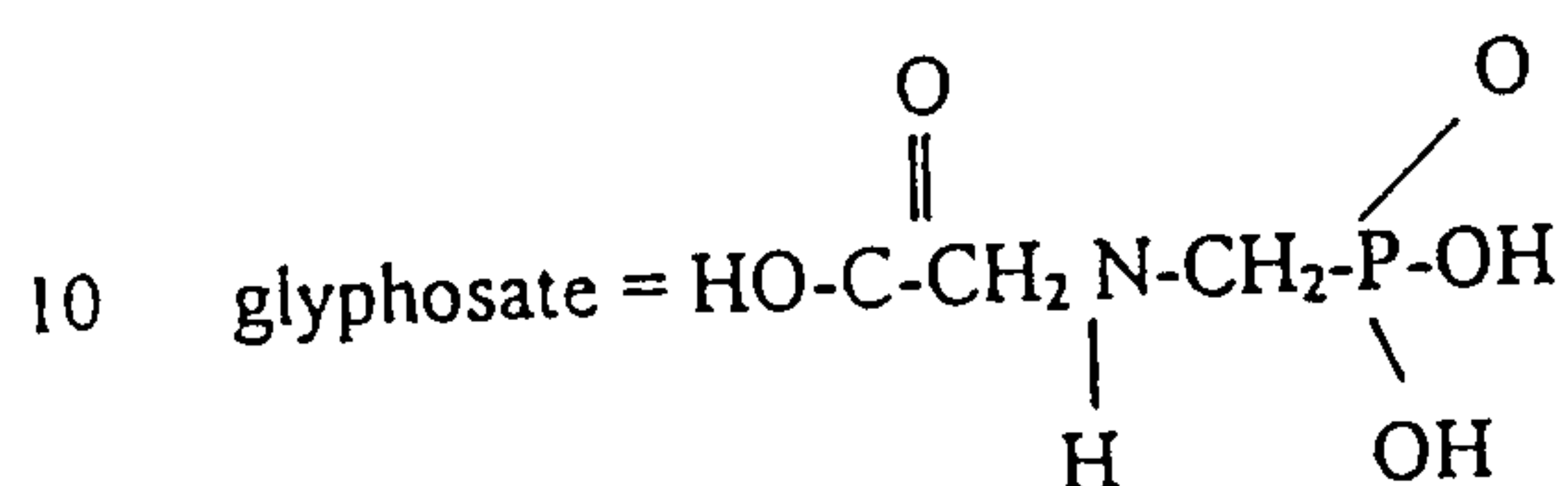
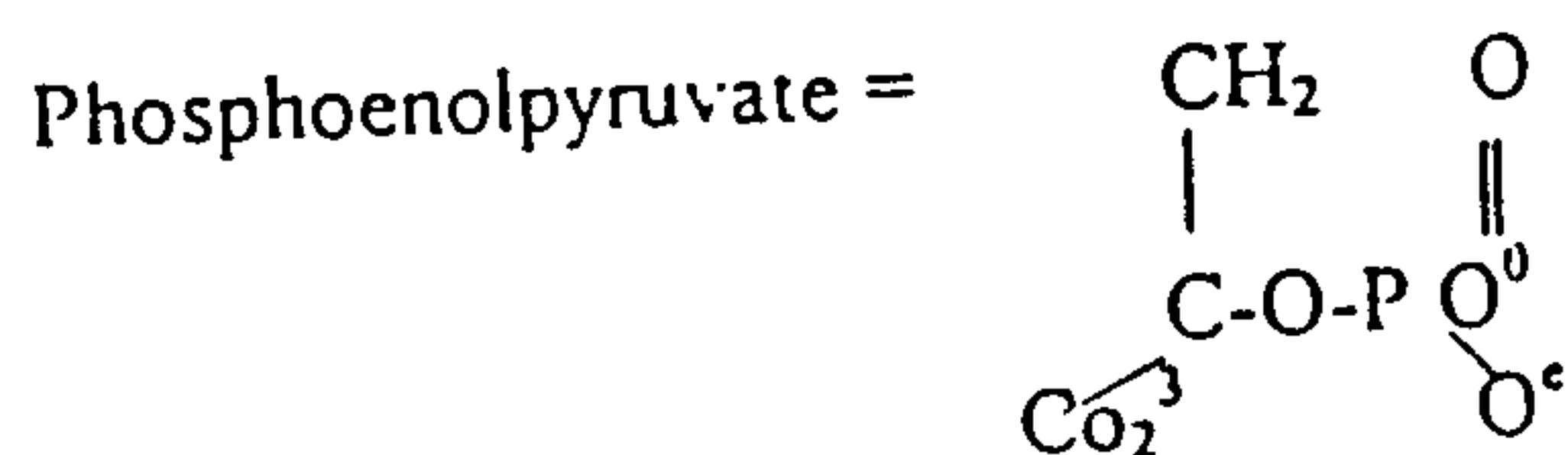
Multisubstrate analogues are useful because they markedly enhance the binding affinity to the enzyme. Similarly, if enzymes in a cascade are linked in such a manner that the substrate for one reaction provides the substrate for the next reaction,
10 multisubstrate analogues are more useful.

Selective inhibitor design and lead refinement: Co-crystallization of inhibitors with target enzymes of host and pathogen enable three-dimensional analysis of molecular constructs and atomic interactions between inhibitors and enzymes and redesign of inhibitors (leads) to enhance their affinity for the pathogen enzyme.
15 Iterative crystallography, lead redesign and inhibitor testing *in vitro* and *in vivo* enable design and development of potent selective inhibitors of the target of the pathogen enzyme. Recombinant methods for screening large numbers of analogues for those that bind selectively to the enzymes of specific parasites provide justification for inclusion of the analogues which bind best in the design of transition-state or
20 multisubstrate analogues.

Additional examples (included to illustrate principles employed) but already patented by others include Inhibitor of EPSP synthase have been designed based on the

- 107 -

similarities of the inhibitor to the substrate. Based on molecular modeling algorithms additional inhibitors are designed.



Inhibitors that effect components of these pathways are halogenated substrates or analogues which are effective competitors.

Inhibitors of Ubiquinone: Modifications (substitutions) of benzhydroxamic acids produce CoQ (ubiquinone) analogues such as esters of 2, 3 and 3,4 dihydroxybenzoic acid and structurally related compounds.

Inhibitor of Isoleucine/valine biosynthetic pathway: These are noncompetitive inhibitors as is shown by the lack of relatedness of the inhibitors (e.g., imidazolinones, sulfonylureas) to the target enzymes.

Inhibitors of GSAT

The following acids (5 amino-1,3 cyclohexadienyl carboxylic acid, 4 amino 5 hexynoic acid (acetylenic, GABA), 4 amino 5 hexonoic acid (vinyl GABA) 2 amino 3 butanoic acid (vinyl glycine), 2 amino 4 methoxy-trans-3 butenoic acid, 4 amino 5 fluoropentanoic acid alter catalysis dependent formation of a stable covalent adduct

- 108 -

Inhibitors of lysine biosynthetic pathway: There are noncompetitive inhibitors of lysine synthesis that target enzymes in this pathway (e.g., azi DAP, 3, 4 didehydro DAP, 4 methylene DAP4, 4 methylene DAP6) and inhibitors of other plant-like enzymes as in the Table 1A and B.

5

Example 26: Modifications of Inhibitory Compounds to Improve Oral

Absorption Tissue Distribution (especially to brain and eye).

Tissue distribution is characterized using radiolabeled inhibitor administered to mice with its disposition to tissues measured by quantitation of radiolabel in tissues.

10 Compounds are modified to improve oral absorption and tissue distribution by standard methods.

Example 27. Efficacy of Antimicrobial Compounds Alone, Together and In

Conjoint Infections in Murine Models:

Inhibitors of plant-like pathways are effective against the Apicomplexan
15 infection alone, together with the bacterial and/or fungal infections and also treat the bacterial and fungal infections alone.

Presence of inhibitory activity of new antimicrobial compounds is tested using Apicomplexans, bacteria and fungi in enzymatic assays, *in vitro*, and *in vivo* assays as described above and known to those of skill in the art.

20 Infections are established in murine models and the influence of an inhibitor or combination of inhibitors on outcomes are determined as follows:

- 109 -

Infections: Infections with *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium* intracellular and *Cryptosporidium parvum* are established alone and together using an immunosuppressed rodent model. Endpoints in these infections are:

5 Survival: Ability of an inhibitor to protect the infected animal is measured as prolonged survival relative to the survival of untreated animals.

10 Parasitemia: Is a measure using isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR. A competitive inhibitor is used for quantitation.

Tissue Parasite Burden: Is determined by quantitating brain and eye cyst numbers.

Inflammatory Response: This is noted in histopathologic preparations.

15 Representative combinations of inhibitors are NPMG and sulfadiazine, SHAM and atovaquone, NPMG and pyrimethamine, NPMG and SHAM.

Example 28. Establishing Efficacy, Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and

Therapeutic/Toxic Index:

20 The testing in murine models includes standard Thompson tests. Testing of antimicrobial agents for efficacy and safety in primate models for malaria is performed. Dosages are selected based on safety information available from data bases of information concerning herbicides and the literature. Measurements of serum and tissue levels of antimicrobial compounds are performed using assays which detect

25 inhibitor concentrations and concentrations of their metabolites. Representative assays are high performance liquid chromatography, and assaying tissues for percentage of

- 110 -

radiolabeled compounds administered, using liquid scintillation, and other assays also are used.

Example 29. Determining whether there is Carcinogenicity and Teratogenicity:

Standard assays to evaluate carcinogenicity and teratogenicity include
5 administration of medicines as described above to rodents and observation of offspring for teratogenic effects and carcinogenicity (i.e. development of malignancies). Observation includes general physical examination, autopsy and histopathologic studies which detect any teratogenic or carcinogenic effects of medicines.

Example 30. Constructs to Measure Parasitemia:

10 Portions of genes are deleted and the shorter gene is used as an internal standard in RT PCR assays to measure amount of parasites present (Kirisits, Mui, McLeod, 1996).

Example 31. Vaccine Constructs and Proteins and their Administration:

These are prepared, as described. They include DNA constructs (Ulmer,
15 Donnelly and Liu, 1996) with the appropriate gene or portions of the gene alone or together, with adjuvants. Representative adjuvants include ISCOMS, nonionicsurfactant, vesicles, cytokine genes in the constructs and other commonly used adjuvants. Native and recombinant proteins also are used in studies of vaccines. Protection is measured using immunologic *in vitro* assays, and assessing enhanced
20 survival, reduction of parasitemia tissue and parasite burden and prevention of congenital infection [McLeod et al., 1988]

- 111 -

Example 32: Stage-Specific Expression of Proteins

This is evaluated by enzyme assays, northern or western analysis, ELISA, semi-quantitation of mRNA using RT-PCR with a competitor as internal standard in gene-knockout organisms using culture conditions (e.g. alkaline pH, increased temperature, nitric oxide exposure) which ordinarily elicit a bradyzoite phenotype, or engineering a reporter construct and characterizing presence of the reporter in stage specific expression of antigens. Ability to change between life cycle stages or to persist in a particular life cycle stage is affected by presence or absence of particular plant-like genes and by treatment of inhibitors with plant-like processes. Suitable examples of plant-like enzymes which make parasites less able to switch from or persist in a specific life cycle stage include: alternative oxidase, enzymes critical for amylopectin synthesis such as starch synthases, UDP glucose-glucosyl starch transferase and branching (Q) enzymes.

Example 33. Preparation of Diagnostic Test Reagents and Diagnostic Tests:

These assays are as described (Boyer and McLeod, 1996). Sensitivity and specificity are established as is standard in the field. Tests and reagents include ELISAs in which antibodies to the proteins or peptides and recombinant proteins of this invention such as chorismate synthase (*Aroc*) are used and PCR methodology in which primers to amplify DNA which encodes the enzymes, or parts of this DNA, are used. A test useful in an outpatient setting is based on conjugation of a monoclonal antibody to human red blood cells with antibody to plant-like peptides or proteins based on an assay described by Kemp et al. (Kemp *et al.*, 1988). The red cells are

- 112 -

cross linked via the monoclonal antibody moiety, resulting in agglutination of the red blood cells in the blood sample if the antigen or antibody to the parasite component is present in the blood sample. ELISA and PCR can be utilized with samples collected on filter paper as is standard in Newborn Screening Programs and also facilitates outpatient and field use.

Example 34. Development and use of Antisense Oligonucleotides in Design and Use of Medicines to Protect Against Apicomplexans:

Antisense oligonucleotides directed against the nucleic acids which encode the enzymes of the essential parasite metabolic process described herein are effective medicines to treat these infections. Antisense oligonucleotides also are directed against transit sequences in the genes. Antisense oligonucleotides are short synthetic stretches of DNA and RNA designed to block the action of the specific genes described above, for example, chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*, by binding to their RNA transcript. They turn off the genes by binding to stretches of their messenger RNA so that there is breakdown of the mRNA and no translation into protein. When possible, antisense do not contain cytosine nucleotides. Antisense reagents have been found to be active against neoplasms, inflammatory disease of the bowel (Crohn's Disease) and HIV in early trials. Antisense will not contain cytosine nucleotides followed by guanines as this generates extreme immune responses (Roush, 1997). Antisense oligonucleotides with sequence for thymidine kinase also is used for regulatable gene therapy.

Example 35. Ribozymes and Other Toxic Compounds as Antimicrobial Agents:

- 113 -

Ribozymes are RNA enzymes (Mack, McLeod, 1996) and they and toxic compounds such as ricins (Mahal et al. 1997) are conjugated to antisense oligonucleotides, or intracellular antibodies, and these constructs destroy the enzyme or other molecules.

5 **Example 36. Intracellular Antibodies to Target Essential Enzymes Proteins and Organelles:**

Intracellular antibodies are the Fab portions of monoclonal antibodies directed against the enzymes of this invention or portions of them (e.g., anti-transit sequence antibodies) which can be delivered either as proteins or as DNA constructs, as
10 described under vaccines.

Example 37. Development of New Antimicrobial Compounds Based on Lead Compounds:

The herbicide inhibitors comprise lead compounds and are modified as is standard. Examples are where side chain modifications or substitutions of groups are
15 made to make more active inhibitors (Table 1). Their mode of action and structure as well as the enzyme and substrate structures are useful in designing related compounds which better abrogate the function of the enzymes. Examples of such substrate or active site targeting are listed in Table 1.

Native or recombinant protein used in enzymatic assays and *in vitro* assays
20 described above are used to test activity of the designed newly synthesized compounds. Subsequently, they are tested in animals

- 114 -

Example 38. Trials to Demonstrate Efficacy of Novel Antimicrobial Agents for Human Disease:

Trials to demonstrate efficacy for human disease are performed when *in vitro* and murine and primate studies indicate highly likely efficacy and safety. They are standard Phase I (Safety), Phase II (small efficacy) and Phase III (larger efficacy with outcomes data) trials. For medicines effective against *T. gondii* tachyzoites, resolution of intracerebral *Toxoplasma* brain lesions in individuals with HIV infection with no other therapeutic options available due to major intolerance to available medicines is the initial strategy for Phase II trials. Endpoints for trials of medications effective against *T. gondii* bradyzoites include absence of development of toxoplasmic encephalitis in individuals with HIV. HIV infected patients who also are seropositive for *T. gondii* infection are evaluated. Evaluation is following a one-month treatment with the novel anti *T. gondii* medicines. Observation is during a subsequent 2 year period when the patients peripheral blood CD4 counts are low. Effective medicines demonstrate efficacy measured as absence of *T. gondii* encephalitis in all patients. Otherwise, 50% of such individuals develop toxoplasmic encephalitis. When medications efficacious against bradyzoites and recrudescence toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS are discovered and found to be safe, similar trials of efficacy and safety for individuals with recurrent toxoplasmic chorioretinitis are performed. All such trials are performed with informed consent, consistent with Institutional NIH, and Helsinki guidelines applicable to treatment trials involving humans.

- 115 -

Example 39. Vaccine Trials for Humans

After vaccine efficacy in rodent models to prevent congenital and latent *Toxoplasma* infection are established, for component vaccines only, trials to establish safety and efficacy in prevention of congenital and latent infection are performed.

- 5 They follow standard procedures for phase I, II and III trials as outlined above and as is standard for vaccine development.

Endpoints for vaccine effect and efficacy are development of antibody and cell-mediated immunity to *T. gondii* (effect) and most importantly, prevention of *T. gondii* congenital infections. After establishing in phase I trials that the vaccine is entirely
10 safe, nonpregnant women of childbearing age will be vaccinated with recombinant vaccine. Assay for efficacy is via a serologic screening program to detect newborn congenital toxoplasmosis (described in Boyer and McLeod, 1996) with usual testing to document whether seropositive infants are infected (described in Boyer and McLeod, 1996).

15 **Example 40. Vaccine Efficacy and Safety for Livestock Animals**

The efficacy of candidate vaccines is tested in sheep as previously described (Buxton *et al.*, 1993). Vaccines are live attenuated, genetic constructs or recombinant protein. The most efficacious routes and frequency of inoculation is assessed in a series of experiments as described below. Intra-muscular, sub-cutaneous and oral are the
20 preferred routes, although intravenous, intraperitoneal and intradermal routes may also be used. Scottish blackface or/and swaledale ewes, four to six years old are tested for IgG antibodies to *Toxoplasma gondii* using an ELISA assay. Only sero-negative

- 116 -

animals are used for the study. Three groups of 10-15 ewes are used for each experiment. Groups 1 are vaccinated, while group 2 and 3 are not. Three months later all ewes are synchronized for estrous and mated. At 90 days gestation the ewes in groups 1 and 2 are given 2000 sporulated oocyst of *T. gondii*.

5 The outcome of pregnancy is monitored in all groups. Aborted lambs or those dying soon after birth are examined histologically and by PCR for the B1 gene or sub-inoculation into mice or tissue culture, for the presence of *T. gondii*. All placentas are examined histologically and as above for parasites. Lambs are weighed at birth. Pre-colostral serum is taken from each lamb. Congenital transmission is assessed by
10 performing ELISA assays on the serum for IgG or IgM. Protection is measured as a decrease in congenital transmission, a decrease in the incidence or severity of congenital disease, or a decrease in abortion.

-117-

Example 41: *T. gondii* Chorismate Synthase Genomic Sequence is
Used to Produce "Knockouts" (Attenuated Vaccine
Strain).

5 The genomic sequence of chorismate synthase is in FIG. 13. As
with other genomic sequences herein, it provides an example of a gene
which is "knocked out" to produce an attenuated vaccine and also can be
utilized as described in other parts of this document.

A chorismate synthase knock out parasite was produced as follows:
The genomic *T. gondii* chorismate synthase sequence consists of 9 exons.
10 To prepare the knockout construct, this sequence was digested with EcoNI
to remove a 1.8 kb fragment that included exons 2, 3, and 4. The EcoNI
digested ends were blunt ended followed by dephosphorylation. A 1.9 kb
piece bearing HXGPRT flanked by the 5' promoter region and 3'
untranslated region of dhfr (called dhfr HXGPRT) was isolated by
15 digestion of a construct, obtained from J. Boothroyd, and XbaI and hoI.
After blunt ending, the 1.9 kb fragment was cloned into the chorismate
synthase construct so that dhfr HXGPRT replaced chorismate synthase
exons 2, 3 and 4. This construct was used for knockout of the wild type
chorismate synthase gene.

20 The sequence of the construct was verified by PCR. Following
transfection into *T. gondii* (deficient in HXGPRT) and selection in
medium containing 25 µg/ml mycophenolic acid and 50 µg/ml Xanthine,
successful transfection was confirmed by PCR of the chorismate
synthase/dhfr HXGPRT junction and sequence the product. Parasites were
25 cloned by limiting dilution and clones were cultured in the presence or
absence of folate and other aromatic products in this medium with replica
cultures. Aromatic compound deficient medium with 10% AlbuMax® as
a serum substitute was prepared. Final concentrations of aromatic
compounds in the supplemented medium are 0.1M phenylalanine,
30 tyrosine, tryptophan, PABA, 2,3 dihydroxybenzoate and p-
hydroxybenzoate. DNA was extracted from those replicate cultures of
parasite clones that grew only in the presence of aromatic compound

-118-

supplementation. PCR primers were designed to confirm presence of the knockout construct and demonstrated that homologous recombination occurred resulting in replacement of exons 2-4 with the dhfr HXGPRT sequence. The knockout parasite was passaged in aromatic compound supplemented medium. Whether this selection clearly demonstrates inability of the knockout parasite to grow in aromatic compound deficient medium, but ability to grow in aromatic compound sufficient medium using a uracil assay. Such *aro* deficient strains of bacteria have been used as vaccines precisely because they are nonpersistent. Complementation with *aroC* in an episomal vector to prove that the phenotype of the chorismate synthase knockout organisms is due to deletion of the chorismate synthase gene, was also done. This complementation system also allows characterization of the effects of mutations in chorismate synthase or its promoter region on transcription or on enzyme function, importance of the pathway for parasite viability, stage switch and subcellular localization. An episomal vector was obtained from John Boothroyd. Chorismate synthase was cloned within this plasmid under control of a constitutive promoter (e.g., the promoter for tubulin or DHFR). The resulting construct was transfected into the chorismate synthase knockout parasite described above. Proof that the construct produces mRNA for chorismate synthase is with northern and western blotting. The lack of ability of the knockout and the ability of the complemented parasite to grow in folate and other aromatic compound deficient medium indicates a functional construct. This knockout organism is suitable for use as an attenuated vaccine strain.

Example 42: *T. gondii* Chorismate Synthase cDNA Sequence in a DNA Vaccine Vector Elicits Antibodies.

T. gondii chorismate synthase cDNA sequence placed in a DNA vaccine vector with a CMV promoter (Vical, San Diego) and administered intramuscularly to mice elicits serum antibodies to chorismate synthase (FIG. 14 A and B). Antibody production is detected on Western blot and in other immunoassay systems. This is an example of

-119-

a recombinant vaccine and a system to produce antibody reagents useful in diagnostic tests without the need to produce recombinant protein.

Example 43: T. gondii Chorismate Synthase-green Fluorescent Protein Construct is Made and Used in Parasite

5 **Survival Assays to Test Antimicrobial Agents.**

A *T. gondii* chorismate synthase-green fluorescent protein DNA construct elicits a fusion (reporter) protein detectable with conventional immunofluorescence microscopy and deconvolution microscopy (FIG. 15) and other techniques known in the art to detect fluorescence. This
10 construct accelerates the growth rate of the parasite and is useful for measuring effects of antimicrobial agents on the parasite by detecting relative amounts of the green fluorescent reporter protein. This is useful for testing antimicrobial agents.

Example 44: Chorismate Synthase and Life Cycle.

15 Chorismate synthase is differentially located and expressed in different life cycle stages indicating that it can be an antimicrobial agent target in, and reagent to detect, specific stages of the parasite.

Immunostaining This is performed as is standard in the art with tachyzoites, converting organisms, intestinal life cycle stages using
20 specimens produced *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

 In some tachyzoites, chorismate synthase was concentrated in a small area contiguous to the nucleus in the area of the plastid (FIG. 16A). In other life cycle stages it was distributed diffusely throughout the cytoplasm (FIG. 16B, C). It was most abundant in bradyzoites and
25 macrogametes. A C-terminal green fluorescent protein reporter alters its localization in tachyzoites (FIG. 15). Unique stage-associated expression and subcellular localization of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase is identified in tachyzoites, bradyzoites and in the stages of the parasite in the cat intestine including macrogametes, microgametes but not schizonts.

30 Stage-associated expression of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase (FIG. 16A-C) is an example of the expression and differential subcellular localization of this protein. This stage-associated expression demonstrates

-120-

that this protein is present in tachyzoites (A), bradyzoites (B) and microgametes (C) and macrogametes (C). This is an antimicrobial agent target, useful diagnostic reagent and vaccine constituent for infections with these life cycle stages. The differential stage associated subcellular localization demonstrates that organelle targeting is another way to target these enzymes.

Example 45: Recombinant Chorismate Synthase is Useful for Antibody Production and in Enzyme Assays for High Throughput Screens.

Recombinant chorismate synthase was produced and is useful for high throughput screens, development of diagnostic reagents and a vaccine.

Overexpression of Chorismate Synthase Chorismate synthase was expressed in *E. coli* using a pGEX expression system (Pharmacia). Briefly, PCR was used to amplify the coding region and to introduce BamH1 and EcoR1 sites to the 5' and 3' ends respectively. Following removal of the 3' adenosine overhangs, the PCR product was first cloned into pUC18 using the Sureclone Ligation Kit (Pharmacia Biotech, Herts, UK). The pUC18 plasmid containing the insert was digested with EcoR1 and BamH1 and following purification by electrophoresis, the insert was eluted from an agarose gel and then cloned into pGEX-2T. DNA sequencing confirmed that the nucleotide sequence was in frame and that no PCR errors had been introduced. Following transformation the protein was expressed in BL21. To optimize expression and to test protein for enzymatic activity, expression is increased using BL21 Codon Plus (Stratagene). This strain of *E. coli* has been engineered to contain extra copies of tRNAs for codons in *E. coli* that are rarely used (*argU*, *ileY*, *leuW* and *proL*). In some cases the presence of an N-terminal tag can interfere with the ability of a protein to function and that although a GST tag can be removed with thrombin this treatment itself can be too harsh to retain the activity of some proteins. Thus as an alternative approach is to employ the Protein C Epitope Tagging system (Roche). This system

-121-

allows the production of recombinant proteins which have either C-terminal or N-terminal protein C tags. The protein C tag is used to purify protein using an antibody that binds the protein C tag only in the presence of Ca^{+2} . Calcium chelation then provides a gentle means of eluting the purified protein from the antibody.

The *Pichia* Expression System (Invitrogen) is also used. This system offers advantages of bacterial systems such as high-level expression and ability to use large scale cultures. In addition, it offers certain advantages of eukaryotic expression systems that facilitate protein processing, folding and post-translational modifications. The system makes use of the powerful alcohol oxidase promoter (AOX1) to aid high expression levels. Transformants are selected by Zeocin resistance and inframe C-terminal His tag allows purification by metal-chelating resins and detection through an anti-*myc* antibody. This produces additional recombinant chorismate synthase protein, in order to produce polyclonal antisera to chorismate synthase. Antisera is employed to determine subcellular localization of *T. gondii* chorismate synthase. Recombinant protein also is used for later crystallography studies and for high throughput screens.

Production of anti-chorismate synthase antibody To produce polyclonal antiserum to the entire protein, mice with 10 ug of recombinant protein emulsified with TiterMax initially and then again 2 weeks later. A commercial source for immunization of rabbits is also suitable. Preimmune sera and sera containing polyclonal antibody, is obtained 7 days after the second immunization. To produce monospecific antibody, anti-peptide antibodies to specific regions of the protein also is produced in rabbits by a commercial laboratory (Alpha Diagnostic, San Antonio, TX). Analysis for B cell epitopes indicates that amino acids 342 to 363, KHERDGCSAATLSRER ASDGRT, and amino acids 35 to 55, SVEDVQPQLNRRRPGQGPLST are peptides that should elicit monospecific antibodies. The advantage of polyclonal antibodies is that

-122-

they recognize native folded protein, and of the anti-peptide antibodies is that when they recognize native protein, peptide epitopes are defined.

Development of enzyme assay for high throughput assays To measure chorismate synthesis, a phosphate release assay is performed using a malachite green dye and the product is detected spectrophotometrically with a plate reader. This is adapted for large scale screening for high throughput screens. This assay is performed anaerobically (i.e., in a nitrogen environment) using polyethylene bags. Substrate EPSP will be synthesized as described previously.

10 **Example 46: Antibody to Recombinant Chorismate Synthase is Useful in Diagnostic Assays.**

Antibody to recombinant chorismate synthase was produced in mice and is useful as an immuno-diagnostic test kit reagent.

Example 47: Isocitrate Lyase.

15 *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase activity was demonstrated and has the same uses as chorismate synthase activity, and other enzymes, e.g., it is useful for high throughput screens of *T. gondii*, Isocitrate lyase enzyme activity (FIG. 17C, D) and its inhibition by 3 nitropropionic acid (3NPA) (FIG. 17D) was identified. This exemplifies the presence of a key enzyme in the glyoxylate cycle, and provides a method useful for both screens of available libraries of compounds and rational development of combinatorial libraries of compounds based on lead compounds and their interactions with the enzyme and analysis of enzyme structure. Use of a knockout microorganism complemented with the parasite ICL gene is another example of a method useful for high throughput screens to identify an inhibitor of ICL. Antisense gene sequences to interfere with parasite growth or survival. This is a representative example of inhibition of this enzyme in this pathway. This enzyme is potentially useful in development of antimicrobial agents, diagnostic reagents or vaccines.

20

25

-123-

Example 48: The *T. gondii* Isocitrate Lyase Binding Pocket and Active Site Form a Basis for Rational Antimicrobial Agent Development.

5 The *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase cDNA sequence (FIG. 18), amino acid sequence (FIG. 19), and isocitrate lyase binding pocket and active site (FIG. 20, box) were identified and have absolute homologies with all other isocitrate lyases and not with other partially homologous enzymes such as CPEP mutase. A yeast with a mutation in a base encoding a lysine (K) only in this area produced an inactive isocitrate lyase. This observation is
10 useful for development of antimicrobial agents as described for other sequences herein.

Example 49: *T. gondii* Isocitrate Lyase Genomic Sequence is Useful for Vaccine Development

15 A genomic ICL sequence is in FIG. 21 and is useful for vaccine development as described for the other genomic sequences.

Example 50: Demonstration of *T. gondii* Isocitrate Lyase Stage Associated Protein and mRNA.

20 *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase stage associated protein is present in bradyzoites and is useful as described herein for producing diagnostic reagents, identifying anti-microbial agents and for vaccines. *T. gondii*, isocitrate lyase stage-associated protein is present in bradyzoites (FIG. 22) and there is stage associated mRNA expression and protein (FIG. 23). This observation is useful in the same manner as other examples of mRNA and protein described herein in for diagnostic reagents, antimicrobial agent
25 and vaccines.

Example 51: Additional Inhibitors of Apicomplexan Isocitrate Lyase are Based on Compounds that Inhibit Isocitrate Lyases of Other Organisms.

30 Additional inhibitors of apicomplexan isocitrate lyases are identified and designed. They are used as lead compounds for designing new inhibitors as described herein and this is useful for development of

diagnostic reagents, antimicrobial agents and vaccines as described for other enzymes herein.

5

Example 52: Genetic, Enzymatic and Functional Evidence and Active Inhibitors of Apicomplexan Acetyl coA Carboxylases Such as Clodinafop Provide a Basis for Development of Novel Antimicrobial Agents, Diagnostic Reagents and Vaccines.

10

FIG. 24 presents enzymatic, genetic and functional evidence of a wheat-like *T. gondii* acetyl coA carboxylases. Partial gene sequences were identified for *T. gondii*, Plasmodia and Cryptosporidia acetyl coA carboxylases. Inhibitors of *T. gondii* acetyl coA carboxylase inhibited parasite survival in vitro. This is useful for diagnostic reagents, antimicrobial agents and vaccines as described for other sequences herein.

15

Example 53: Synergism of Antimicrobial Agents that Inhibit Apicomplexan Lipid Synthesis.

20

Other examples of synergistic effects on lipid synthesis pathway are the synergistic effects of clodinafop, thialactomycin, and cerulin.

25

Example 54: Growth of *Toxoplasma gondii* is Inhibited by Aryloxyphenoxy-propionate Herbicides Targeting Acetyl-CoA Carboxylase.

30

The recently discovered plastid-like organelles in apicomplexan parasites provide new targets for antimicrobial agents.

Aryloxyphenoxypropionates, known inhibitors of the plastid Acetyl-CoA Carboxylase (ACC) of grasses, inhibit *Toxoplasma gondii* ACC by 50% at a concentration of 20 μ M Clodinafop, the most effective of the herbicides

tested, inhibits growth of *T. gondii* in human fibroblasts by 70% at 10 μ M and is not toxic to the host cell even at much higher concentrations. Infected fibroblasts treated with Clodinafop for two days show a substantial reduction in the number of *T. gondii* cells at 10 μ M and almost complete removal of parasites at 100 μ M. Longer treatments are even more effective. Fragments of genes encoding biotin carboxylase domain of multi-domain ACCs were cloned. One ACC from *T. gondii* (ACC1) clusters with the putative *Cyclotella cryptica* chloroplast ACC and *Plasmodium* ACC, while another (ACC2) clusters with *Cryptosporidium* ACC, probably the cytoplasmic form.

In plants, genes encoding enzymes for fatty acid synthesis, including various subunits of ACC except one, are present in the nuclear genome and their protein products are imported and function in plastids. ACC, catalyzing the first committed step of *de novo* fatty acid biosynthesis, is a known selective target of aryloxyphenoxypropionate ("fops") and cyclohexanedione ("dime") herbicides in sensitive species. The molecular mechanism of inhibition/resistance of the enzyme is not known but there is a strong correlation between the enzyme structure and its origin. The high molecular weight multi-domain ACC that is localized in plastids of grasses is extremely sensitive to these herbicides. All of the multi-subunit chloroplast enzymes of dicot plants and bacteria as well as other multi-domain cytosolic ACCs, such as those from man, chicken, rat and yeast, are resistant. ACC activity is conveniently measured *in vitro* by the incorporation of the carboxyl group from bicarbonate into an acid-stable form using crude protein extracts after Sephadex G50 filtration. Substantial, acetyl-CoA dependent activity was observed in extracts from tachyzoites of the RH strain of *T. gondii* isolated from infected mice, and no ACC activity could be detected in a control extract of macrophages from uninfected mice, the usual minor contaminant of the parasite preparation. Two biotin-containing proteins were revealed with streptavidin following electrophoresis of the extract proteins. One band at

240 kDa corresponded to the expected size for a subunit of ACC, while another at 130 kDa corresponded to the size expected for pyruvate carboxylase (PC).

Structures of fops and dims were tested on the ACC-containing protein extracts of *T. gondii* described above. Three of the four fops were striking inhibitors of the activity, while none of the dims had any effect against the enzyme. There was 50% inhibition at 20 μ M and 90% inhibition at 100 μ M by Clodinafop, Quizalofop, and Haloxyfop. Effects of the herbicides on uninfected fibroblasts and on *T. gondii* growth and replication were tested as previously described by Roberts *et al.*, 1998 using incorporation of radiolabeled thymidine by growing fibroblasts to assess toxicity and incorporation of radiolabeled uracil to measure *T. gondii* growth and persistence. Anti-parasite activity and toxicity for four fops and one representative dim were determined. Pyrimethamine and sulfadiazine, antimicrobial agents which are known inhibitors of folate synthesis, were included as positive control. The combination of candidates inhibited uracil incorporation by *T. gondii* by more than 95% without toxicity for fibroblasts. Consistent with the data for ACC activity *in vitro*, the inhibitory activity of the fops and the dim on *T. gondii* growth in fibroblasts was in the same concentration range. Clodinafop was even more active in this assay than in the enzyme assay, giving 70% inhibition at 10 μ M. With regard to toxicity, fops are mildly toxic at the highest concentration, 400 μ M. In separate experiments, the effect of Clodinafop on *T. gondii* was assessed by light microscopy. Micrographs showed infected fibroblasts treated with Clodinafop at 10 and 100 μ M compared with control infected cells without herbicide and uninfected cells. There is substantial reduction of the number of *Toxoplasma* tachyzoites at 10 μ M and almost complete removal at 100 μ M. The effectiveness of Clodinafop at 10 μ M is greatly enhanced by a 4-day treatment with one change of medium and inhibitor after 2 days. In this

experiment, cultures were incubated for 2 more days without the inhibitor. No parasite cells were found in infected fibroblasts treated in this way.

5 The active form of fops used as herbicides in the field are esters, which are converted to free acids by plant esterases. The true inhibitor of ACC is the free acid. Two esters of Halosyfop, two esters of Quialofop and one ester of Clodinafop (Topik) have no effect on *T. gondii* ACC activity in crude extracts and were relatively inactive in the uracil incorporation assay except for Topik that was as active as the free acid, suggesting significant level of hydrolysis of this ester. In general, in this assay fop esters are not more effective than free
10 acids.

Single stranded cDNA prepared from total RNA extracted from *T. gondii* tachyzoites was used as a template for the PCR amplification of a 440-bp fragment encoding the biotin carboxylase (BC) domain of ACC, using primers and conditions described for wheat ACC. Several independent PCRs
15 yielded five different products. Two of them appeared to encode eukaryotic-type multi-subunit ACCs. Genomic clones encoding the entire BC domain were then isolated from a genomic library using the PCR-cloned fragments as probes and these were sequenced. Similarly, sequences of a fragment of the BC domain of ACCs of *P. knowlesii*, *P. falciparum* and *C. parvum* were
20 determined from PCR-cloned gene fragments. A phylogenetic analysis was performed based on amino acid sequence comparisons of the two candidate ACCs from *T. gondii* with those of other BC domains. Three apicomplexan sequences (*T. gondii*, *P. knowlesii*, and *P. falciparum*) cluster together with *Cyclotella cryptica* ACC, an enzyme thought to be in the diatom chloroplast.
25 This isozyme, called ACC1 in *T. gondii*, is likely the plastid form. This assignment awaits cloning and sequencing of the 5'-terminal portion of the cDNA, where a sequence encoding a signal/transit peptide ought to be found. The other ACC, called ACC2 in *T. gondii*, clusters with the ACC of *C. parvum*. These two are probably cytosolic forms. The partial genomic

sequences revealed differences in intron number and location before *ACC1* and *ACC2* of *T. gondii*, and the three ACC genes from the other apicomplexa.

One of the other PCR products encoded a BC domain similar to that of pyruvate carboxylases. Deduced amino acid sequences encoded by the
5 remaining two PCR products were similar to the BC domains of rat ACC and prokaryotic-type biotin-dependent carboxylases, respectively. These fragments were assumed to encode the host mouse ACC and a carboxylase from a bacterial comensal. Protein gels blotted with streptavidin revealed
10 pyruvate carboxylases (130 kDa) in addition to ACC (240 kDa), but no bacterial-type biotin carboxyl carrier protein (20 kDa) or biotinylated subunit of propionyl-CoA carboxylase (70 kDa).

There is a very strong correlation between the pattern of sensitivity/resistance of the ACC activity and *Toxoplasma* growth inhibition by the twelve different compounds tested. This result provides important
15 evidence linking the *Toxoplasma* growth phenotype to the effect of the compounds on the enzyme activity. The basis for the sensitivity of some of the multi-domain ACCs to fops and dims is not known, nor is it known why some, like the *T. gondii* ACC activity reported here, are sensitive to fops but resistant to dims. Compounds in the fop family differ in their properties as
20 well, with a clear correlation between activity and structure, e.g. relatively low inhibitory activity of Fluazifop.

The target for sensitivity (herbicide binding site) is likely in to a region encompassing the β domain of carboxytransferase, based on experiments using yeast gene replacement strains, in which chimeric genes encoding wheat
25 ACCs replace the yeast *ACC1* gene. Such strains are herbicide-sensitive if they contain a gene encoding sensitive ACC. Availability of the genes encoding *T. gondii* ACCs may clarify which of the isozymes is targeted to the plastid and whether one or both of them are sensitive to fops (the majority of the activity in the protein extracts was inhibited).

Inhibition of *T. gondii* growth in infected fibroblasts by herbicides targeting ACC suggests, based on earlier studies of herbicide action on plants and yeast gene-replacement strains, that inhibition of ACC activity in sensitive species leads to metabolite depletion to a level at which the organism cannot support its needs. This reflects an essential contribution of ACC to the pathway of *de novo* fatty acid synthesis and is the basis for the use of the ACC inhibitors as herbicides in agriculture and their potential future use in medicines.

Example 55: An Apicomplexan Glyoxylate Cycle.

To determine whether there are additional plant-like metabolic pathways as potential targets for novel chemotherapeutic agents, because they are not present in animals or differ substantially from those of animals, evidence was sought that the glyoxylate cycle might be operational in apicomplexan parasites, and play an essential role in certain stages of the life-cycle of these organisms.

Evidence was sought for the presence of isocitrate lyase and malate synthase, key enzymes unique to the glyoxylate cycle. Enzymes of the glyoxylate cycle were detected in protein extracts of *T. gondii*. Polyclonal antibodies to cotton malate synthase and isocitrate lyase were used to detect heterologous apicomplexan proteins by western blot analysis. A protein band of approximately 64 kD was detected using antibodies to cotton isocitrate lyase and malate synthase in lysates of *T. gondii* tachyzoites. Isocitrate lyase was also sought, and found in western blots of *T. gondii* bradyzoites. Antibody to cotton isocitrate lyase also was used for immunohistochemistry to study bradyzoites within cysts in brain tissue. Isocitrate lyase was identified in bradyzoites. Whether there was stage related expression of isocitrate lyase in *T. gondii* was studied by using smaller number of parasites in semiquantitative western blots. There was greater expression of isocitrate lyase in parasites undergoing stage conversion *in vitro* on the first and second

days of culture following pH shock, with loss of detectable isocitrate lyase protein on the third and seventh day with concomitant appearance of increasing levels of the bradyzoite marker BAG 1 as the bradyzoites matured when relatively small numbers of parasites were used. Stage specific expression of the gene was analyzed by RT PCR using mRNA obtained from Me49 strain *T. gondii* tachyzoites differentiating in bradyzoites *in vitro*. Tachyzoites had demonstrable ICL mRNA whereas bradyzoites did not. These results suggest that expression of isocitrate lyase may be developmentally regulated. In other microorganisms, isocitrate lyase is regulated at a number of different steps. For example, in *E. coli* there is an *ace* operon comprised of *ace B*, *A*, and *K* encoding malate synthase, isocitrate lyase and isocitrate dehydrogenase kinase phosphatase, respectively. Expression of the *ace* operon is under the transcriptional control of two genes, the *iclR* gene and *fadR*. The *fadR* is also involved in the regulation of fatty acid degradation. It has been suggested that these genes encode repressor proteins, which act independently or in concert, to repress the *ace* operon. Moreover, functionally related isoenzymes with distinct roles in the metabolic pathways needed for growth under different minimal conditions also have been described. In addition, different isoforms of the isocitrate lyase enzyme related to the age of the organism have been identified. Interestingly, in germinating seeds, isocitrate lyase plays a time-limited role with decline in isocitrate lyase activity in the senescent endosperms.

Next, evidence for the presence of a functional glyoxylate cycle enzyme and its inhibition in apicomplexan parasites was obtained isocitrate lyase enzyme activity and its inhibition by 3 Nitropropionic acid (NPA) was detected in lysates of *T. gondii* tachyzoites. Functional evidence for the glyoxylate cycle was sought by examining the effects of inhibitors of isocitrate lyase on growth and survival of apicomplexan parasites *in vitro*. Uracil incorporation by *T. gondii* in the presence and absence of inhibitor was

measured in tachyzoites. 3 NPA inhibited parasite growth. Similarly, 3NPA inhibited growth of *P. falciparum*.

Then, genetic evidence for the presence of isocitrate lyase was obtained in *T. gondii*. First the primary structure of isocitrate lyases from varied organisms (bacteria to higher plants) were compared, and absolutely conserved amino acid sequences were identified across species. A partial complementary DNA sequence was next identified from the WashU-Stanford-PAMF-NIH *Toxoplasma* EST project (EST TgESTzz53c08.r1; GenBank accession number AA520237; Steve Parmly, PAMF, www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Malaria/plasmodiumbl.html). Both strands of the corresponding clone were sequenced. This sequence when translated had an open reading frame (ORF) of 857 base pairs, had over 30% homology with isocitrate lyases from varied organisms (range: 29 - 53% identities; 43 - 67% positives). A *T. gondii* RH strain genomic Lambda DASH II library (Stratagene) was then screened using TgESTzz53c08.r1 as a probe, and a genomic clone was obtained and sequenced (GenBank accession number to be assigned). The binding pocket and catalytic site that are absolutely conserved among other isocitrate lyases was identified in the *T. gondii* gene. The deduced amino acid sequence also showed partial homology with putative carboxyphosphoenolpyruvate phosphonmutase from *E. coli* and *Salmonella* species. Two regions of isocitrate lyase have been implicated as part of the active site. The motif KKCGHM(L) is conserved in all isocitrate lyases, and it is proposed that the cysteine is a critical active site residue. The absolute identity of the *T. gondii* sequence in the region of the active site, the binding pocket and other conserved regions to that of all isocitrate lyases, not demonstrated by any carboxyphosphoenolpyruvate phosphonmutase, makes it highly likely that the gene cloned is an isocitrate lyase gene. Also, interestingly, a single

mutation of a K to R at the second lysine in the KKCGHM(L) motif (a substitution noted in a number of carboxyphosphoenolpyruvate phosphonmutase genes) in a yeast and *E. coli* isocitrate lyase rendered it inactive (Figure 4B)¹⁴⁻¹⁶. The putative *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase gene sequenced thus far has predicted 4 exons.

These studies provide protein, enzymatic, functional and genetic evidence for the presence of a glyoxylate cycle in apicomplexan parasites. The presence of the glyoxylate cycle pathway enzymes, but not expression of its mRNA appears to be more abundant in certain life cycle stages of *T. gondii* in which lipids may be utilized in preference to carbohydrates as an energy source. This pathway provides a novel antimicrobial agent target and an inhibitor of an enzyme in this pathway has been identified.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

T. gondii

Swiss Webster mice (12-15 mice per assay) were infected intraperitoneally with *T. gondii* tachyzoites (Rh strain, 2×10^7 per mouse) 2 days prior to assay. Tachyzoites were extracted with a peritoneal lavage using 5 ml of sterile saline per mouse.

Alternatively, the PTg strain of *T. gondii* was cultured as tachyzoites or tachyzoites induced to become bradyzoites, as described⁸.

Antibodies

Rabbit control preimmune serum was obtained and then antibodies to cotton malate synthase or isocitrate lyase were produced in rabbits

SDS PAGE and Western blots

T. gondii tachyzoites or bradyzoites were obtained at indicated time points from host cells by scraping the monolayer, passing the infected cells through a syringe with a 25g needle twice to disrupt them, and then organisms were counted and centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4°C to pellet the parasites. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was suspended in SDS PAGE loading buffer (with 2 mercaptoethanol) at a

concentration of 1×10^5 parasites per μl and boiled for 10 minutes. Unless otherwise indicated, material from 2×10^6 parasites was utilized per lane. This was electrophoresed in a 12% polyacrylamide gel under reducing conditions and transferred onto nitrocellulose membranes blocked with 5% milk in PBS tween (0.05%), and probed with rabbit preimmune serum or polyclonal antibody to cotton isocitrate lyase or malate synthase, or mouse monoclonal antibody to BAG1 antigen, followed by HRP conjugated anti rabbit or anti mouse secondary antibodies as appropriate. Bands were visualized using ECL.

PCR and Northern blots

Messenger RNA, isolated on oligo dT solid phase matrix columns and reverse transcribed using a random priming method, was used for semi-quantitative PCR analysis of tachyzoite surface antigen (SAG)1, bradyzoite cytosolic antigen (BAG)1-5, and isocitrate lyase (ICL), relative to beta tubulin (TUB). The primer sets were as follows: SAG1 (5'-CGG TTG TAT GTC GGT TTC GCT-3' and 5'-TGT TGG GTG AGT ACG CAA GAG TGG-3'), BAG1-5 (5'-CCC ATC GAC GAT ATG TTC GAG-3' and 5'-CGT AGA ACG CCG TTG TCC ATT G-3'), ICL (5'-TTG CCG TTC TGG AAA GCT AGT AAG A-3' and 5'-GCA AAC GCT GGT CCT CAA TGT-3'), and TUB (5'-GTT TCC AGA TCA CCC ACA GTC TTG G-3' and 5'-GAG CAA ACC CAA TGA GGA AGA AGT G-3'), yielding PCR product sizes of, 346, 225, 574, and 420bp, respectively. The BAG1-5 primers flank an intron serving as a control for genomic DNA contamination, yielding a PCR product of 784 bp. cDNA from *T. gondii* tachyzoites of the RH strain and induced bradyzoites from the Me49 strain were used as templates.

Immunohistochemistry

Immunoperoxidase staining was performed as previously described using control preimmune or immune rabbit antisera.

Enzyme assays

Parasite lysates were obtained from tachyzoites, suspended in elution buffer (100 mM KCl, 20% glycerol, 7 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, and

complete TM protease inhibitor cocktail [Boehringer Mannheim, 1 tablet per 50 ml buffer], sonicated 3 times for 3 seconds at 30 sec intervals, and centrifuged at 12,000 g for 15 min. The supernatant collected was applied to a Sephadex[®] G100 column (25 ml, Pharmacia) equilibrated with elution buffer, eluted with 15 ml of elution buffer, and ≈1.5 ml fractions were collected. Fraction(s) with the peak protein concentrations (protein analysis performed on a spectrophotometer at 280 nm) were selected and used in enzyme assays.

A discontinuous method described by Ko and McFadden¹⁷ was employed with minor modifications to measure the ability of isocitrate lyase to convert isocitrate to succinate and glyoxylate. This method utilizes the colorimetric reaction between the phenylhydrozone of glyoxylate and ferricyanide. Reaction mixtures (92 mM MOPS, 5 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM DTT, 1% phenylhydrazine, 4.4 mM isocitrate, in 0.5 ml with fractionated parasite lysate) were incubated in a 37 °C water bath for a determined amount of time. After incubation, enzymatic reactions were stopped with concentrated HCl, mixed with 25% (w/v) potassium ferricyanide, and then measured in a spectrophotometer at 520 nm.

Culture of parasites *in vitro* with inhibitors

Parasites were cultured with host cells and inhibitors and the effects analyzed as described¹.

Identification of *T. gondii* isocitrate lyase genes:

Library screening, phage DNA purification, Southern blot (cloning and sequencing), host strains and vectors

XL 1 Blue MRA and pBluescript KS⁺ DH5 α were used. Lambda Dash II (Stratagene) was the vector for the genomic library. A 550 bp ECOR1-XhoI fragment of the cDNA EST clone TgZZ13 CO8 r 1 was labeled with α (³²P) dCTP and used for initial screening of the library. For subsequent secondary and tertiary screening to obtain pure phage, a biotinylated, non-radioactive, labeled probe of the entire 857 bp EST clone was prepared and used. The genomic library was screened (Stratagene), phage purified to >99% homogeneity, the clone amplified and DNA extracted (Current Protocols in Molecular Biology).

- 135 -

Southern blot

The purified phage DNA was digested with NotI; xhoI or EcoRI enzymes, run on a 1x agarose gel, transferred onto a nylon membrane probed with the biotinylated probe (above). A ~4kb band which was identified with the probe and was cloned into pBluescript KS⁺ and sequenced.

DNA sequencing and sequence analysis

DNA sequencing was performed using an automated DNA sequencer. This sequence was compared to peptide sequence databases at The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) using the program TblastX or BlastP (for derived open reading frames). Gene construction using the sequence obtained was also performed utilizing the Baylor College of Medicine program. Primers for sequencing were made at Integrated DNA Technology. Sequence analysis was carried out by software programs MacVector, ClustalX and MACH Box.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A. Methods to Assay Candidate Inhibitors

1. Inhibitors of *Toxoplasma gondii*

- 5 a) Cell lines: Fibroblasts. Human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) are grown in tissue culture flasks in Iscoves' Modified Dulbecoes Medium (IMDM), containing 10% fetal bovine serum, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin at 37°C in 100% humidity and a 5% CO₂ environment. Confluent cells are removed by trypsinization and washed in IMDM. They are used in a growth phase for toxicity assays or when 100% confluent for parasite inhibition assays.
- 10 b) Tachyzoites: Tachyzoites of the RH and pTg strains of *T. gondii* are passaged and used for *in vitro* studies (McLeod *et al.*, 1992). The R5 mixed tachyzoite/bradyzoite mutant was derived from mutagenesis with nitrosoguanidine in the presence of 5-hydroxynaphthoquinone. These organisms are used for *in vitro* experiments at a concentration of 2×10^3 , 2×10^4 , or 2×10^5 organisms per ml, dependent upon the planned duration of the experiment (*i.e.*, larger inoculations for shorter duration experiments).
- 15 c) Bradyzoites: Bradyzoites are obtained as described by Denton *et al.* (1996b). Specifically, C57BL/10/ScSn mice are infected intraperitoneally with 20 cysts of the Me49 strain of *T. gondii*. Their brains are removed 30 days later and homogenized in PBS by repeated passage through a 21 gauge needle. Aliquots containing the equivalents of 3-4 brains are diluted in PBS and 6.5 ml of 90% percoll added to the mixture which is allowed to settle for 30 mins. 2mls of 90% Percoll is
- 20

- 137 -

then added as a bottom layer and the mixture centrifuged for 30 mins at 2500xg. The cysts are recovered from the bottom layer and a small portion of the layer above. After the removal of Percoll by centrifugation, the contaminating red blood cells are removed by lysis with water followed by the addition of 1 ml of 10xPBS per 9 ml brain suspension in water. Bradyzoites are released from the purified cysts by digestion in a 1% pepsin solution for 5 minutes at 37°C. This method routinely permits recovery of greater than 90% of the cysts present which yields approximately 100 bradyzoites per cyst. Bradyzoites are used at concentrations of 2×10^3 , 2×10^4 and 2×10^5 per ml in parasite growth inhibition assays. pH shock is also used to retain organisms in bradyzoite stage when such pH does not interfere with inhibitor activity.

d) Inhibitors: Inhibitor compounds are tested over a range of concentrations for toxicity against mammalian cells by assessing their ability to prevent cell growth as measured by tritiated thymidine uptake and inspection of the monolayer using microscopic evaluation. A range of concentrations that are non-toxic in this assay are tested for their ability to prevent the growth of *T. gondii* and also other Apicomplexans within these cells.

i.) Heme Synthesis: The inhibitor of the heme synthesis pathway, gabaculine (Grimm, 1990; Elliot *et al.*, 1990; Howe *et al.*, 1995; Mets and Thiel, 1989; Sangwan and O'Brian 1993; Matters and Beale, 1995) is used at a concentration of 20 mM [which has been demonstrated to be effective against tachyzoites of the RH and R5 strains] Other inhibitors of this pathway include 4 amino-5-hexynoic

- 138 -

acid and 4-aminofluoropentanoic acid which provide additional corroborative evidence that this pathway is present.

ii) Glyoxylate Cycle: The inhibitor of isocitrate lyase is 3 nitropropionic acid (ranging from 0.005 to 5 mg/ml *in vitro*).

5 iii) Alternative Oxidase *T. gondii* bradyzoites use unique alternative oxidases. Alternative oxidase is necessary and sufficient for bradyzoite survival. Methods to characterize plant alternative oxidases are described (Hill, 1976; Kumar and Söll, 1992; Lambers, 1994; Li *et al.*, 1996, McIntosh, 1994).

10 For the *in vitro* studies, cell lines that lack functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines are used to allow the study of inhibitors effective against the conventional or alternative respiratory pathways within the parasite, but independent of their effects on the host cell mitochondria. Two cell lines, a human fibroblast cell line (143B/206) lacking mitochondrial DNA, and the parental strain (143B) which poses
15 functional mitochondria are used. These cell lines have been demonstrated to support the growth of *T. gondii* (Tomavo S and Boothroyd JC, 1995). SHAM, an inhibitor of the alternative respiratory pathway is used at concentrations between 0.25 and 2 µg/ml *in vitro*.

 iv) Shikimate Pathway. For EPSP synthase, the inhibitor is
20 N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine (concentrations of 3-125mM in folate deficient media).

e) Culture assay systems for assessing inhibitor effect:

- 139 -

- i) Toxicity assays: Aliquots of cells (HFF) are grown in 96-well tissue culture plates until 10% confluent. Cells are incubated with various concentrations of drug for 1, 2, 4 and 8 days. Cultures are pulsed with tritiated thymidine (2.5 μ Ci/well) for the last 18 hours of the culture after which the cells are
5 harvested using an automated cell harvester and thymidine uptake measured by liquid scintillation.
- ii) *In vitro* parasite growth inhibition assays: Confluent monolayers of HFF cells, grown in 96-well plates are infected with *T. gondii* tachyzoites of the RH strain and serial dilutions of anti-microbial compound are applied 1 hour later.
10 *T. gondii* growth is assessed in these cultures by their ability to incorporate tritiated uracil (2.5 μ Ci/well) added during the last 18 hours of culture. After harvesting cells with an automatic cell harvester, uracil incorporation is measured by liquid scintillation. Alternatively, confluent HFF cells are grown in the chambers of Labtech slides and parasite growth is assessed microscopically following fixation in aminoacridine and
15 staining in 10% Giemsa (McLeod *et al.*, 1992).
- f) Product rescue assays to evaluate specificity of the inhibitor: To attempt to demonstrate specificity of the site of action of the inhibitor, growth inhibition assays are performed in the presence of varying concentrations of product, *e.g.*, in the case where gabaculine is the inhibitor, ALA is added simultaneously to
20 determine whether product rescue occurs. This type of study is only interpretable when rescue is demonstrated because it is possible that exogenous "product" is not

- 140 -

transported into the *T. gondii* within host cells. For EPSP synthase, product rescue assay is performed with PABA.

- g) Assays for synergy *in vitro*. This is an assay in which $\leq 50\%$ inhibitory concentrations of two antimicrobial agents are added alone and together to determine whether there is an additive, synergistic or inhibitory interaction. All other aspects of this assay are as described herein.

2. Inhibitors of *Cryptosporidia parvum*

C. parvum oocysts at 50,000/well were incubated with each drug (PRM=paromomycin which is the positive control, NPMG, gabaculine, SHAM, 8-hydroxyquinoline) at 37°C (8% carbon dioxide) on confluent MDBKF5D2 cell monolayers in 96 well microtiter plates. The level of infection of each well was determined and analyzed by an immunofluorescence assay at 48 hours using as an antibody *C. parvum* sporozoite rabbit anti-serum (0.1%), and using fluorescein-conjugated goat anti-rabbit antibody (1%). Data are expressed as mean parasite count/field when 16 fields counted at 10x magnification "s.d. of the mean. (FIG. 6)

3. Inhibitors of *Plasmodium falciparum*

This assay is performed in folate deficient RPMI 1640 over a 66 hour incubation in plasma as described by Milhous *et al.* (1985). Both the W2 clone DHFR resistant phenotype and the D6 clone are used (Odula *et al.*, 1988) (Table 3).

4. Inhibitors of *Eimeria tenella*

Susceptibility of *Eimeria tenella in vitro* is analyzed by a method similar to that described by McLeod *et al.*, 1992 or for *Cryptosporidium* as disclosed herein.

- 141 -

5. *In vivo studies, measurement of parasitemia of Toxoplasma gondii*

A method to measure the amount of parasitemia in mouse peripheral blood has been developed. Briefly, the target for PCR amplification is the 35 fold repetitive B1 gene of *T. gondii* and the amplification was performed using primers previously reported. In order to semiquantitate the PCR product and to avoid false negative results, a competitive internal standard is generated using a linker primer and the original B1 primers. Competitive PCR was performed by spiking individual reactions (containing equal amounts of genomic DNA) with a dilution of the internal standard. Since this internal control contains the same primer template sequences, it competes with the B1 gene of *T. gondii* for primer binding and amplification. The sensitivity of the PCR reaction in each sample can be monitored. Following competitive PCR, the PCR products are distinguished by size and the amount of products generated by the target and internal standard can be compared on a gel. The amount of competitor DNA yielding equal amounts of products gives the initial amount of target gene.

15 6. *Interpretation of Data/Statistical Analysis of Data:*

In vitro studies are performed with triplicate samples for each treatment group and a mean $\pm$ sd determined as shown in the FIGs. All *in vivo* studies utilize at least 6 mice per group. Statistical analysis performed by Students' t-test or the Mann-Whitney U-test. A p value of ≤ 0.05 , is considered statistically significant.

20 B. *Western Blots Demonstrate Plant-Like Enzymes*

Western analysis for GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase and EPSP is used to demonstrate the presence of plant-like enzymes in many

- 142 -

Apicomplexan parasites, *e.g.*, *Plasmodia*, *Toxoplasma*, *Cryptosporidia*, *Malaria* and *Eimeria*.

Tachyzoites and bradyzoites (McLeod *et al.* 1984, 1988; Denton *et al.*, 1996a, b), or their mitochondria and plastids are isolated as previously described. Equivalent
5 numbers of tachyzoites and bradyzoites are separately solubilized in 2x sample buffer and boiled for 5 minutes. Samples are electrophoresed through a 10 percent SDS-polyacrylimide gel. Proteins are transferred to a nitrocellulose membrane at 4°C, 32V with 25mM Tris and 192mM glycine, 20% v/v methanol, pH 8.3. Blots are blocked in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 5% powdered milk and 0.1% Tween 20 for 2 hours at 20°C.
10 After washing in PBS (pH 7.2), 0.1% Tween 20, blots are stained with polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies specific for alternative oxidases in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 0.1% Tween 20 for 1 hour at 20°C. Following washing in PBS (pH 7.2) containing 0.1% Tween 20, blots are incubated with an appropriate secondary antibody conjugated to HRP at a dilution to be determined by methods known in the art. After further
15 washes, binding is visualized by chemoilluminescence (Amersham).

Antibodies to various enzymes, *e.g.*, soybean GSAT, barley GSAT, synechococcus GSAT, plant and/or trypanosome alternative oxidase, cotton isocitrate lyase, cotton malate synthase, soybean malate synthase, petunia EPSP synthase were used to determine whether homologous enzymes are present in *T. gondii* tachyzoites,
20 bradyzoites, mitochondrial and plastid enriched preparations. Antibodies used include monoclonal antibodies to *Trypanosoma brucei* and Voo Doo Lily (Chaudhuri *et al.* 1996) alternative oxidase and polyclonal antibody to *Trypanosoma brucei* alternative

- 143 -

oxidase. The hybridizations with antibodies to plant and related protozoan alternative oxidases demonstrated the relatedness of *T. gondii* metabolic pathways to those of plants and other non-Apicomplexan protozoans. The products GSAT and alternative oxidase were demonstrated by Western analysis. Both polyclonal and monoclonal
5 antibodies were reacted with alternative oxidase to confirm this observation.

C. Probing Other Parasite Genes. The genes isolated from *T. gondii* as described herein are used to probe genomic DNA of other Apicomplexan parasites including *Plasmodia*, *Cryptosporidium*, and *Eimeria*.

D. Genomic Sequence. Genomic clones are identified and sequenced in the same
10 manner as described above for cDNA except a genomic library is used. Analysis of unique promoter regions also provide novel targets.

E. Enzymatic Activity Demonstrates Presence of Plant-Like Enzymes
in Metabolic pathways

The presence of the enzymes putatively identified by inhibitor studies is
15 confirmed by standard biochemical assays. Enzyme activities of GSAT, isocitrate lyase, malate synthase, alternative oxidase, and EPSP synthase, chorismate synthase, chorismate lyase, UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase and other enzymes listed herein are identified using published methods. Representative methods are those of Jahn *et al.*, 1991; Weinstein and Beale, 1995; Kahn *et al.*, 1977; Bass *et al.*, 1990;
20 Mousdale and Coggins (1985). In addition, enzyme activity is used to determine in which of the tachyzoite and bradyzoite life cycle stages each pathway is operative. Tachyzoites and bradyzoites are purified as described herein. The parasites are lysed in

50mM HEPES (pH7.4) containing 20% glycerol, 0.25% Triton X-100 and proteinase inhibitors (5mM PMSF, 5mM E64, 1mM pepstatin, 0.2mM 1,10-phenanthroline). This method has proven successful for measurement of phosphofructokinase, pyruvate kinase, lactate dehydrogenase, NAD- and NADH-linked isocitrate dehydrogenases and succinic dehydrogenase activity in tachyzoites and bradyzoites of *T. gondii* (Denton *et al.*, 1996a,b).

1) GSAT: GSAT activity is measured by the method of Jahn *et al.*, (1991), which uses GSA as substrate. GSA is synthesized according to methods of Gough *et al.* (1989). Heat-inactivated (60°C, 10') lysates are employed as non-enzymatic controls. ALA is quantified following chromatographic separation (Weinstein and Beale, 1985). This approach allows the definitive detection of GSAT activity in crude extracts.

2) ALA Synthase: To determine whether parasites contain ALA synthase, an activity also present in mammalian host cell mitochondria, cell fractions from purified parasites are assayed. (Weinstein and Beale, 1985) ALA produced from added glycine and succinyl CoA is quantified as for GSAT.

3) Isocitrate Lyase: The biochemical assay for isocitrate lyase activity used is the method of Kahn *et al.* (1977).

4) Alternative Oxidase: activity is measured in parasite lysates or purified mitochondria or plastids by oxygen uptake using an oxygen electrode described by Bass *et al.* (1990) Confirmation of the oxidation being due to alternative oxidase(s) is

- 145 -

achieved by successful inhibition of oxygen uptake in the presence of 0.5mM SHAM, but not in the presence of KCN.

5) Shikimate Pathway: The biochemical assay for EPSP synthase, chorismate synthase, chorismate lyase; activity in cellular lysates is conducted as described by Mousdale and Coggins (1985) and Nichols and Green (1992).

6) Branched Amino Acids: The biochemical assay for hydroxy acid synthase is as described.

7) Amylopectin Synthesis: The biochemical assays for starch synthase, Q enzymes, and UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase are as described.

10 8) Lipid Synthesis: Assays for lipid synthases are as described.

Some of the additional representative enzyme assays are precisely as described by Mousdale and Coggins(1985) and are as follows:

5-Enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase is assayed in forward and reverse directions as described previously (Mousdale and Coggins 1984).

15 Shikimate:NADP oxidoreductase (shikimate dehydrogenase), shikimate kinase, 3-Dehydroquinase (DHQase) are assayed. Assay mixtures contained in a total volume of 1 ml: 100 mM potassium phosphate (pH 7.0) and 0.8 mM ammonium 3-dehydroquininate. 3-Dehydroquininate synthase is assayed by coupling for forward reaction to the 3-dehydroquinase reaction; assay mixtures
20 contained in a total volume of 1 ml: 10 mM potassium phosphate (pH 7.0), 50 μ M NAD⁺, 0.1 mM CoCl₂, 0.5 nkat partially-purified *Escherichia coli* DHQase

- 146 -

and (to initiate assay) 0.4 mM DAHP. The DAHP is prepared from *E. coli* strain AB2847A and DHQase from *E. coli* strain ATCC14948.

Assay of DAHP synthase is by a modification of the method of Sprinson et al.. Assay mixtures contained in a total volume of 0.5 ml: 50 mM 1,3-bis [tris(hydroxymethyl)-methylamino] propane-HCl (pH 7.4), 1 mM erythrose 4-phosphate, 2 mM phosphoenolpyruvate and 1 mM CoCl₂. The reaction is initiated by the addition of a 50 to 100 µl sample containing DAHP synthase and terminated after 10 min at 37°C by 100 µl 25% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid. The mixture was chilled for 1 h and centrifuged to remove precipitated protein. A 200 µl aliquot of the supernatant was mixed with 100 µl 0.2 M NaIO₄ in 9 M H₃PO₄ and incubated at 37°C for 10 min; 0.5 ml, 0.8 M NaASO₂ and 0.5 M Na₂SO₄ in 0.1 M H₂SO₄ was then added and the mixture left at 37°C for 15 min; 3 ml 0.6% (w/v) sodium thiobarbiturate and 0.5 M Na₂SO₄ in 5 mM NaOH was added and the mixture placed in a boiling-water bath for 10 min. After cooling to room temperature the solution was centrifuged (8500 xg, 2 min) and the optical density at 549 nm read immediately. Appropriate controls assayed in triplicate lack substrates, sample or both."

Another representative assay is an assay for chorismate lyase which is as described by Nichols and Green, 1992:

Chorismate lyase assays are carried out in a volume of 0.5 ml containing 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA, 10 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 60 µM chorismate, and 0.2 to 4 U of chorismate lyase. After incubation at 37°C for

- 147 -

30 min, 4-hydroxybenzoate is detected and quantitated by high-pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). Fifty microliters of each reaction mixture is applied to an HPLC system (Waters 625) equipped with a Nova-Pak C₁₈ column equilibrated in 5% acetic acid and monitored at 240 nm. The height of the 4-hydroxybenzoate peak is compared with those of standard curves generated by treating known amounts of 4-hydroxybenzoate in a similar manner. One unit of chorismate lyase activity is defined as the amount of enzyme required to produce 1 nmol of 4-hydroxybenzoate in 30 min at 37°C.

Assays for 4-aminobenzoate and 4-amino-4-deoxychorismate are performed as described previously." Enzyme Assays: The 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate (EPSP) synthase assay entailed monitoring the generation of EPSP using HPLC. Reaction components were separated using a Hypersil H3APS2 HPLC column (Hichrom Limited, Reading, UK) and a NaH₂PO₄ elution gradient (50-400 mM). UV spectra (200-320 nm) of the column eluate were collected to identify eluants. Shikimate-3-phosphate and 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate, synthesized enzymatically and purified to at least 95% purity as described (12), eluted after 3.9 and 6.8 min, respectively; phosphoenolpyruvate did not interfere with the EPSP detection and eluted after 5.3 min. The peaks at 215 nm were integrated; the EPSP produced was quantified using a standard curve of authentic EPSP. Parasite extracts were produced at 4°C by suspension of pure tachyzoites in extraction buffer (50 mM Tris.HCl, pH 7.5, containing complete TM protease inhibitor cocktail [Boehringer Mannheim, 1 tablet per 50 ml buffer]), sonication 3 times for 3 seconds at 30 second

- 148 -

intervals, and centrifugation at 12000 g for 15 min. The resulting supernatant was diluted 6-fold with extraction buffer and loaded onto a ResourceQ column (1 ml, Pharmacia) equilibrated with extraction buffer. The bound protein was eluted in a single step using extraction buffer containing 500 mM KCl. The eluted material was used for enzyme assay. The assay mix contained 1 mM phosphoenolpyruvate, 1 mM SP and 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5. The reaction was started by addition of parasite extract and incubation was at 30°C. Times 10 :1 aliquots were subjected to HPLC analysis. Protein concentrations of lysates were determined using the Lowry method. (Roberts et al., 1998, In Press)

10 E. Construction and Analysis of Gene "Knock-Outs"

In order to determine whether a gene, *e.g.*, chorismate synthase or alternative oxidase is essential for growth or survival of the organism, gene knockout organisms are generated by the method of Roos *et al.*, 1996. Specifically, the strategy for creating mutants is with homologous recombination and to generate a targeted gene knock-out a sequential positive/negative selection procedure is used (Roos *et al.*, 1996). In this procedure positive and negative selectable markers are both introduced adjacent to, but not within the cloned and suitably mutated locus. This construct is transfected as a circular plasmid. Positive selection is applied to yield a single-site homologous recombinant that is distinguished from non-homologous recombinants by molecular screening. In the resulting 'pseudodiploid,' mutant and wild-type alleles flank selectable marker and other vector sequences. In the next step, parasites are removed from positive selection, which permits recombination between the duplicated loci. This

- 149 -

event appears to occur at a frequency of 2×10^{-6} per cell generation. These recombinants are isolated with negative selection. Next, they are screened to distinguish those that have recombined in a manner that deletes the mutant locus and yields a wild-type revertant from those that deleted the wild-type gene to leave a perfect allelic replacement.

This 'hit-and-run' approach has the disadvantage of being time-consuming. Nonetheless, it offers several distinct advantages over other gene knock-out strategies. First, because gene replacement occurs by two sequential single-cross-overs instead of one double cross-over which is a very rare event, it is more likely to be successful. Second, because selectable marker(s) are located outside of the targeted gene itself, experiments are not limited to gene knock-outs. A variety of more subtle point mutations are introduced as allelic replacements. Third, this strategy provides a means of distinguishing essential genes from those which cannot be deleted for purely technical reasons. Specifically, if the hit-and-run mutagenesis procedure yields only wild-type revertants instead of the theoretical 1:1 ratio of wild-type:mutant, this provides positive evidence that the locus in question is essential.

An example is a knockout created for the chorismate synthase gene. It also can be made more general to include knockout of other genes for attenuated vaccines such as EPSP synthase and alternative oxidase. The parasite with the gene of interest to be knocked out is grown ("manufactured") *in vitro* in presence of product, but when used *in vivo* the needed product is not present. The parasite functions as an attenuated vaccine as described below under vaccines. A specific example follows: Specifically,

- 150 -

the strategy of product inhibition discussed above is also useful for growing gene knockout parasites (which lack a key gene for their survival) *in vitro* by providing the essential product and thus bypassing the need for the gene during *in vitro* propagation of the parasite. Such gene knockouts cultivated *in vitro* in this manner are useful
5 attenuated organisms that are used as attenuated vaccines.

The chorismate synthase cDNA clones are used as hybridization probes for recovering genomic clones from a *T. gondii* genomic cosmid library. Coding regions are mapped onto the genomic clones using the cDNA clones as a guide. Appropriate sections are sequenced to verify the gene location. Ultimately, full genomic sequences
10 are obtained. Enough of the genomic clones are sequenced to develop a strategy for generating a putative null allele. Segments that can be deleted at the 5' end of the coding region to generate an allele that is unlikely to generate a functional gene product are identified. A putative neutral allele is generated that can be distinguished from the wild type allele on the basis of an introduced restriction site polymorphism, but that
15 does not differ in encoded protein sequence. These putative chorismate synthase-null and chorismate synthase-neutral alleles are cloned into the pminiHXGPRT transfection vector plasmid.

The resulting chorismate synthase -null and chorismate synthase-neutral plasmids are transfected into HXGPRT-negative strains of *T. gondii* (strains
20 RH(EP)⁺HXGPRT [a ME49 derivative]). Numerous independent clones are selected for survival on mycophenolic acid to select for insertion of the plasmid. These strains are screened by Southern analysis designed to detect the presence of both the normal and

- 151 -

modified copies of the chorismate synthase gene and for tandem location of the two copies (with the vector HXGPRT gene between). This is the structure expected for insertion of the plasmid by homologous recombination at the *AroC* genomic locus (the “hit” needed for the hit-and-run gene knock-out strategy). The feasibility of recovering
5 these strains is critically dependent upon the ratio of homologous to non-homologous integration following transfection, which will depend upon the length of homologous, genomic DNA in the clone (Donald and Roos, 1994; Roos *et al.*, 1996). Eight kb of homology is sufficient to obtain >50% homologous integration (Roos *et al.*, 1996).

HXGPRT clones with verified pseudodiploid structure of the chorismate
10 synthase alleles are selected for loss of HXGPRT using 6-thioxanthine (the “run” part of the protocol). Numerous clones are selected. If the loss of HXGPRT is based upon random homologous exchange between the two chorismate synthase pseudodiploid alleles, theoretically half of the events should lead to excision of the modified chorismate synthase allele along with the HXGPRT, leaving the original wild type allele
15 in the chromosome. The other half should excise the wild type allele, leaving the modified allele in the chromosome. During selection and grow-out of these clones, the medium is supplemented with chorismate at the concentration determined to best rescue cells from inhibitor toxicity. The purpose of the supplementation is to enhance the chances of recovering chorismate synthase-null strains. The genomic structure of
20 the selected clones is examined by Southern analysis to confirm loss of the vector HXGPRT and of one copy of the chorismate synthase and to identify the remaining allele of chorismate synthase. The ratio of mutant to wild type is tabulated. The

- 152 -

chorismate synthase-neutral allele is intended as a positive control to confirm that either allele (wild type or mutant) can be lost in this procedure. If chorismate synthase-neutral strains can be recovered but chorismate synthase-null strains cannot, the conclusion is that the chorismate synthase gene is essential for growth. If it proves possible to recover chorismate synthase-null strains, they are subjected to further phenotypic analysis, first, using immunoblotting of electrophoretically separated cell extracts to confirm absence of chorismate synthase protein, then, determining if these strains show hypersensitivity to inhibitors of the alternative oxidase or to any of the other potential inhibitors. Sensitivity to chorismate synthase inhibitors is analyzed to determine the relative specificity of inhibition. If chorismate synthase is the sole target of the inhibitors, then the null mutants should be insensitive to further inhibition. Sensitivity analysis is conducted *in vitro* as described herein. Whether strains show alterations in expression of the alternative oxidase or in any stage-specific antigens is of interest. These analyses are conducted by immunoblotting of electrophoretically separated cell extracts. *In vivo* analysis using a mouse model is conducted to determine if these strains are infective and what stages of parasites can be detected following infection. Genetically altered *T. gondii* organisms are used to infect C3H/HeJ mice by the intraperitoneal route. Mortality is monitored and brains examined for cysts at 30 days post infection.

Knockouts with bradyzoite reporter genes are useful to determine whether these enzymes influence stage switch.

- 153 -

Stage switch also is characterized by quantitating relative amounts of parasite mRNA present in each stage of parasite using Northern blotting, isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR using a competitive inhibitor, and enzyme assay.

G. Reagents used for construction of "Knock-Outs"

5 Library

Me49 genomic libraries are used.

Plasmids

- pminiHXGPRT*. Contains *T. gondii* HXGPRT gene under control of DHFR-TS 5' and 3' flanking sequences. Functions as either a positive or negative selection marker (using 6-thioxanthine or mycophenolic acid, respectively) in suitable host strains.

Parasite Strains (obtained from AIDS Repository, Bethesda, Md.)

- RH(EP). Wild-type host strain RH (highly pathogenic in mice).
- RH(EP)⁻HXGPRT. HXGPRT knock-out mutant of RH strain. Suitable for positive selection of HXGPRT-containing vectors.
- 15 P(LK). Wild-type host strain P, (clonal isolate of strain ME49; produces brain cysts in mice).
- P(LK)HXGPRT⁻. HXGPRT-deficient mutant of P strain. Suitable for positive selection of HXGPRT-containing vectors.

- 154 -

II. Antibodies

Antibodies have been raised against homologous plant enzymes by standard techniques for both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies (Current Protocols in Immunology, 1996).

5 1) Heme Synthesis

Antibody to soybean, barley and synechococcus GSAT are polyclonal antibodies with preimmune sera the control for the barley and synechococcus antibodies.

2) Glyoxylate Cycle

10 *T. gondii* contains a glyoxylate cycle that allows growth using lipids as a carbon source, thus the lipid mobilization pathway of *T. gondii* is similar to the pathway of plants (Tolbert, 1980). A similar approach using polyclonal antibodies to isocitrate lyase and to malate synthase and preimmune control sera are used.

3) Alternative Energy Generation

15 Monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies to alternative oxidases in plants (McIntosh *et al.*, 1994) and *Trypanosomes* (Hill, 1976) are used.

4) Shikimate Pathway

 To demonstrate that *T. gondii* has the same unique enzymes that permit interconversion of shikimate to chorismate as plants do, the antibody to shikimate
20 pathway plant EPSP synthase is used.

- 155 -

5) Synthesis of Branched Chain Amino Acids

Antibodies to acetohydroxy acid synthase are used.

6) Amylose and Amylopectin Synthesis and Degradation

Antibodies to starch synthesis, branching (Q) enzymes and UDP glucose starch
5 glycosyl transferase are used.

I. Complementation of Enzyme Deficient *E. coli* Demonstrates Functional
Product

The *E. coli AroC* mutant which lacks chorismate synthase (*AroC*) was obtained
from the *E. coli* genetic stock center. *AroC* bacteria is made competent to take up
10 DNA by transformation with CaCl_2 treatment. Alternatively, the cells are
electroporated to take up DNA. The presence of the plasmid is demonstrated in this
system by growth on media which contains ampicillin, as the plasmid contains an
ampicillin resistance gene. Complementation is confirmed by demonstrating growth on
media lacking the product catalyzed by (*i.e.*, chorismate). Thus, this transformation/
15 complementation is used with the *T. gondii* cDNA library system or a construct which
contains some or all of the chorismate synthase gene to transform the *AroC* mutant.
Functional enzyme is then demonstrated.

J. Immunizations Of Mice For Polyclonal Antibody Production:

As an alternative approach if complementation studies are unsuccessful and the
20 monoclonal antibodies to a plant protein are not cross reactive, purified plant protein is
used to immunize mice to raise polyclonal antibodies to each enzyme. Where
necessary, antibodies to the pertinent enzymes are generated in mice, ND4 outbred

- 156 -

mice are immunized with 20 µg of enzyme emulsified in Titermax complete adjuvant injected intramuscularly into their gluteal muscle. Two weeks later mice are immunized with a further 20 µg of enzyme emulsified in Titermax. After a further 2 weeks mice receive a further boost of enzyme alone in PBS by the intraperitoneal route. Mice are
5 bled and the serum tested for specificity by the standard Western blotting technique.

K. Immunofluorescence

Antibodies used to identify enzymes in the Apicomplexan metabolic pathways disclosed here are used for immunofluorescence studies. Examples are demonstration of alternative oxidase in *T. gondii* by immunofluorescence assay (IFA). *T. gondii*
10 alternative oxidase is immunolocalized to mitochondria.

L. ELISAs

ELISAs are used for documenting the presence and quantitating the amounts of alternative oxidase

M. Reporter Constructs To Demonstrate Organelle Targeting Are Made And
15 Characterized As Described Using β Glucuronidase Or Other Chimeric
Constructs

Importance of the targeting sequence for localization of the enzyme to an organelle is demonstrated with immunoelectronmicroscopy. Organelle targeting sequences in proteins expressed in bacteria which lack the organelle cause misfolding of
20 proteins and thereby impair protein function

A useful reporter protein for a chimeric construct is β glucuronidase, expressed in *E. coli* under control of the 35S promoter of cauliflower mosaic virus. The

- 157 -

glucoronidase alone without the transit sequence is expressed in parallel. The transit peptide construct is found in the plastid. The control glucoronidase is found in the cytoplasm. Antibodies to the chorismate synthase protein are also used to detect the presence of the product of the gene (with the transit sequence) in the plastid and the product of a construct (in which the transit sequence is not present) in the cytoplasm only. Further mutations and deletions are made which identify the minimal transit sequence using the same techniques as described above for the entire peptide. Antisense, ribozyme or intracellular antibodies directed against the transit sequence nucleic acid or translated protein are useful as medicines. The amino acid or nucleic acid which encodes the transit sequences are the bases for development of diagnostic reagents and vaccines.

N. Modifications of Inhibitory Compounds to Improve Oral Absorption

Tissue Distribution (especially to brain and eye).

Tissue distribution is characterized using radiolabeled inhibitor administered to mice with its disposition to tissues measured. Compounds are modified to improve oral absorption and tissue distribution.

O. Methods to Demonstrate Protection Against Conjoint Infections

Infections are established and influence of an inhibitor or combination of inhibitors on outcomes are as outlined below.

Infections. Infections with *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Pneumocystis carinii*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, *Mycobacterium avium* intracellular and *Cryptosporidium parvum* are

- 158 -

established alone and together using an immunosuppressed rodent model. Endpoints in these infections are:

Survival: Ability of an inhibitor to protect, measured as prolonged survival.

Parasitemia: This is measured using isolation of mRNA and RT-PCR with a competitive inhibitor for quantitation.

Tissue Parasite Burden: This is determined by quantitating brain and eye cyst numbers.

Inflammatory Response: This is noted in histopathologic preparations.

Representative combinations of inhibitors are NPMG and sulfadiazine, SHAM and atovaquone, NPMG and pyrimethamine, NPMG and SHAM.

10 P. Testing of Antimicrobial Compounds

Presence of inhibitory activity of new antimicrobial compounds is tested in enzymatic assays, *in vitro*, and *in vivo* assays as described above and in the literature.

Q. Efficacy, Safety, Pharmacokinetics, and Therapeutic/Toxic Index

The testing in murine models includes standard Thompson tests. Testing of antimicrobial agents for efficacy and safety in primate models for malaria is performed. Dosages are selected based on safety information available from data bases of information concerning herbicides and the literature. Measurements of serum and tissue levels of antimicrobial compounds are performed using assays which detect inhibitor concentrations and concentrations of their metabolites. Representative assays are high performance liquid chromatography, and assaying tissues for percentage of radiolabeled compounds administered using liquid scintillation and other assays also are used.

- 159 -

R. Carcinogenicity and Teratogenicity

Standard assays to evaluate carcinogenicity include administration of medicines as described above to rodents and observation of offspring for teratogenic effects and carcinogenicity. Observation includes general physical examination, autopsy and
5 histopathologic studies which detect any teratogenic or carcinogenic effects of medicines.

S. Constructs to Measure Parasitemia

Portions of genes are deleted and the shorter gene is used as an internal standard in RT PCR assays to measure amount of parasites present (Kirisits, Mui,
10 Mack, McLeod, 1996).

T. Vaccine Constructs and Proteins and their Administration

These are prepared, and sensitivity and specificity are established as is standard in the literature and as described above. Tests and reagents include DNA constructs (Tine *et al.*, 1996) with the appropriate gene or portions of the gene alone or together.
15 with adjuvants. Representative adjuvants include ISCOMS, nonionicsurfactant vesicles, cytokine genes in the constructs and other commonly used adjuvants. Native and recombinant proteins also are used in studies of vaccines. Protection is measured using immunologic *in vitro* assays, and by assessing survival and reduction of parasitemia and tissue parasite burden and prevention of congenital infection (McLeod
20 *et al.*, 1988)

- 160 -

U. Preparation of Diagnostic Test Reagents and Diagnostic Tests:

These assays are as described (McLeod and Boyer, 1996). They include ELISAs in which antibodies to the proteins or peptides and recombinant proteins are used and PCR methodology in which primers to amplify DNA which encodes the enzymes or parts of this DNA are used. A test useful in an outpatient setting is based on conjugation of a monoclonal antibody to human red blood cells with antibody to peptides or proteins. The red cells are cross linked if the antibody to the parasite component interacts with the parasite component and agglutinates the red cells in the blood sample. ELISA and PCR can be utilized with samples collected on filter paper as is standard in Newborn Screening Programs and also facilitates outpatient and field use.

V. Antisense

Antisense oligonucleotides are short synthetic stretches of DNA and RNA designed to block the action of the specific genes described above, for example, chorismate synthase of *T. gondii* or *P. falciparum*, by binding to their RNA transcript. They turn off the genes by binding to stretches of their messenger RNA so that there is breakdown of the mRNA and no translation into protein. Antisense reagents have been found to be active against neoplasms, inflammatory disease of the bowel (Crohn's Disease) and HIV in early trials. Antisense oligonucleotides directed against the nucleic acids which encode the essential parasite metabolic process described herein are effective medicines to treat these infections. Antisense oligonucleotides also are directed against transit sequences in the genes. Antisense will not contain cytosine

- 161 -

nucleotides followed by guanines as this generates extreme immune responses (Roush, 1997). Antisense oligonucleotides with sequence for thymidine kinase also is used for regulatable gene therapy.

W. Ribozymes and Other Toxic Compounds

5 Ribozymes are RNA enzymes (Mack, McLeod, 1996) and they and toxic compounds such as ricins (Mahal et al, 1997) are conjugated to antisense oligonucleotides (see V, DNA), or intracellular antibodies (see X, for proteins), and these constructs destroy the enzyme.

X. Intracellular Antibodies

10 Intracellular antibodies are the Fab portions of monoclonal antibodies directed against the enzymes or portions of them (e.g., anti-transit sequence antibodies) which can be delivered either as proteins or as DNA constructs, as described under vaccines.

- 162 -

Y. Development of New Antimicrobial Compounds Based on Lead Compounds

The herbicide inhibitors comprise lead compounds and are modified as is standard. For example, side chain modifications or substitutions of groups are made to
5 make more active inhibitors. Their mode of action and structure as well as the enzyme and substrate structures are useful in designing related compounds which better abrogate the function of the enzymes. Examples of such substrate or active site targeting are described above.

Native or recombinant protein is used in enzymatic assays and *in vitro* assays
10 described above are used to test activity of the designed newly synthesized compounds. Subsequently, they will be tested in animals.

Z. Trials to Demonstrate Efficacy for Human Disease

Trials to demonstrate efficacy for human disease are performed when *in vitro* and murine and primate studies indicate highly likely efficacy and safety. They are
15 standard Phase I (Safety), Phase II (small efficacy) and Phase III (larger efficacy with outcomes data) trials. For medicines effective against *T. gondii* tachyzoites, resolution of intracerebral *Toxoplasma* brain abscess in HIV-infected individuals with no other therapeutic options available due to major intolerance to available medicines is the initial strategy for Phase II trials. For medications effective against *T. gondii*
20 bradyzoites, absence of development of toxoplasmic encephalitis in individuals with HIV infection and individuals who are seropositive for *T. gondii* infection followed after a one-month treatment for a 2 year period when their CD4 counts are low

- 163 -

Effective medicines demonstrate efficacy, as 50% of such individuals otherwise develop toxoplasmic encephalitis. When medications efficacious against bradyzoites and recrudescent toxoplasmic encephalitis in patients with AIDS are discovered and found to be safe, similar trials of efficacy and safety for individuals with recurrent
5 toxoplasmic chorioretinitis are performed.

- 164 -

DEFINITIONS

3-deoxy-d-arabino-heptulonate 7 phosphate synthase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

3-enolpyruvylshikimate phosphate synthase (3-phosphoshikimate-1-carboxyvinyltransferase): An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

3-NPA: An inhibitor of isocitrate lyase in the glyoxylate pathway and also of succinate dehydrogenase.

3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate carboxylase: An enzyme which functions in ubiquinone synthesis.

4-hydroxybenzoate octaprenyltransferase: An enzyme which functions in ubiquinone synthesis.

8-OH-quinoline: An inhibitor of the alternative oxidase.

Abscissic Acid Metabolism in Plants: A 15-carbon sesquiterpenoid synthesized partly in plastids by the mevalonic acid pathway. Abscissic acid protects plants against stress and is a marker of the plant's maturation and activation of transcription, and causes dormancy. Inhibits protein synthesis and leads to specific activation and deactivation of genes.

Acetohydroxy acid synthase: Enzyme which catalyzes production of acetohydroxy acids (the branched chain amino acids valine, leucine and isoleucine in plants).

Alternative oxidase: An enzyme important in the alternative pathway of respiration. There are examples of alternative oxidases in plants and trypanosomes (Pollakis *et al.*, 1995; Rhoads & McIntosh, 1992; Clarkson *et al.*, 1989).

- 165 -

Alternative respiration or energy generation: A different pathway for energy generation utilizing the alternative oxidase and electron flow in the electron transport chain which is not dependent on conventional cytochromes or heme.

Altered gene includes knockouts.

- 5 **Amide:** The R portion of the amino group has an amino group connected to a carbonyl carbon. Glutamine and asparagine are amides. Important for nitrogen transport and storage.

Amylopectin: A branched starch of plants. Also found in *T gondii* bradyzoites.

Amyloplast: Storage granule for starch in plants. Derived from chloroplasts.

- 10 **Amylose:** An unbranched starch of plants.

Anabolism: Formation of large molecules such as starch, cellulose, proteins, fats and nucleic acids from small molecules. Requires input of energy.

Anthranilate phosphoribosyltransferase: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- 15 **Anthranilate synthase component I:** An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Anthranilate synthase component II: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- 20 **Antimicrobial agent:** A chemical, for example a protein or antisense nucleic acid which effectively inhibits or kills a pathogenic microbe. There are examples (Schwab *et al.*, 1994; Strath *et al.*, 1993; Beckers *et al.*, 1995; Blais *et al.*, 1993; Fichera *et al.*,

- 166 -

1995; Pfefferkorn & Borotz, 1994; Pfefferkorn *et al.*, 1992; Pukivittayakamee *et al.*, 1994).

Apicomplex: The common feature of Apicomplexan parasites including a conoid and rhoptry organelles and micronemes at the apical end of the parasite.

5 **Apicomplexan parasite:** A microorganism that belongs to the Apicomplexan group of parasites. These parasites share a number of morphologic features, including a conoid and rhoptry which are organelles in the cytoplasm at the apical end of the organism and plastids which are multilamellar structures. Representative examples of Apicomplexan parasites include *Toxoplasma gondii*, *Plasmodium*, *Cryptosporidia* and *Eimeria*.

10 **Aromatic acid aminotransferase (aromatic transaminase):** An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Aspartate, glutamate and glutamine synthesis: Involve glutamine synthase and glutamate synthetase and are plastid associated in plants. Glutamine synthase in plants is inhibited by the herbicide glufosinate (2 amino-4-[hydroxymethylphosphinyl]

15 butanoic acid. Glutamine synthase also is present in animals.

ATP-phosphofructokinase: (ATP-PFK) May exert control over glycolytic pathway because a step when hexoses phosphate cannot also be used to form sucrose or starch. Nearly all animals lack P_{Pi}-PFK with plant-like substrate specificity (i.e. P_{Pi}, not ATP).

20 **Auxins:** Growth regulators in plants, which are tryptophan derivatives. Herbicides modeled on auxins are structural mimics of these compounds rather than inhibitors of auxin function

- 167 -

Biochemical pathways: Biochemical pathways include metabolic pathways. Any chemical reaction in life. Herein "biochemical pathways" and "metabolic pathways" are used interchangeably.

Bradyzoite: The slowly replicating life cycle stage of the Apicomplexan parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*. This stage is responsible for latent and recrudescent infection due to this parasite. The morphologic features which characterize this parasite stage are electron dense rhoptries and amylopectin granules. Bradyzoites contain a plastid organelle as do other life cycle stages of this parasite. This parasite stage also has specific antigens which other life cycle stages do not have, including bradyzoite surface antigen 4 and bradyzoite antigen 5 (lactate dehydrogenase), which is an intracellular and cyst matrix antigen. Bradyzoites exist together in a structure called a cyst which has a cyst wall and matrix. Cysts contain a few to thousands of bradyzoites. The cyst containing bradyzoites is a major means of transmission of the organism *Toxoplasma gondii* when it is ingested in meat which is not cooked to well done. It is also a form of the organism responsible for recrudescent eye and brain disease in infants and children who are congenitally infected with the parasite and also in patients whose immune system is not normal.

Branched chain amino acid synthesis (valine, leucine and isoleucine) involving acetohydroxy acid synthase, is the first of the series of reactions, is another metabolic pathway present in plants but not in animals.

Branched chain amino acids: Amino acids (valine, leucine and isoleucine), the synthesis of which can be inhibited by sulfonylurea and imidazolinone herbicides

- 168 -

There are examples in plants (Kuriki *et al.*, 1996; Morell *et al.*, 1997; Kortostee *et al.*, 1996; Grula *et al.*, 1995; Khoshnoodi *et al.*, 1996).

Branching or Q enzyme: Forms branches in amylopectins between C6 of the main chain and C1 of the branch chain.

- 5 **Catabolism:** Degradation or breakdown of large molecules to small molecules, often releasing energy.

Calmodulin: is a calcium binding protein (Robson *et al.*, 1993)

Catechol 1,2-deoxygenase (phenol hydroxylase): An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine synthesis.

- 10 **Chloroplast:** A DNA-containing multilamellar organelle of plants and algae associated with metabolic pathways important for photosynthesis and other energy production. Chloroplasts utilize proteins encoded in their own DNA and also proteins encoded by nuclear DNA.

Chorismate: The product of the action of the enzyme EPSP synthase on shikimate.

- 15 **Chorismate lyase:** An enzyme responsible for the conversion of chorismate to 3,4-dihydroxybenzoate.

Chorismate mutase (7-phospho-2-dehydro-3-deoxy-arabino-heptulate-aldolase):
An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

- 20 **Chorismate synthase:** An enzyme responsible for the conversion of 3-phospho 5-enolpyruvyl shikimate to chorismate.

Chorismate: The product of the action of the enzyme EPSP synthase on shikimate.

- 169 -

Competitive inhibitors: Structures sufficiently similar to the substrate that they compete for the active site of the enzyme. Addition of more natural substrate overcomes effect of the inhibitor.

Components: includes nucleic acids, proteins, peptides, enzymes, peptide targeting
5 sequences, transit peptides, carbohydrates, starch, lipids, hormones, for example those listed in Table 1 and other constituents of metabolic pathways or products derived from these components.

Conventional energy generation: Usual pathways of generation of energy in mitochondria utilizing cytochromes for the transfer of electrons.

10 **Conversion of Fats to Sugars in Plants:** Occurs by oxidation and the glyoxylate cycle.

Cryptosporidiosis: The disease due to the Apicomplexan parasite *Cryptosporidium parvum*. It causes self-limited diarrhea or no symptoms in immunologically normal individuals. In individuals who have immunocompromising illnesses, such as the
15 acquired immune deficiency syndrome, Cryptosporidiosis causes life-threatening, persistent, copious, watery diarrhea.

***Cryptosporidium parvum*:** *Cryptosporidium parvum* is an Apicomplexan parasite which causes cryptosporidiosis.

Cyanide-insensitive, non-heme "alternative" oxidase is a metabolic activity that is
20 found in most eukaryotic plants and algae and is absent from multicellular animals. The alternative oxidase is a single polypeptide enzyme that lacks heme and can serve as the terminal electron acceptor to support respiratory growth of *E. coli* in the absence of

- 170 -

heme. The coupling efficiency of this oxidase is lower than that of the cyanide-sensitive cytochrome oxidase. That is, not as many protons are pumped across the mitochondrial inner membrane in parallel with electron transfer through the alternative oxidase as they are through the cytochrome oxidase. The alternative oxidase appears
5 to be used by plants and algae only under certain conditions. The alternative oxidase also is used during different life-cycle stages or under different environmental conditions. Thus, inhibitors of the alternative oxidase may act cooperatively or synergistically with GSAT inhibitors.

Cyclohexadienyl dehydratase: An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine
10 synthesis.

Cyclohexadienyl dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Cytochrome oxidase: An enzyme utilized in the conventional pathway of energy generation.

Dehydroquinase dehydratase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

15 Deoxyribonucleases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze DNA (phosphate esters)

Eimeria bovis: Causes bovine eimeriosis.

Eimeria maxima and *Eimeria tenella*: Cause eimeriosis in chickens.

Eimeria: A group of Apicomplexan parasites which cause gastrointestinal disease in
20 agriculturally important animals including poultry and cattle. These economically important parasites include *Eimeria tenella*, *E. maxima* and *E. bovis*

- 171 -

Endosymbiont: An organism which is taken up by another organism and then lives within it.

Enzyme: A protein which catalyzes (makes more rapid) the conversion of a substrate into a product. Enzymes are catalysts which speed reaction rates generally by factors
5 between 10^8 and 10^{20} . They may require ion or protein cofactors. Control is by products and environmental changes. There are more than 5000 enzymes in living systems. Enzymes are named with common or trivial names, and the suffix-ase which characterizes the substrate acted upon (e.g., cytochrome oxidase removes an electron from a cytochrome). Sequential series of steps in a metabolic pathway. Enzymes that
10 govern the steps in a metabolic pathway are sometimes arranged so that a kind of assembly-line production process occurs.

EPSP synthase: An enzyme important in the conversion of shikimate to chorismate.

EST: Expressed sequence tag; a short, single pass cDNA sequence generated from randomly selected library clones.

15 **Eukaryote:** Microorganism or phylogenetically higher organism, the cells of which have a nucleus with a limiting membrane.

Fatty Acid Synthesis in Plants: Occurs in chloroplasts of leaves and proplastids of seeds and roots. Mainly palmitic acid and oleic acid. AcetylCo A carboxylases differ in plants and animals. Linoleic acid synthase and linolenic acid synthase are lipid
20 synthases present in plants and not animals.

Glycolysis → pyruvate → acetyl CoA

- 172 -

Example:

8 acetyl CoA + 7 ATP³⁻ + 14 NADPH + 1 + H⁺ → palmityl CoA + 7 CoA + 7 ADP²⁻ + 7 H₂PO₄ + 14 NADP⁺ + 7 H₂O.

Fragment: Refers to a sequence of nucleic acids or amino acids, where a fragment is sufficient to function as a component of or product derived from an Apicomplexan as defined herein.

Gabaculine: An inhibitor of the enzyme GSAT in the heme synthesis pathway.

Gene: Nucleotide sequence which encodes an amino acid sequence or another nucleotide sequence.

- 10 **Giberellin Metabolism in Plants:** Plant hormones which promote plant growth, overcome dormancy, stimulate G1 to S transition and shorten S phase of cell cycle, increase hydrolysis of starch and sucrose into glucose and fructose. They are derivatives of ent-gibberellane skeleton synthesized from 2 acetyl CoA to mevalonic acid to isopentenyl pyrophosphate to 4 isopentenyl pyrophosphate to geranylgeranyl
- 15 pyrophosphate to copalylpyrophosphate to kaurene to kaurenol to kaurenal to kaurenoic acid to GA₁₂ aldehyde to other giberellins. These functions are not clearly established but it is hypothesized that hydrolysis of starch to sugar occurs by inducing formation of amylase enzymes. Isoprenoid compounds, diterpenes synthesized from acetate units of acetyl coenzyme A by mevalonic acid pathway stimulate growth.
- 20 Inhibitors of giberellin synthesis include phosphon D. Amo 1618 (blocks conversion of geranyl pyrophosphate to copalylpyrophosphate), phosphon D, which also inhibits conversion of (oxidation) formation of Kaurene, CCC or cycocel, ancymidol, and

- 173 -

pactobutrazol (blocks oxidation of karene and kaurenoic acid). Young leaves are major sites for gibberellin synthesis. These plant hormones which induce hydrolysis of polysaccharide into hexoses are used in glycolysis. When hexoses are abundant, glycolysis is more rapid.

5 **Glutamyl-tRNA reductase:** An enzyme which functions in heme synthesis.

Glutamyl-tRNA synthetase: An enzyme which functions in heme synthesis.

Glycolysis in Plants: Several reactions of glycolysis also occur in plastids. Glycolysis = lysis of sugar; degradation of hexoses to pyruvic acid in plants. In animals, degradation of glycogen (animal starch) to pyruvate. Plants form no glycogen.

10 **Glyoxylate pathway:** The pathway important for lipid degradation which takes acetyl CoA and converts it to CoA-SH through the conversion of isocitrate to C4 acids including succinate. This pathway utilizes isocitrate lyase and also converts glyoxylate to malate, a reaction catalyzed by the enzyme malate synthase. The glyoxysome or Glyoxylate pathway which is cytoplasmic in certain algae involves isocitrate lyase and
15 malate synthase to metabolize lipids and provide C4 acids. A metabolic distinction between autotrophic eukaryotes and heterotrophs is the presence of a glyoxylate cycle. This cycle employs two enzymes, isocitrate lyase and malate synthase, to bypass the two decarboxylation steps of the TCA cycle and enables the utilization of carbon stored in fatty acids for growth. In plants, the enzymes of the glyoxylate cycle are
20 compartmentalized within a unique single-membrane-bound organelle, the glyoxysome. In certain algae, the cycle is entirely cytoplasmic. In plants, these enzymes are most

- 174 -

abundant during germination and senescence. In animals, the glyoxylate cycle enzymes have been described as being present only during starvation.

Glyoxysome: An organelle which in some instances contains enzymes important in the glyoxylate cycle.

5 **GSAT:** Glutamate-l semialdehyde aminotransferase is the enzyme important in heme synthesis for the conversion of glutamate semialdehyde to ALA (δ -aminolevulinic acid).

Heme synthesis pathway: A metabolic pathway important for generation of heme, porphyrins and other iron sulfated proteins used in mitochondria in the conventional pathway of energy generation. This pathway occurs in plant chloroplasts and uses the
10 nuclear encoded enzyme GSAT. A metabolic distinction between plants and animals occurs in the heme biosynthesis pathway. Non-photosynthetic eukaryotes, including animals, yeast, fungi and protists, produce δ -aminolevulinic acid (ALA), the common precursor of heme biosynthesis, by condensation of glycine and succinate. In contrast, photosynthetic organisms, including plants, algae and cyanobacteria, *E. coli* and some
15 other bacteria synthesize ALA from glutamate (a 5-carbon pathway). *Euglena* utilize both condensation of glycine and succinate and the 5 carbon pathway to produce δ -aminolevulinic acid. *T. gondii* also has the ALA synthase which results in formation of heme by condensation of glycine and succinate, as does *P. fulciparum* (Surolia and Padmanaban, 1992). Expression of this enzyme is developmentally regulated. For
20 example, in plants, GSAT is most abundant in the leaves. There are examples in plants (Matters & Beale, 1995; Elich *et al.*, 1988)

Herbicide: A compound which kills plants or algae

- 175 -

Hydrolases: Enzymes which break chemical bonds (e.g., amides, esters, glycosides) by adding the elements of water.

Imidazolinones: Inhibitor of acetohydroxy acid synthase (an enzyme involved in the synthesis of branched chain amino acids, a pathway not in or rarely present in animals,

5 **Indole-3-glycerol phosphate synthase (anthranilate isomerase), (indoleglycerol phosphate synthase):** An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Inhibitor: A compound which abrogates the effect of another compound.

A compound which inhibits the replication or survival of a microorganism or the function of an enzyme or key component of a metabolic pathway or otherwise

10 abrogates the function of another key molecule in a microorganism or other organisms or plant.

Isocitrate lyase: An enzyme which functions in glyoxylate cycle.

Isomerases: Enzymes which rearrange atoms of a molecule to form a structural isomer.

15 **Isoprenoid Metabolism in Plants:** Terpenes are isoprenoids that lack oxygen and are pure hydrocarbons; 5 carbon units with some of the general properties of lipids.

Giberellins and abscidic acid are others of this vast complex of compounds not found in animals.

Isoprene units (head) are $\text{CH}_2 - \text{CH}_3\text{C} = \text{CH} - \text{CH}_2$ (tail) and are synthesized entirely
20 from acetate of acetyl CoA and restricted to plants. Synthesized by mevalonic acid pathway because mevalonate is an important intermediate.

- 176 -

Kinases: A subclass of transferases which transfer phosphate groups, especially from ATP.

Latency: The dormant form of the parasitic infection. One example is with *Toxoplasma gondii* in which the infection is not active and the parasite is primarily
5 within cysts in the bradyzoite phase of the life cycle. Another example is the hypnozoite phase of *Plasmodium falciparum*.

Ligases or Synthetases: Enzymes which join two molecules coupled with hydrolysis of ATP or other nucleoside triphosphate.

Lipases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze fats (esters)
10 **Lipid and terpene synthesis** associated with plant plastids. Also see fatty acid synthesis and terpenes.

Lysases: Enzymes which form double bonds by elimination of a chemical group.

Malaria: Disease due to pathogenic *Plasmodia*. Examples are *Plasmodium falciparum*, *Plasmodium virax*, *Plasmodium ovale*, *Plasmodium malaria*, in humans
15 and *Plasmodium knowlesii* in monkeys.

Malate synthase: An enzyme which functions in glyoxylate cycle.

Metabolic pathways: Both anabolism and catabolism consist of metabolic pathways in which an initial Compound A is converted to another B, then B is converted to C, C to D and so on until a final product is formed. In respiration, glucose is the initial
20 compound, and CO₂ and H₂O are the final products. There are approximately 50 distinct reactions in respiration but other metabolic pathways have fewer reactions

- 177 -

Herein the phrases “metabolic pathways” and “biochemical pathways” are used interchangeably.

Metabolism: Chemical reactions that make life possible. Thousands of such reactions occur constantly in each cell.

5 **Microbes:** Organisms which are visible only with use of a microscope. Some cause disease (are pathogenic).

Microbicidal: An agent (*e.g.*, an antibiotic or antimicrobial compound) which kills microbes.

Mitochondria: An organelle responsible for the generation of energy.

10 **Multilamellar:** An adjective which refers to the multiple membranes within an organelle.

Noncompetitive inhibitors: Combine with enzymes at sites other than active site.

“Not involve”: Are not a starting point, a component, or a product of the metabolic pathways described in relation to this invention.

15 **NPMG:** An inhibitor of EPSP synthase in the shikimate pathway.

Nucleic Acid: Deoxyribonucleic acid and ribonucleic acid molecules are constructed of a sugar phosphate backbone and nitrogen bases; important in the encoding, transcription and synthesis of proteins.

Oocyst: A life cycle stage of a parasite, *e.g.*, *Toxoplasma gondii* that contains
20 sporozoites. *T. gondii* sporozoites and oocysts form only in the cat intestine. This form of the parasite is able to persist in nature in warm, moist soil for up to a year and is highly infectious. Sporulation occurs several days after excretion of oocysts by

- 178 -

members of the cat family (*e.g.*, domestic cats or wild cats such as lions or tigers).

Sporulation must occur before the oocyst becomes infectious.

Organelle: A structure within a cell. Examples are plastids, mitochondria, rhoptries, dense granules and micronemes.

- 5 **Oxidoreductases (oxidases, reductases, dehydrogenases):** Remove and add electrons or electrons and hydrogen. Oxidases transfer electrons or hydrogen to O₂ only.

Paraminobenzoic acid (PABA): A product of the shikimate pathway in plants.

- Parasite:** An organism which lives in or on a host for a period of time during at least
10 one life-cycle stage.

Phagemid: Plasmid packaged within a filamentous phage particle.

Phosphoribosyl anthranilate isomerase: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

- Plant-like:** Present in algae and higher plants, but not or only rarely, or in unusual
15 circumstances in animals.

***Plasmodium falciparum*:** One species of *Plasmodium* which causes substantial human disease.

***Plasmodium knowlesi*:** A species of *Plasmodium* which causes malaria in monkeys.

- Plastid:** A multilamellar organelle of plants, algae and Apicomplexan parasites which
20 contains its own DNA separate from nuclear DNA. Plastids have been described in studies of Apicomplexan parasites which used electron micrographs (Siddall, 1992,

- 179 -

Williamson *et al.*, 1994; Wilson *et al.*, 1991; Wilson *et al.*, 1994; Wilson *et al.*, 1996; Hackstein *et al.*, 1995; McFadden *et al.*, 1996).

Polymerases: Enzymes which link subunits (monomers) into a polymer such as RNA or DNA.

- 5 **PPi phosphofructokinase Type I :** An enzyme present in plants that functions in glycolysis and in a number of organisms regulates glycolysis. In plants and protozoans PPi, not ATP (as in animals) is utilized to synthesize Fru-1-6P₂ from Fru 6P. Activity is not stimulated in protozoa by Fru-2-6-P₂ (Peng & Mansour, 1992; Denton *et al.*, 1996a,b).

- 10 **Prephenate dehydratase (phenol 2-monoxygenase):** An enzyme which functions in phenylalanine synthesis.

Prephenate dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in tyrosine synthesis.

Product: The end result of the action of an enzyme on a substrate.

- 15 **Prosthetic group:** Smaller organic nonprotein portion of an enzyme essential for catalytic activity. Flavin is an example.

Proteinases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze proteins (peptide bonds).

PS II: Important alternative means for producing energy within chloroplasts and apparently also described as being present in Apicomplexans.

- 20 **Pyrimethamine:** An inhibitor of the conversion of folate to folinic acid and thus an inhibitor of nucleic acids production effective against *Toxoplasma gondii*.

Recrudescence: Reactivation of the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii* from its latent phase

- 180 -

Respiration: Major catabolic process that releases energy in all cells. It involves breakdown of sugars to CO₂ and H₂O.

Ribonucleases: Enzymes which are hydrolases which hydrolyze RNA (phosphate esters).

5 **Salicylic Acid Metabolism in Plants:** Salicylic acid is a plant hormone which promotes activity of cyanide resistant respiration.

SHAM: An inhibitor of the alternative oxidase.

Shikimate dehydrogenase: An enzyme which functions in chorismate synthesis.

Shikimate kinase: (shikimate 3-phosphotransferase) An enzyme which functions in
10 chorismate synthesis.

Shikimate pathway A pathway that involves the conversion of shikimate to chorismate and subsequently the production of folate, aromatic amino acids, and ubiquinone. This pathway contains enzymes which lead to production of folic acid, ubiquinone, and aromatic amino acids. Folate, ubiquinone, and aromatic amino acids
15 are products derived from this pathway in plants. There is sequential use of products of these pathways as reactants in subsequent enzymatically catalyzed reactions. For example, ubiquinone is an essential coenzyme for both conventional and alternative respiration. There are examples in plants, bacteria and fungi. (Bornemann *et al.*, 1995; Marzabadi *et al.*, 1996; Ozenberger *et al.*, 1989; Shah *et al.*, 1997; Gilchrist & Kosuge.
20 1980; Walsh *et al.*, 1990; Weische & Leisterner, 1985; Green *et al.*, 1992; Young *et al.*, 1971)

Shikimate: The substrate for EPSP synthase

- 181 -

Sporozoite: Another phase of the life cycle of *Toxoplasma gondii* which forms within the oocyst which is produced only within the cat's intestine. A highly infectious form of the parasite.

Stage specific: A characteristic of the parasite which is expressed or present only in a single life cycle stage or in some but not all life cycle stages.

Starch Degradation in Plants: 3 enzymes: α amylase (attack 1, 4 bonds of amylopectin (to maltose) and amylase (to dextrin). Many activated by Ca^{++} . Located in chloroplasts. β amylase hydrolyzes starch to maltose; starch phosphorylase degrades starch beginning at nonreducing end. ($\text{Starch} + \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4 \rightleftharpoons \text{glucose} + \text{Phosphate}$) Only partially degrades amylopectin debranching enzymes hydroxy 1,6 branch linkage in amylopectin. Hexoses cannot move out of chloroplasts or amyloplasts thus must be converted to triose phosphate (3-PG aldehyde and dehydroxyacetone P). $\text{sucrose} + \text{UDP} \rightleftharpoons \text{fructose} + \text{UDP-glucose}$, *= sucrose synthase

Starch Formation in Plants: Animals store starch as glycogen and plants store starch as amylose and amylopectin. Starch synthesis is dependent on starch synthase and branching Q enzymes. Mutations in genes encoding these enzymes lead to diminished production of starch. In addition, amylopectin synthesis predominates in plant mutants without UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase whereas wild type plants with this enzyme make predominantly amylose and a smaller amount of amylopectin. In the mutant UDP-glucose-starch glycosyl transferase appears to be transcriptionally regulated. Amino acid motifs that target proteins to plant plastid organelles have been

- 182 -

identified in UDP-glucose starch glycosyl transferase, as have other motifs that determine transit into plastids and mitochondria and these have been used to target the transported proteins in plants. Reactions include: ADPG + small amylose (in glucose) $\rightarrow$ larger amylose (N+1 glucose units)+ADP, *= starch synthase K⁺. Branching or Q
 5 enzymes form branches in amylopectins between C6 of the main chain and C1 of the branch chain. There are examples in plants (Abel *et al.*, 1996; Van der Leif *et al.*, 1991; Van der Steege *et al.*, 1992).

Starch synthase: catalyzes reaction: ADPG + small amylose (n-glucose units) $\rightarrow$ larger amylose n+1 glucose units + ADP and is activated by K⁺. Thus, sugars not
 10 starch accumulate in plants deficient in K⁺.

Starch: Major storage carbohydrate of plants, used for energy regeneration. Two types composed of D glucose connected by 1, 4 bonds which cause starch chains to coil into helices. The two types are amylose and amylopectin. Amylopectin is highly branched with the branches occurring between C-6 of a glucose in the main chain and
 15 C-1 of the first glucose in the branch chain (-1,6 bonds). Amyloses are smaller and have fewer branches. Amylopectin becomes purple or blue when stained with iodine-potassium-iodine solution. Amylopectin exhibits a purple red color. Control of starch formation is by K⁺ and a light activated sucrose phosphate synthase enzyme, invertase enzymes and the allosteric effect of fructose 2, 6 phosphosphate adenosine
 20 diphosphoglucose (ADPG) donates glucoses to form starch. Starch in amyloplasts is a principal respiratory substrate for storage organs.

- 183 -

Substrate reactant: Enzyme substrates have virtually identical functional groups that are capable of reacting. Specificity results from enzyme substrate combinations similar to a lock and key arrangement.

Substrate: The protein on which an enzyme acts that leads to the generation of a
5 product.

Sucrose Formation Reactions in Plants: $UTP + \text{glucose 1 phosphate} \rightleftharpoons UDPG + PPi$
 $PPi + H_2O \rightarrow 2 Pi$

$UDPG + \text{fructose 6 phosphate} \rightleftharpoons \text{sucrose-6-phosphate} + UDP$

$\text{Sucrose-6-PHOSPHATE} + H_2O \rightarrow \text{sucrose} + Pi$

10 $UDP + ATP \rightleftharpoons UTP + ADP$

$\therefore \text{glucose-1-phosphate} + \text{fructose 6 phosphate} + 2 H_2O + ATP \rightarrow \text{sucrose} + 3Pi + ADP$

Sulfadiazine: An antimicrobial agent effective against *Toxoplasma gondii* which competes with para-aminobenzoic acid important in folate synthesis.

Sulfonylureas: Inhibitors of acetohydroxy acid synthase (an enzyme involved in the
15 synthesis of branched chain amino acids, a pathway not or rarely present in animals).

Synergy: The effect of a plurality of inhibitors or antimicrobial agents which is greater than the additive effect would be combining effects of either used alone. Synergy occurs particularly when the action of an enzyme (which is inhibited) on a substrate leads to a product which is then the substrate for another enzyme which also is
20 inhibited; that is, when the enzymes are in series or follow one another in a pathway.

This effect occurs because the production of the first enzymatic reaction provides less substrate for the second reaction and thus amplifies the effect of the second inhibitor or

- 184 -

antimicrobial agent. In contrast, an additive effect is when the effect of the compounds used together is simply the sum of the effects of each inhibitory compound used alone. This most often occurs when the pathways are in parallel, for example, when the effect on the first enzyme does not modify the effect of the second enzyme.

5 **Tachyzoite:** The rapidly replicating form of the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii*.

Theileria: An Apicomplexan parasite infecting cattle.

Toxoplasma gondii: A 3-5 micron, obligate, intracellular, protozoan parasite which is an Apicomplexan.

Toxoplasmosis: Disease due to *Toxoplasma gondii*.

10 **Transit (translocation) peptide sequence:** Amino acid sequence which results in transit into or out of an organelle. These have been described in plants (Volkner & Schatz, 1997; Theg & Scott, 1993). Herein we also call it a "metabolic pathway," although it is part of a component of a metabolic pathway or may function independently of a metabolic pathway.

15 **Triazine:** An inhibitor of PS II complex.

Tryptophan synthase alpha subunit: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

Tryptophan synthase beta subunit: An enzyme which functions in tryptophan synthesis.

20 **Type I PPI phosphofructokinase** is another enzyme present in plants and there is different substrate utilization by phosphofructokinases of animals

- 185 -

UDP glucose starch glycosyl transferase: An enzyme involved in production of amylose in plants. The absence of this enzyme leads to starch formation as amylopectin rather than amylose.

USPA: Gene which encodes a universal stress protein. This has been described in
5 *E. coli* (Nystrom & Neidhardt, 1992).

- 186 -

DOCUMENTS CITED

- Abel, Gernot J.W., Springer, Franziska, Willmitzer, Lothar, Kossmann, Jens, (1996).
The Plant Journal: 10(6) p. 981-991.
- Askari, F.K. and McDonnell, W.M. (1996). The New England Journal of Medicine,
5 334(5): 316-318.
- Ausubel, F.M., Brent, R., Kingston, R.E., Moore, D.D., Seidman, J.G., Smith, J.A.,
and Struhl, K. (1987) Wiley Interscience, New York.
- Avissar YJ, Beale SI (1990) J. Bacteriol, 712(3):1656-1659.
- Bass HS, Njogu RM and Hill GC (1990) Exp. Parasitol. 70:486-489.
- 10 Baumann, R., et al. Antimicrob Ag Chemother 32:1119-1123, 1988.
- Beckers, C.J.M., Roos, D.S., Donald, R.G.K., Luft, B.J., Schwab, J.C., Cao, Y., and
Joiner, K.A. (1995) J. Clin. Invest. 95:367-376.
- Blais, J., Gameau, V., and Chamberland, S. (1993) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother
37:1701-1703.
- 15 Bohne, W, Parmely SS, Yang S. and Gross (1996) Ed U. Gross, Current Topics in
Micro. & Immu. 219:81-94.
- Bohne, W., Heesemann, J., & Gross, U. (1993) Infection and Immunity 61, 1141-1145.
- Bornemann, Stephen, Ramjee, Manoj K., Balasubramanian, Shankar, Abell, Chris,
Coggins, John R., Lowe, David J., Thorneley, Roger N., (1995) The Journal of
20 Biological Chemistry 270:39:22811-22815.
- Boyer K and McLeod R (In Press, 1996) Toxoplasmosis. *Principles and Practice of
Pediatric Infectious Diseases.*, 1st Edition, in S. Long, L Pickering L, C. Proeber.
Churchill and Livingstone, First Ed. (In Press)
- Brown CR, Estes RG, Beckmann E, Hunter CA, Remington JS. David C, Forman J and
25 McLeod R (1995) Immunology, 85:419-28.
- Buxton, D., Thomson, K.M., Maley, S., Wright, S. & Bos, H.J. (1993) Veterinary
Record 133, 310-312.
- Cate, J. H., Gooding, A. R., Podell, E., Zhou, K., Golden, B. L., Kundrot, C. E., Cech,
T. R., Doudna, J. A (1996). Science. 273:1678-1685.

- Charbonnier, Jean-Baptiste *et al.* (1997), *Science*, 275:1140-1142.
- Chatterjee, S.P., et al. *Plant Mol Biol* 26:285-290, 1994.
- Chaudhuri, M. *et al.* (1996) *Molec. Biochem. Parasitol* 83:125-129.
- Clarkson, Jr., Allen B., Bienen, E. Jay, Pollakis, Georgios, Grady, Robert W., (1989)
 5 *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 94B (2):245.
- Craig III SP and AE Eakin, *Parasitol Today*, 13:6:238-241, 1997.
- Current Protocols in Immunology (1996)
- Day A., et al. *Biochem J* 161:677-685, 1977.
- Denton H, Brown MA, Roberts CW, Alexander J, McDonald V, Thong K-W &
 10 Coombs, GH (1996a) *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* 76:23-29.
- Denton H, Roberts CW, Alexander J, Thong K-W & Coombs GH (1996b) *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* FEMS Microbiological Letters. 137:103-108.
- Dieckmann A. and A. Jung. *Biochem Parasitol* 19:143-147, 1986.
- Donald RGK, Carter D, Ullman B, Roos DS. (1996) *J. of Biol. Chem.* 271.
- 15 Donald RGK. and DS Roos (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 90:11703-11707.
- Donald RGK, and DS Roos (1994) *Mol and Biol Parasitol* 63:243-253.
- Donald RGK and DS Roos (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 92:5749-5753.
- Dubremetz JF and Soete M (1996) Ed U. Gross, *Current Topics in Micro. & Immu.* 219:76-80.
- 20 Edwards, L.S., et al. *Biochem Soc Tran* 22:805, 1994.
- Eisenthal, R. and A. Cornish-Bowden. *J Biol Chem* 273:5500-5505, 1998.
- Elich, Tedd D. Lagarias, J. Clark (1988) *Plant Physiol.* 88, p. 747-751.
- Elliott T, Avissar YJ, Rhie G and Beale SI (1990) *J. Bacteriol.* 172:7071-7084.
- El-Waziry, A M., et al. *Curr Microbiol* 33:306-311, 1996.
- 25 Fichera, M.M., Bhopale, M.K., and Roos, D.S. (1995) *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39:1530-1537.

- 188 -

- Fry, M. and Beesley, J.E. (1991) *Parasitology*, 102:17-26.
- Gerhart F., et al. *J Med Chem* 33:2157-2167, 1990.
- Gilchrist D.G., Kosuge T (1980) Chapter 13. *The Biochemistry of Plants*, Vol. 5, Academic Press, Inc.
- 5 Girodeau, J.M., et al. *J Med Chem* 29:1023-1030, 1986.
- Gough SP, Kannangara CG, Bock K (1989) *Carlsberg Res. Commun.* 54:99-108.
- Green, Jacalyn M., Merkel, William K., Nichols, Brian P. (1992) *Journal of Bacteriology* 174 (16):5317-5323.
- Grimm B (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 87:4169-4173.
- 10 Grula, John W., Hudspeth, Richard L., Hobbs, Susan L., Anderson, David M. (1995) *Plant Molecular Biology* 28:837-846.
- Hackstein JHP, Mackenstedt U, Melhorn H, Schubert H and Leunissen JAM (1995) *Parasitol Res.* 81:207-216.
- Higgin W., et al. *Eur J Biochem* 186:137-143, 1989.
- 15 Hill GC (1976) *Biochimica Biophysica Acta* 456:149-193.
- Holfels E, McAuley J, Mack D, Milhous W, and McLeod R (1994) *Antimicrob. Ag. and Chemother.* 38(6):1392-1396.
- Howe G, Mets L, Merchant S (1995) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 246:156-165.
- Jahn D, Chen M-W, Söll D (1991) *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:139-150.
- 20 Kahn FR, Saleemuddin M, Siddiqi M and McFadden BA (1977) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 183:13-23.
- Kasper LH, Crabb J., Pfefferkorn, E.R. (1983) *J. Immunol.* 130:2407-2412.
- Kemp, B.E., Rylatt, D.B., Bundesen, P.G., Doherty, R.R., McPhee, D.A., Stapleton, D., Cottis, L.E., Wilson, K., John, M.A., Khan, J M et al. (1988) *Science*
- 25 241(4871):1352-1354.
- Khoshnoodi, Jamshid, Blennow, Andreas, EK, Bo, Rask, Lars, Larsson, Hakan (1996) *Eur J Biochem* , 242:148-155

- 189 -

- Kirisits, M.J., Mui, E., and McLeod, R., Fourth International Biennial *Toxoplasma* Conference, Drymen, Scotland, 1996.
- Klee HJ, Muskopf YM, Gassa CS (1987) *Molec. Gen. Genet.* 210:437-442.
- Klösigen RB and Well J-H (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet* 225:297-304.
- 5 Kohler S, Delwiche CF, Denny PW, Tilney LG, Webster P, Wilson PJM, Palmer JD, Roos DS. (1997) *Science* 275:1485-1489.
- Kortstee, Anne J., Vermeesch, Angela M.S., deVries, Beja J., Jacobson, Evert, Visser, Richard G.F. (1996) *The Plant Journal* 10(1), 83-90.
- Kumar, A.M. and Söll, D. (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10842-10846.
- 10 Kuriki, Takashi, Guan, Hanping, Sivak, Mirta, Preiss, Jack (1996) *Journal of Protein Chemistry*, 15 (3):305-313.
- Lam K., et al. *J Biol Chem* 263(24):11814-11819, 1988.
- Lambers H. (1990) In: *Plant Physiology, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology*. Dennis D.T., and Turpin, D.H. (eds) John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 124-143.
- 15 Li Q, Ritzel RG, McLean, LT, McIntosh L, Ko T, Bertrand H and Nargang FE (1996) *Genetics* 142:129-140.
- Mack D and R McLeod (1984) *Antimicrob. Ag. Chemother.* 26:26-30.
- Mack D, R McLeod and B Stark, *Eur J Protistol*, 32:96-103, 1996.
- Mahal LK, Yarema KJ, Bertozzi, CR (1997) *Science* 276:1125-8.
- 20 Maloy SR, Bohlander and Nunn WD (1980) *J. Bacteriol.* 143:720-725.
- Maloy SR and Munn WP (1982) *J. Bacteriol.* 149:173-180.
- Marzabadi, Mohammad R., Gruys, Kenneth J., Pansegrau, Paul D., Walker, Mark C., Yuen, Henry K., Sikorski, James A. (1996) *Biochemistry* 35:4199-4210.
- Matters GL and Beale, SI (1995) *Plant Mol Biol.* 27:607-617.
- 25 McAuley J, et al., *Clin Inf Dis*, 18:38-72, 1994.
- McFadden GI, Keith, ME, Munholland JM, Lang Unnasch N (1996) *Nature* 381:482.
- McIntosh L. (1994) *Plant Physiol.* 129:781-786.

- 190 -

- McLeod R, Cohen H, and R Estes (1984) JID 149:234-244.
- McLeod R, JK Frenkel, RG Estes, DG Mack, P Eisenhauer and G Gibori. (1988) J. Immunol. 140:1632-1637.
- McLeod R, D Mack and C Brown. (1991) Exper. Parasitol. 72:109-121.
- 5 McLeod R, D Mack, R Foss, K Boyer, S Withers, S Levin and J Hubbel. (1992) Antimicrob. Ag. Chemother. 36:1040-1048.
- Mets, L. and A. Thiel, in P. B'ger & G. Sandmann, eds, (1989) Target Sites of Herbicide Action. Biochemistry and Genetic Control of the Photosystem-II Herbicide Target Site. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 1-24.
- 10 Milhous W. et al. (1985) Antimicrobial & Chemo. Therapies. 27:525-530.
- Mineo JR, R McLeod, D Mack, J Smith, IA Kahn, KH Ely and L. Kasper. (1993) J. Immunol. 50:3951-3964.
- Morell, Matthew K., Blennow, Andreas, Kosar-Hashemi, Behjat, Samuel, Michael S. (1997) Plant Physiol. 113:201-208.
- 15 Mousdale. D. And Coggins, J. (1985) L. Planta 163:241-249.
- Murphey, A.D., et al. Exp Parasitol 87:112-120, 1997.
- Nichols, Brian P., Green, Jacalyn M. (1992). Journal of Bacteriology 174 (16):5309.
- Nystrom, Thomas, Neidhardt, Frederick (1993) J. Bacteriol. 175:3949-3956.
- Odoula *et al.* (1988) Exp. Parasit. 66: 86-95.
- 20 Ott, Karl-Heinz, Kwagh, Jae-Gyu, Stockton, Gerald W., Sidorov, Vladimir, Kakefuda, Genichi (1996) J. Mol. Biol. 263, 359-368.
- Ozenberger, Bradley A., Brickman, Timothy J., McIntosh Mark A. (1989) Journal of Bacteriology 171(2): 775-783.
- Pace, Norman R. (1992) Science, Vol. 256, p. 1402.
- 25 Peng, Zao-Yuan, Mansour, Tag E. (1992) Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology 54:223.
- Pfefferkorn, E R. and Borotz, S.E (1994) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother 38:31-37

- 191 -

- Pfefferkon, E.R., Nothnagel, R.F., and Borotz, S.E. (1992) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 36:1091-1096.
- Pollakis, Georgios, Grady, Robert W., Dieck, Harold A., and Clarkson, Jr., Allen B. (1995) Biochemical Pharmacology, 50 (8):1207.
- 5 Pukrittayakamee, S., Viravan, C., Charoenlarp, P., Yeamput, C., Wilson, R.J.M., and White, N.J. (1994) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother, 38:511-514.
- Rhoads, David M., McIntosh, Lee (1992) The Plant Cell 4:1131-1132.
- Roberts, C.W., Cruickshank, S.M., Alexander, J.(1995) Infection and Immunity 63:2549-2555.
- 10 Roberts, C. and McLeod, R. (1996) *Toxoplasma gondii*. In Infectious Diseases in Medicine and Surgery. J Bartlett, S. Gorbach, N Blacklow (Eds.), Philadelphia, WB Saunders Co., In Press.
- Roberts F., et al. Nature (In Press, June 25, 1998).
- 15 Robson, K.J.H., Gamble, Y., and Acharya, K.R. (1993) Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond series B 340:39-53.
- Roos, D.S., (1996) Ed. U. Gross, *Current Topics in Micro. & Immu.* V. 219, Springer.
- Roush W. (1997) Science 276:1192-3.
- Saleh F., et al. J Gen Microbiol 96: 253-261, 1976.
- Sangwan, I. and O'Brian, M.R. (1993) Plant Physiol. 102:829-834.
- 20 Schwab, J.C., Cao, Y., Slowik, M.R., and Joiner, K.A. (1994) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 38:1620-1627.
- Shah, A., Font, J. L. Miller, M. J. Ream, J. E., Walker, M. C., Sikorski, J. A. (1997) Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry 5:323-334.
- Sibley, L.D. and Krahenbuhl, L.J. (1988) Eur. J. Cell Biol. 47:81-87.
- 25 Siddall, M.E. (1992) Parasitol Today 8:90-91.
- Soete M. Camus D. and Dubremetz J.F. (1994) Exp. Parasitol. 78:361-370.
- Strath, M., Scott-Finnigan, T., Gardner, M., Williamson, D.H., and Wilson, R.J.M (1993) Trans R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg 87:211-216

- 192 -

- Surolia, N. and Padmanaban, G. (1992) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* 187:744-750.
- Theg S. and Scott S.V. (1993) *Trends in Cell Biol.* Vol 3: Elsevier Science Publishers Ltd. (Section of Plant Biology, Univ. of CA, Davis, Ca).
- Thompson, J.D. Higgins, D.G. and Gibson, T.J. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Research*,
 5 22:4673-4680.
- Tine, John A. *et al.* (1996) *Infection and Immunity*, 3833-3844.
- Tolbert, N.E. (1980) *The Biochemistry of Plants*, Vol. 1: Academic Press, Inc.
- Tomovo, S. and Boothroyd J.C. (1995) *Int. J. of Parasitol* 25:1293-1299.
- Ulmer, Jeffrey B., Donnelly, John J., Liu, Margaret A. (1996) DNA Vaccines
 10 Promising: A New Approach to Inducing Protective Immunity. According to experiments with several animal species, antigen-encoding DNA can elicit protective immune responses. *ASM News*, Vol. 62, No. 9 pp. 476-479.
- Van der Leif, Feilke R., Visser, Richard G.F., Ponstein, Anne S., Jacobsen, Evert, Feenstra, Will J. (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 228:240-248.
- 15 Van der Steege, Gerrit, Nieboer, Maarten, Swaving, Jelto, Tempelaar, M.J. (1992) *Plant Molecular Biol.* 20: 19-30.
- Volker H, Schatz G. (1997) *Cell Biology* 7:103-106.
- Walsh, Christopher T., Liu, Jun, Rusnak, Frank, Sakaitani, Masahiro (1990) *Chem. Rev.* 90:1105-1129.
- 20 Weinstein D. and Beale S.I. (1985) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 237:454-464.
- Weir, A.N., et al. *Anal Biochem* 180(2):298-302, 1989.
- Weische, Alfons, Leistner, Eckhard (1985) *Biosynthesis, Tetrahedron Letters* 26 (12):1487-1490.
- Weiss L.M., LaPlace D., Tanowitz H B. and Witner M. (1992) *J. Inf. Dis.* 166:213-
 25 215.
- Williamson, D.H., Gardner, M.J., Preiser, P., Moore, D.J., Rangarchari, K., and Wilson, R.J.M. (1994) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 243:249-252
- Wilson R.J.M., Gardner M.J., Feagin J.E., Williamson D.H. (1991) *Parasitol Today* 7:134-136

- 193 -

Wilson, R.J.M., Williamson, D.H., and Preiser, P. (1994) *Infectious Agents and Disease* 3:29-37.

Wilson RJ, Denny PW, Preiser PR, Rangachari K, Roberts K, Roy A, Whyte A, Strath M, Moore DJ, Moore PW, Williamson DH. (1996) *J. Mol. Biol.* 261:2:155-72.

- 5 Young, IG., Langman, L., Luke, R.K., Gibson, F. (1971) *Journal of Bacteriology*, p. 51-57.

-194-

WE CLAIM:

1. A pharmaceutical composition having a parasite with a chorismate synthase gene that is knocked out.
2. An immunogenic composition comprising an attenuated parasite of claim 1.
3. The parasite of claim 1 is *T. gondii*.
4. An immunogenic composition comprising a cDNA molecule encoding chorismate synthase, said molecule complementary to an mRNA from *T. gondii*.
5. An assay for a candidate inhibitor of *T. gondii*, said assay comprising:
 - (a) adding a chorismate synthase - green fluorescent reporter protein construct to a parasite of the *T. gondii* species;
 - (b) contacting the parasite with the candidate inhibitor;
 - (c) comparing the amounts of green fluorescent reporter protein in the parasite in the presence and absence of the candidate inhibitor; and
 - (d) inferring that the candidate inhibitor is an inhibitor of the parasite if there is significantly less reporter protein when the candidate inhibitor is present.
6. A method for detecting a life cycle stage in a sample tested for *T. gondii* said method comprising:
 - (a) determining an amount of chorismate synthase present in the sample; and
 - (b) comparing the amount to amounts of standards determined from known life cycle stages.
7. The method of claim 6, wherein the sample is derived from a cat.

1/55

Fig. 1A

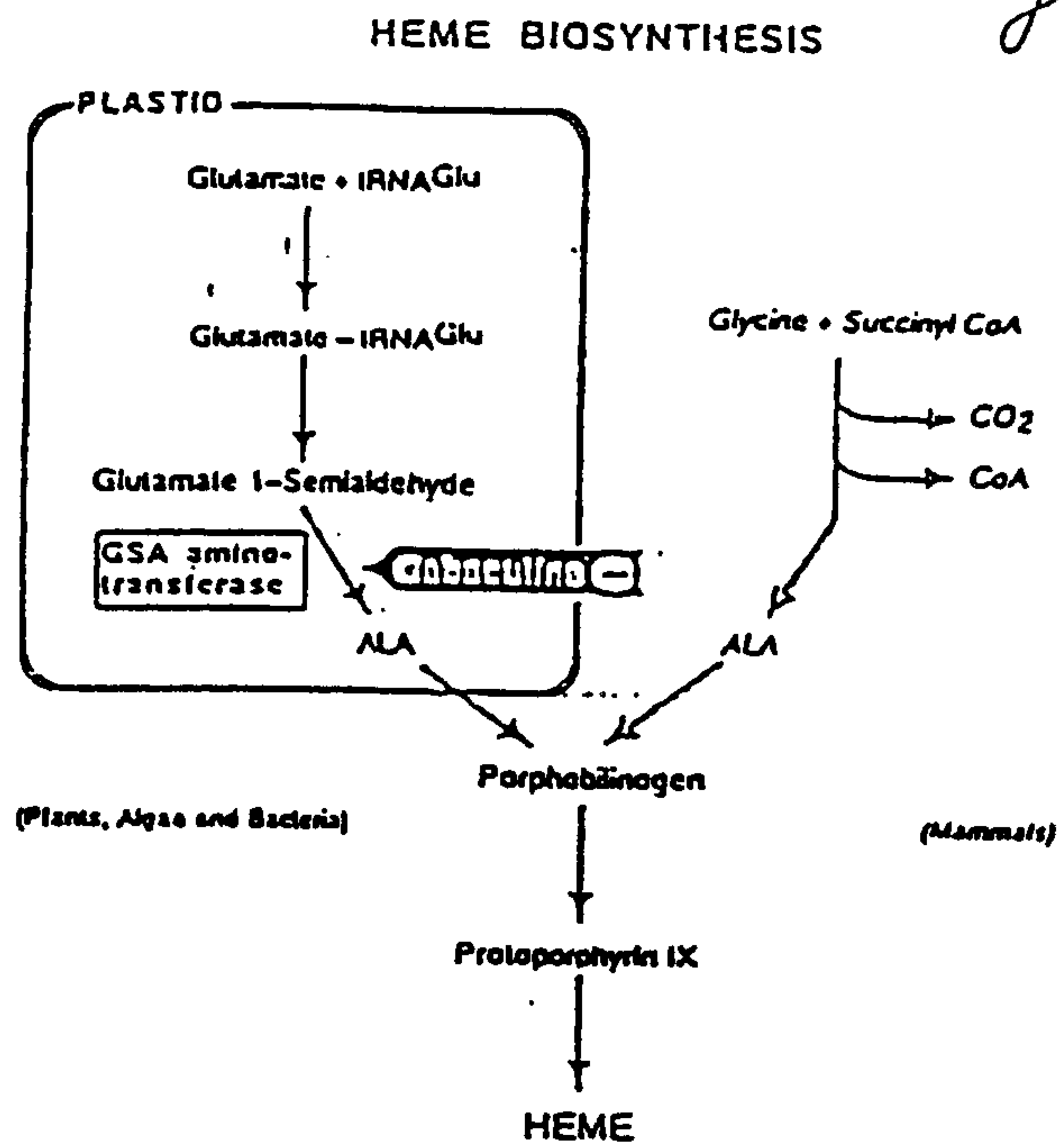
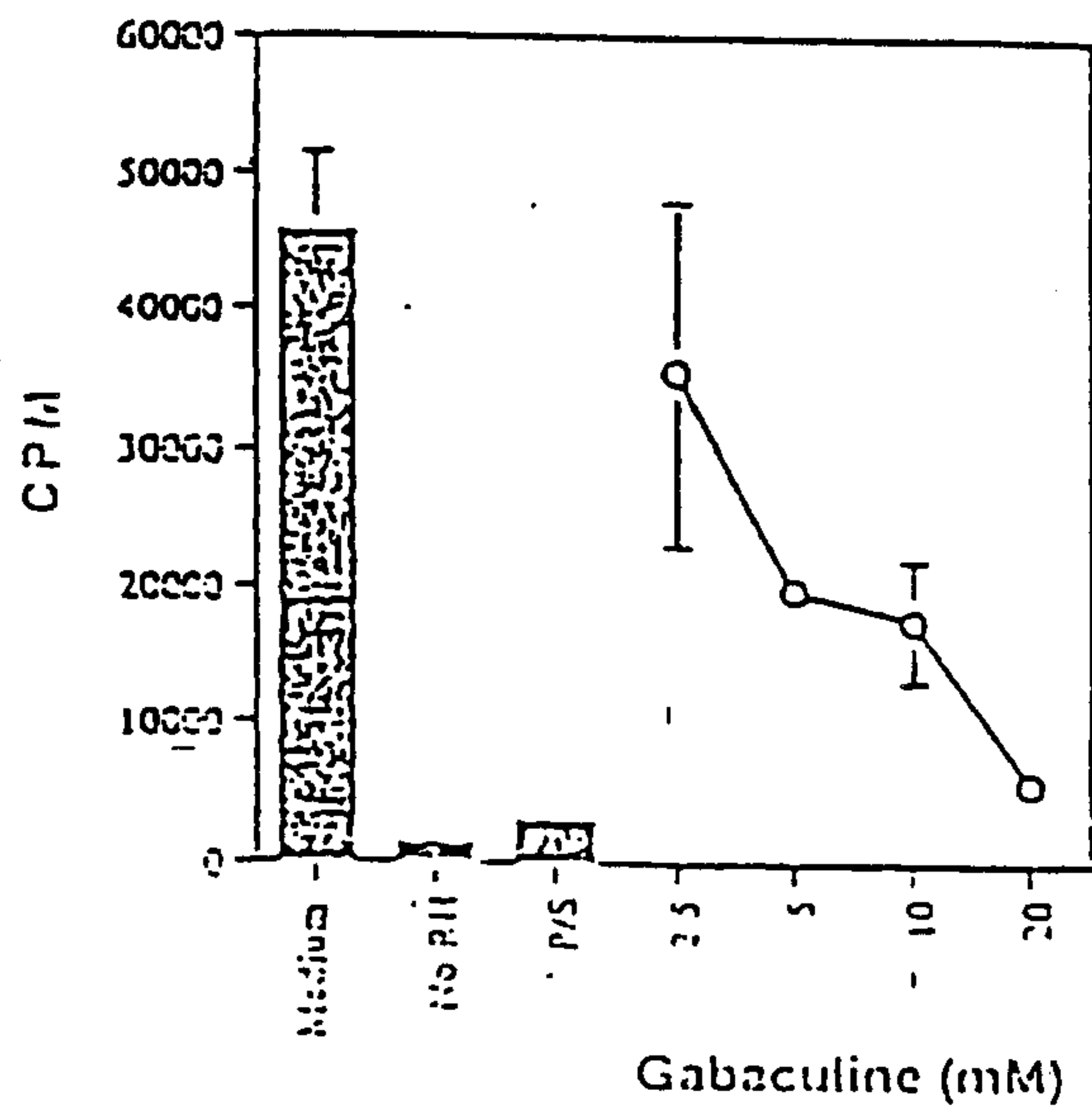


Fig. 1B



2/55

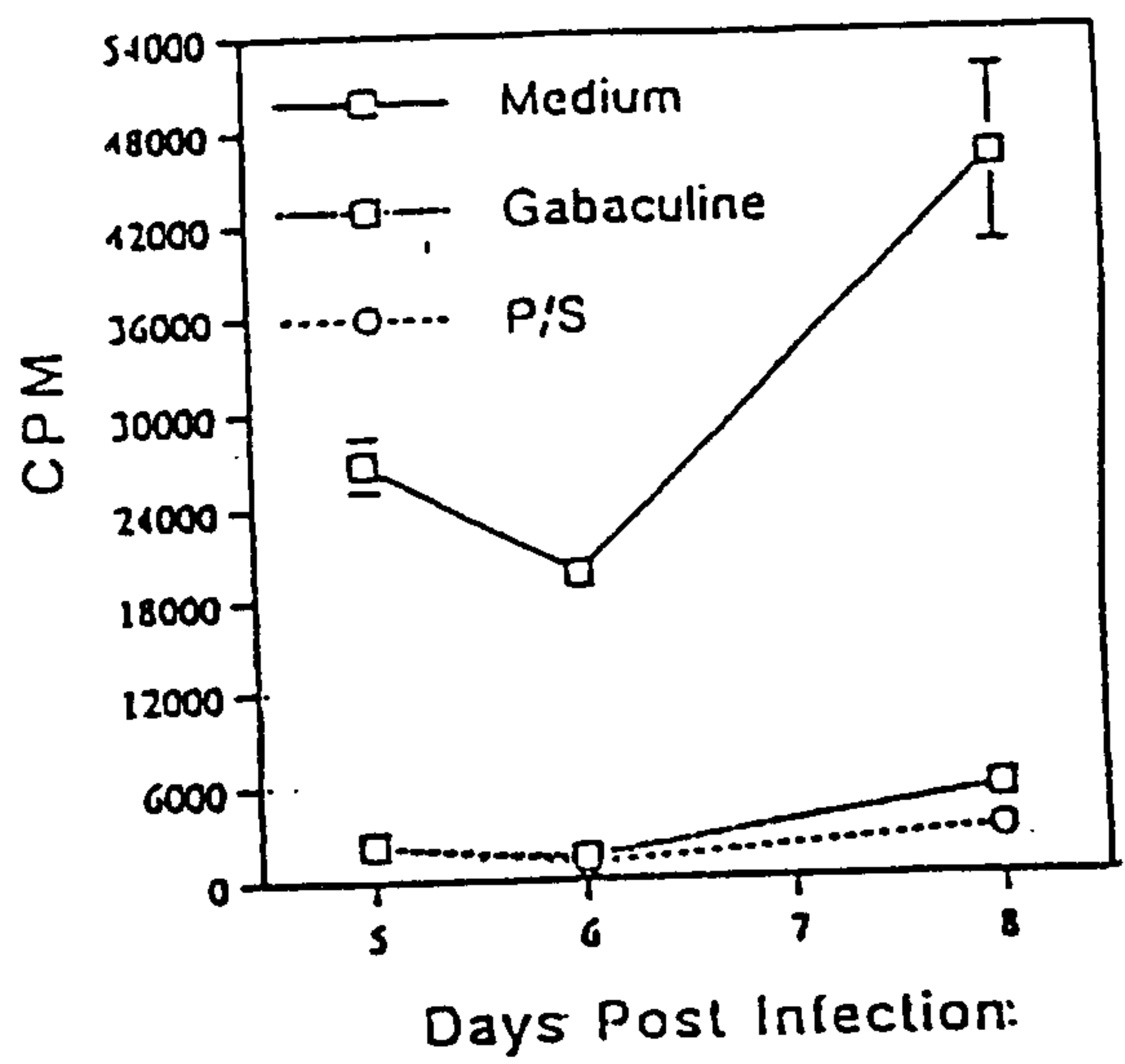


Fig. 1c

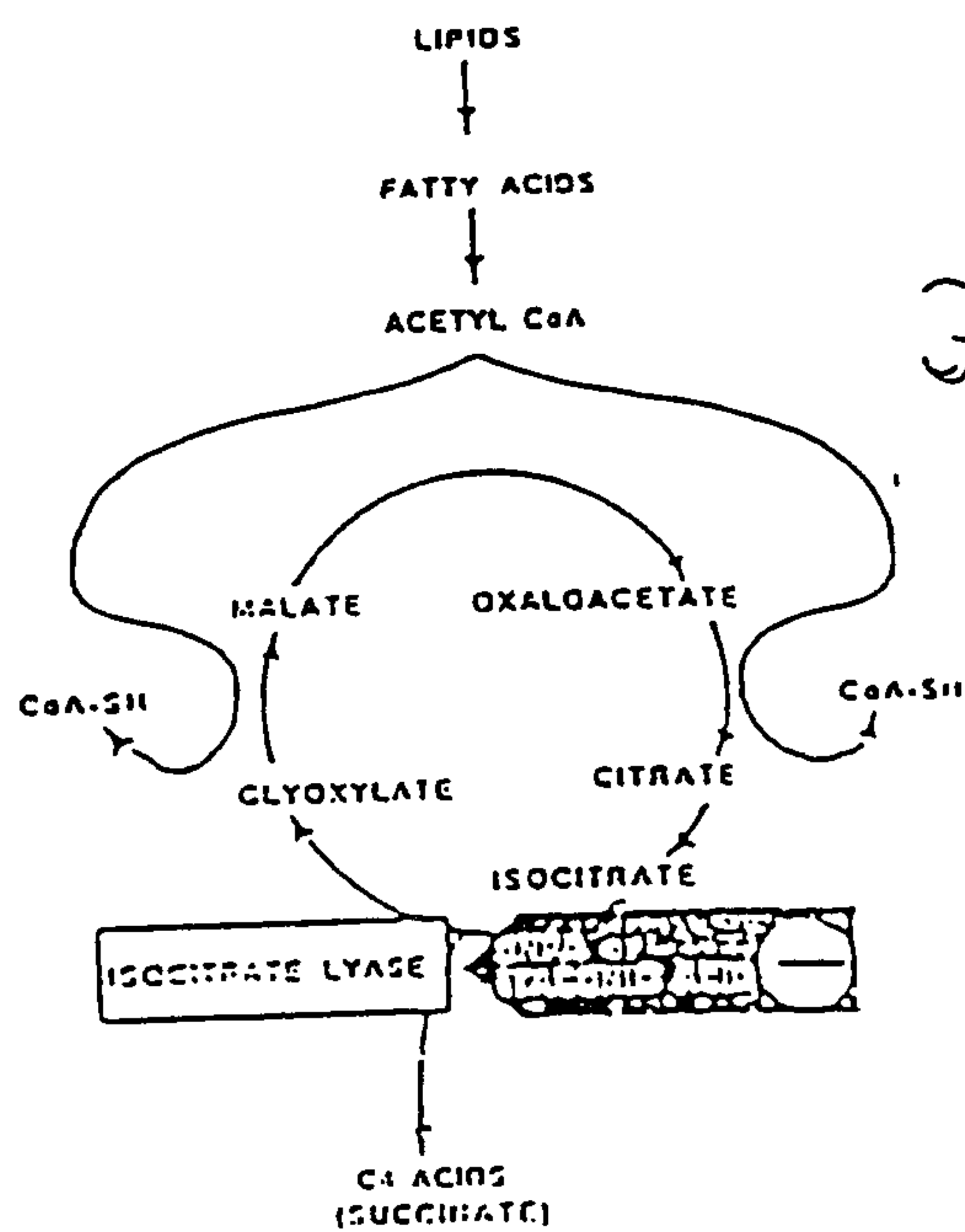


Fig. 2A

3/55

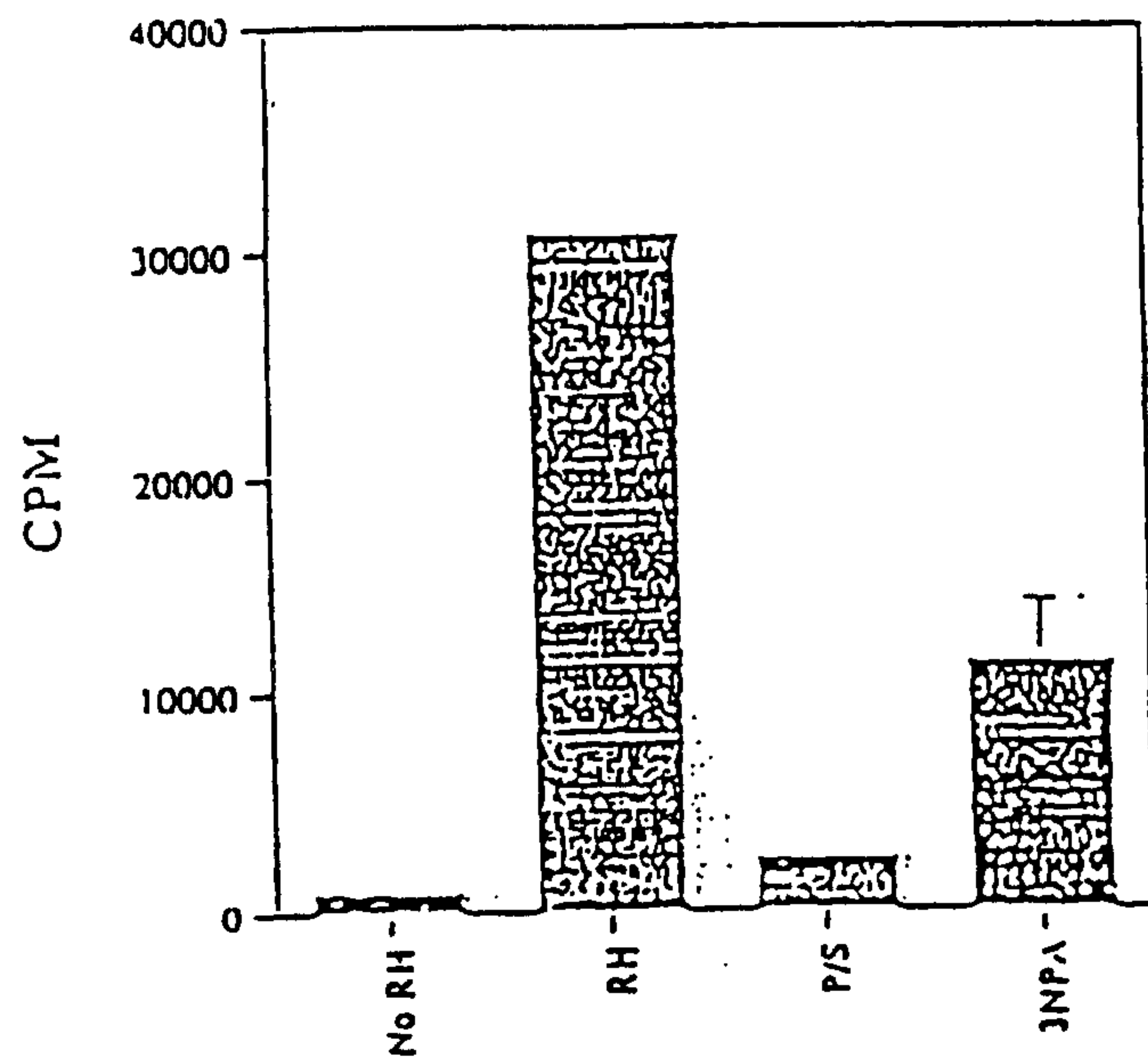


Fig. 2B

Mitochondrion*

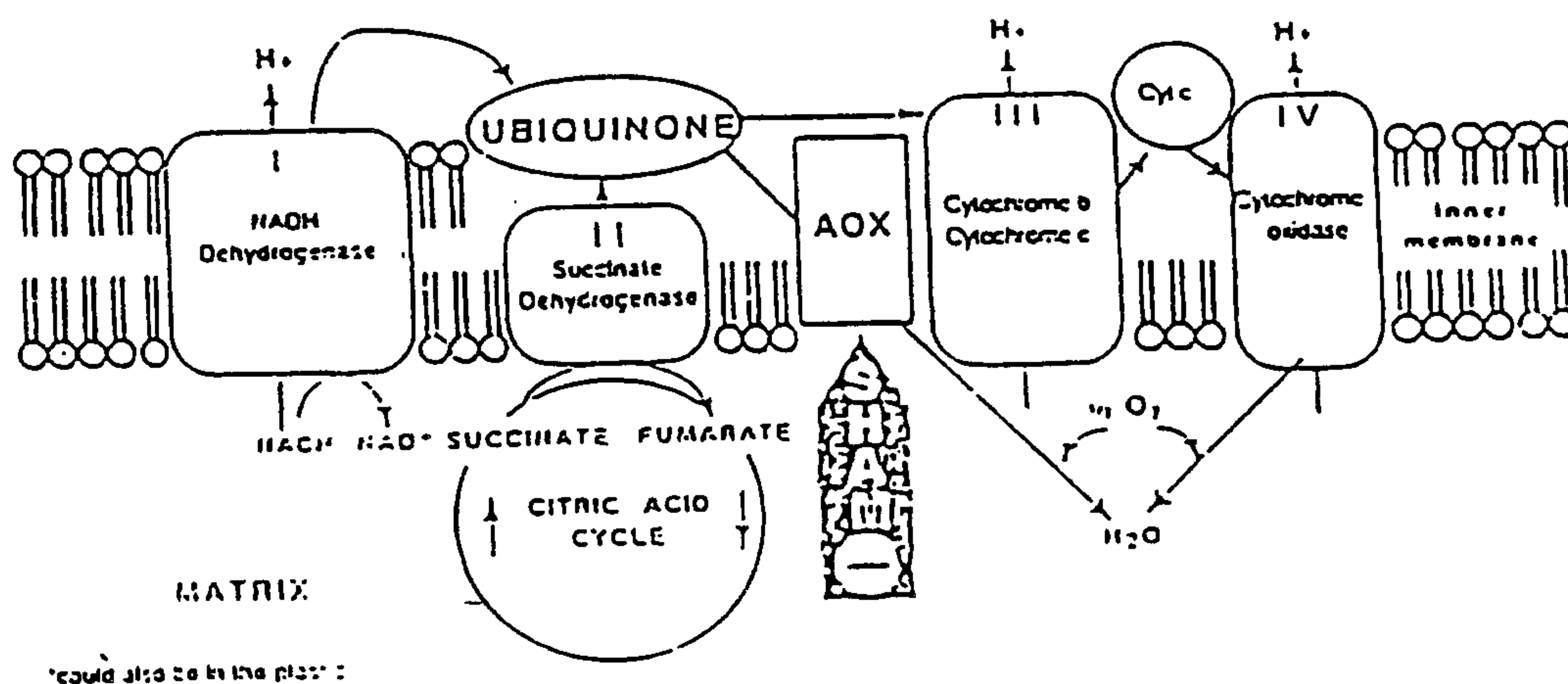
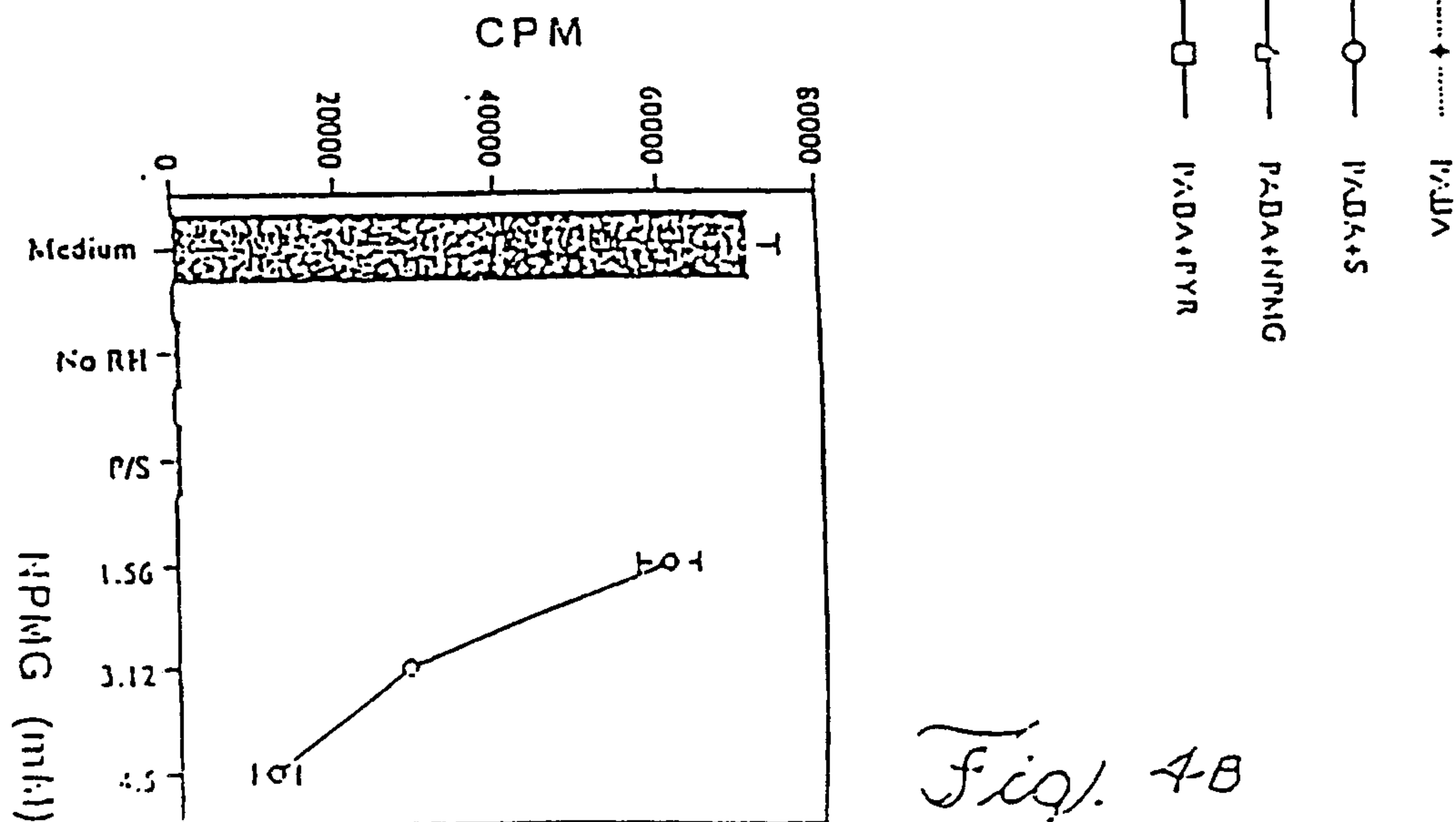
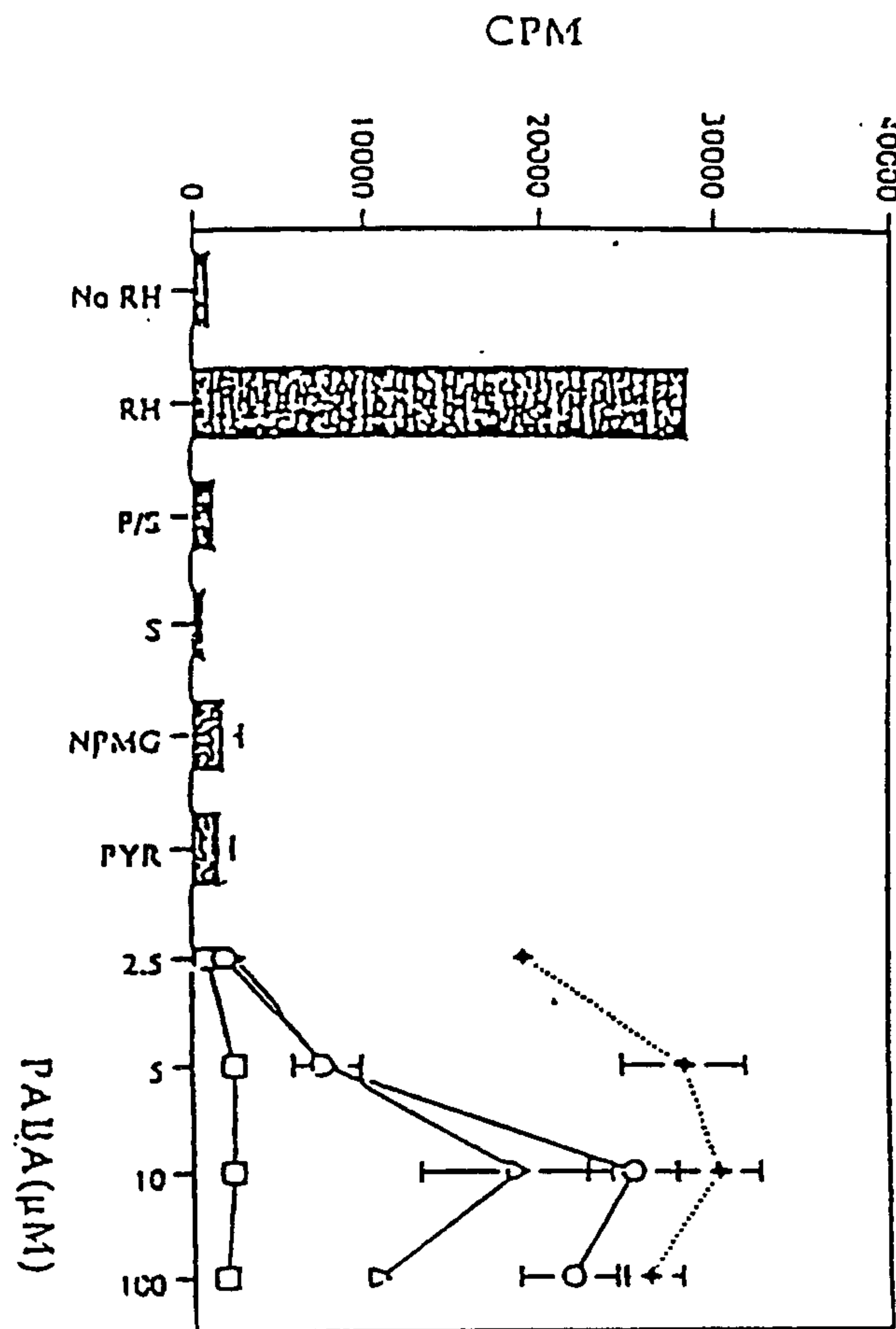


Fig. 3A

4/55



5/55

Fig. 4c*Fig. 4B*

6/55

Fig. 4D

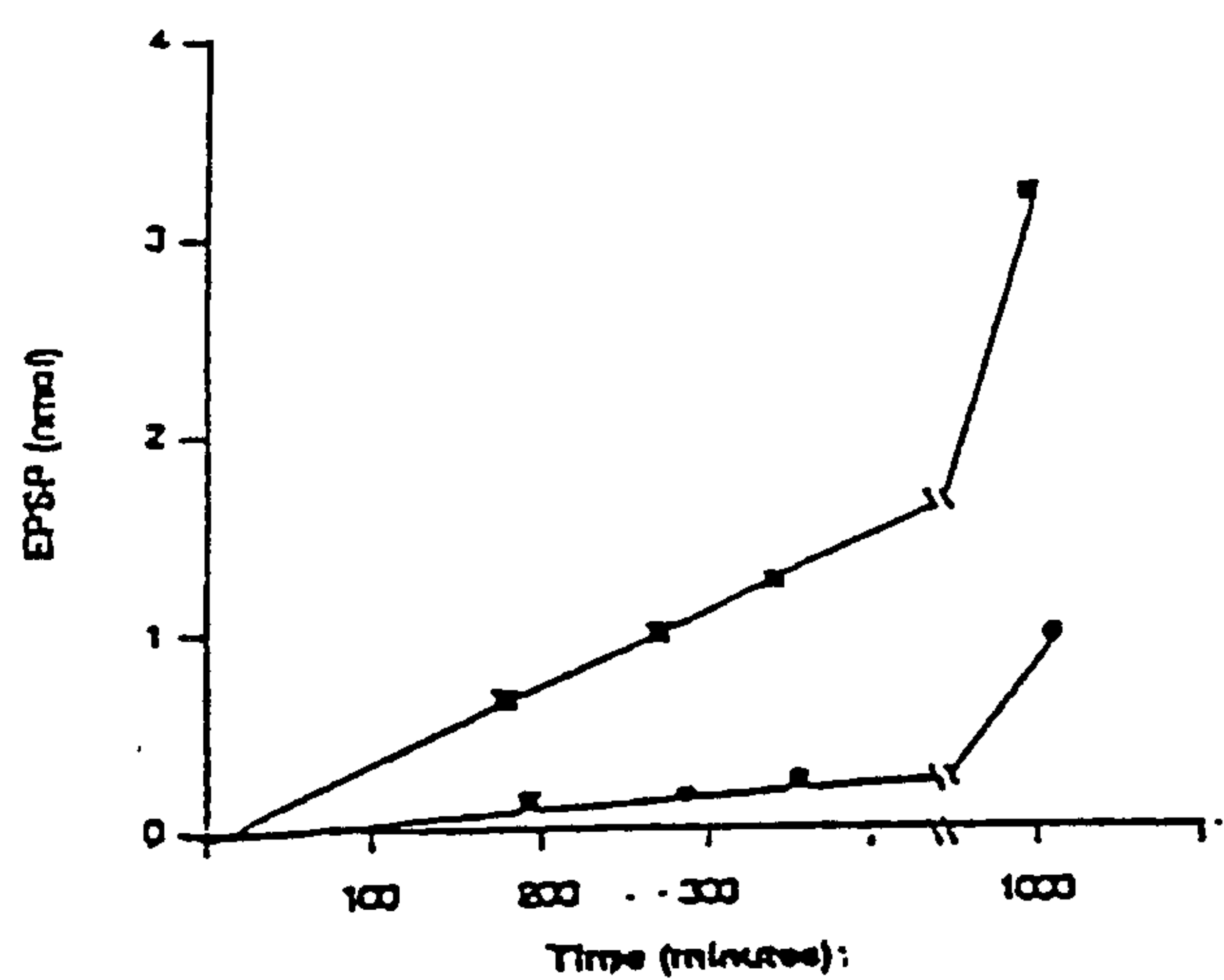
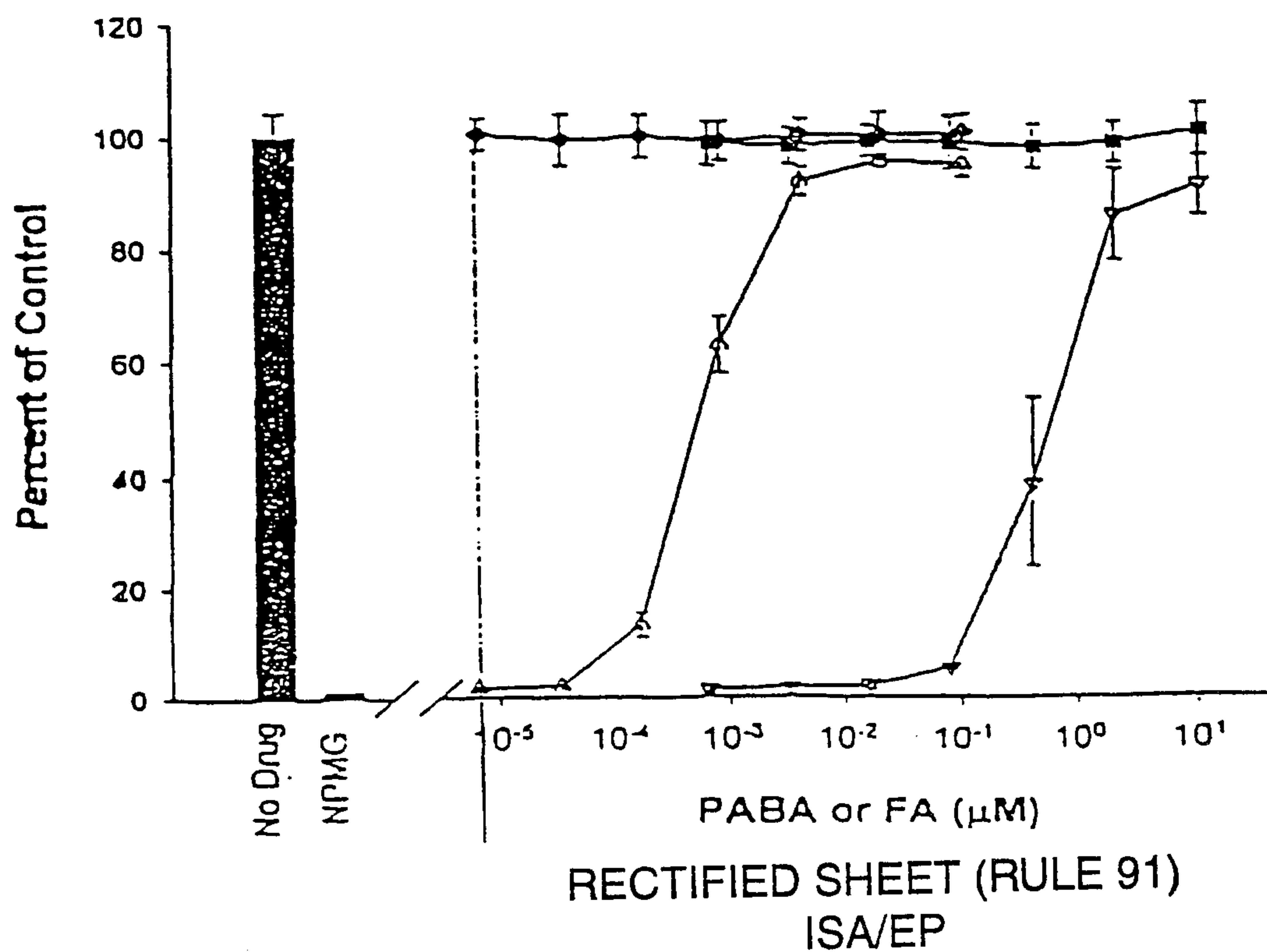
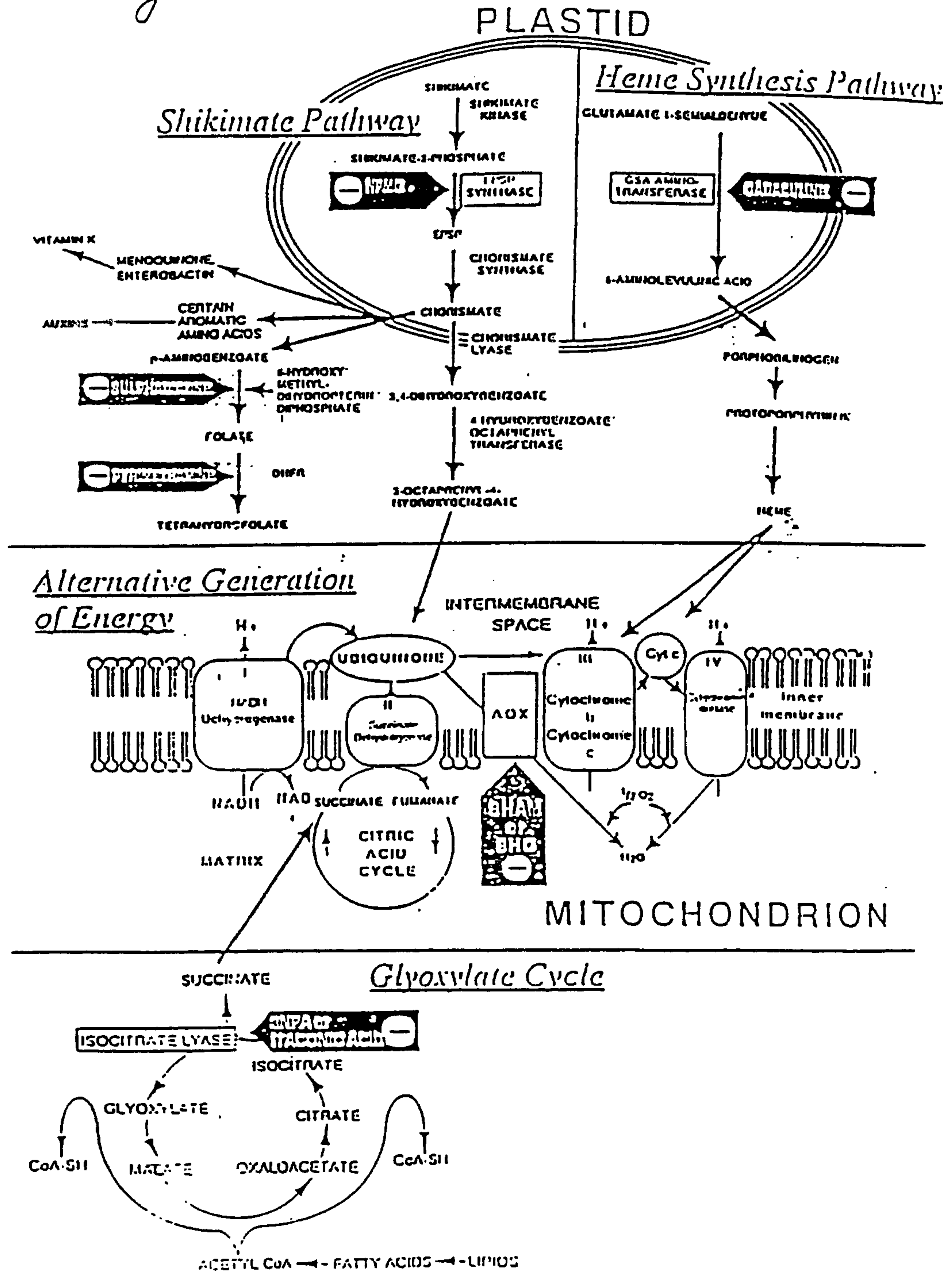


Fig. 4E



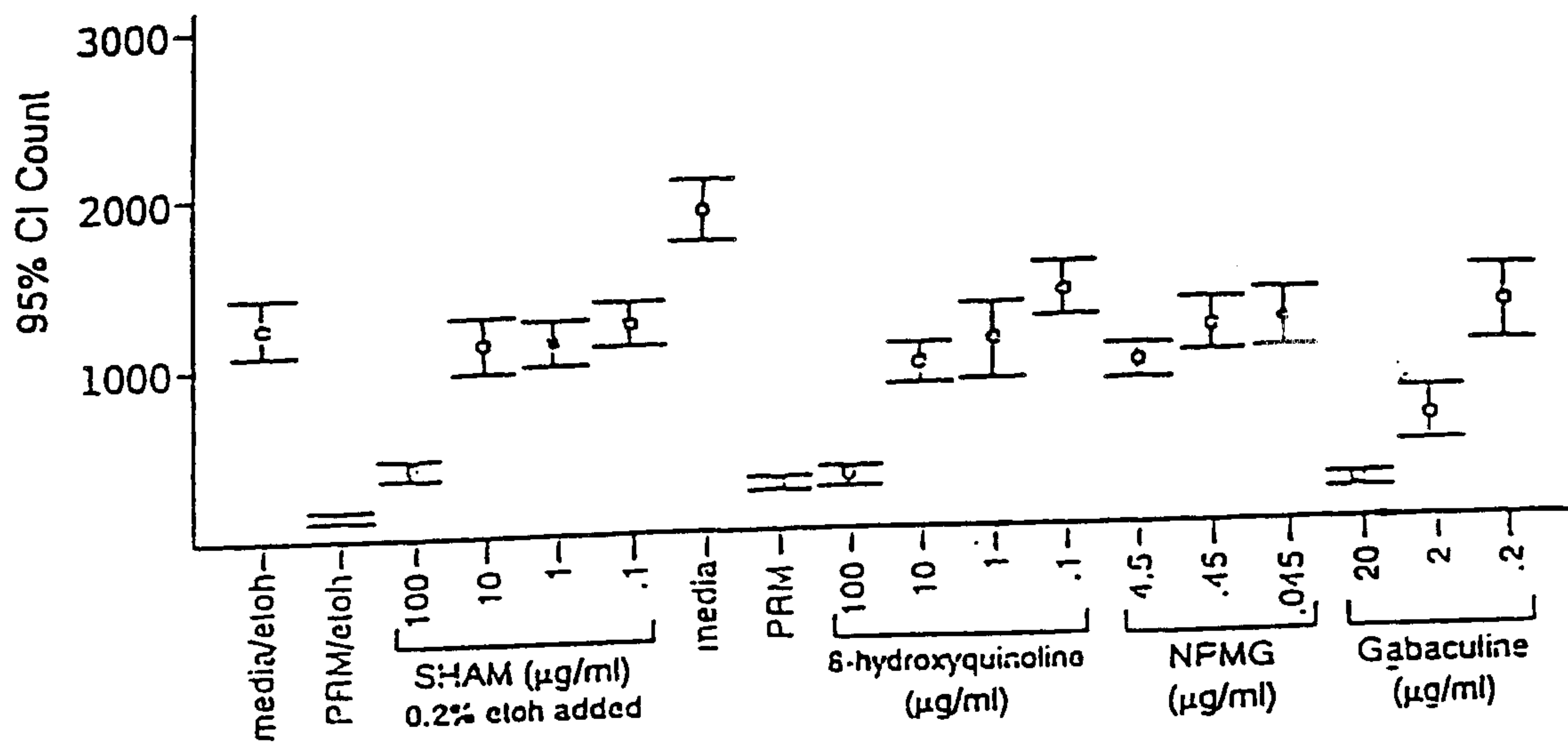
7/55

Fig. 5



8/55

Fig: 6



9/55

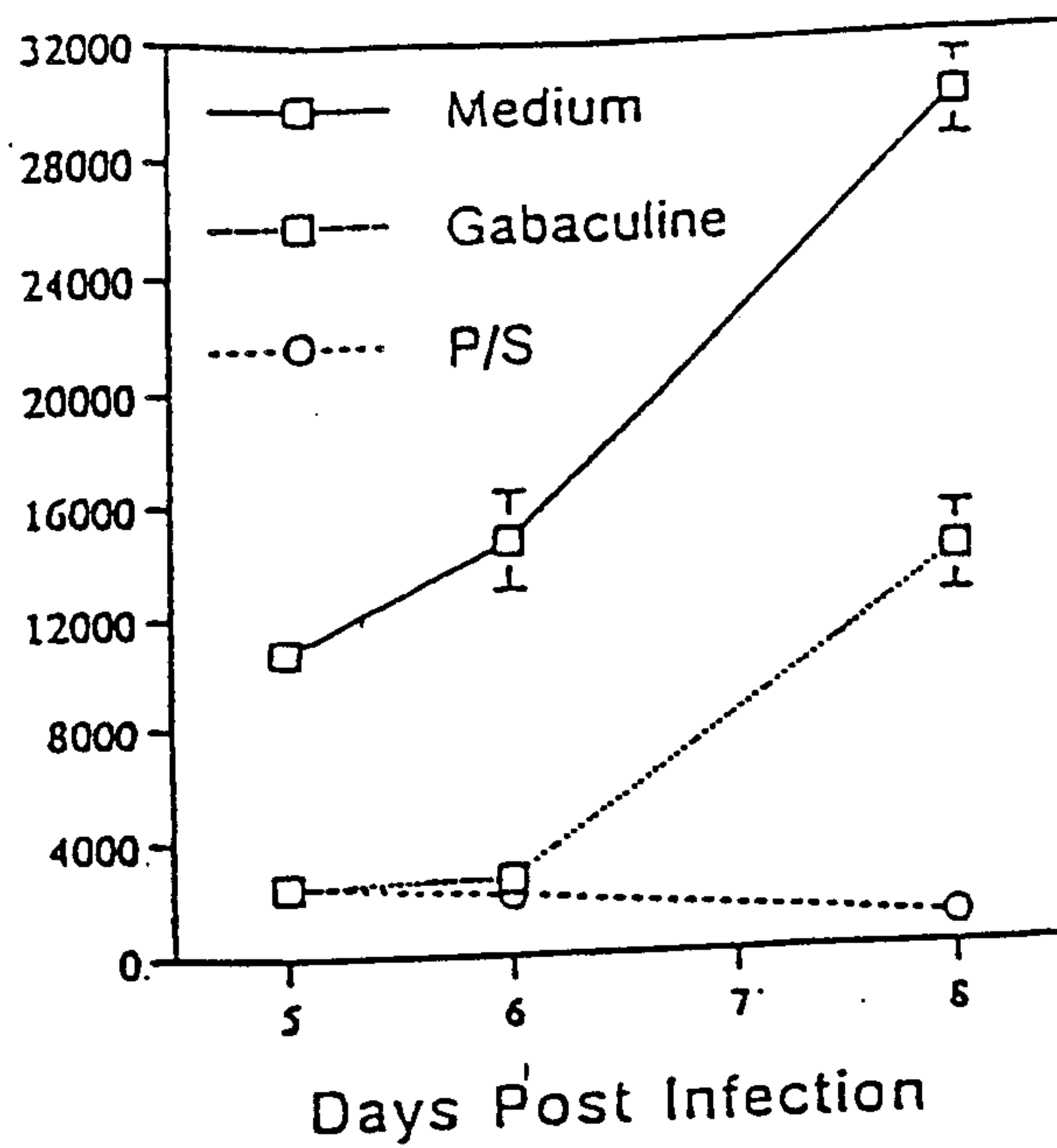


Fig. 7

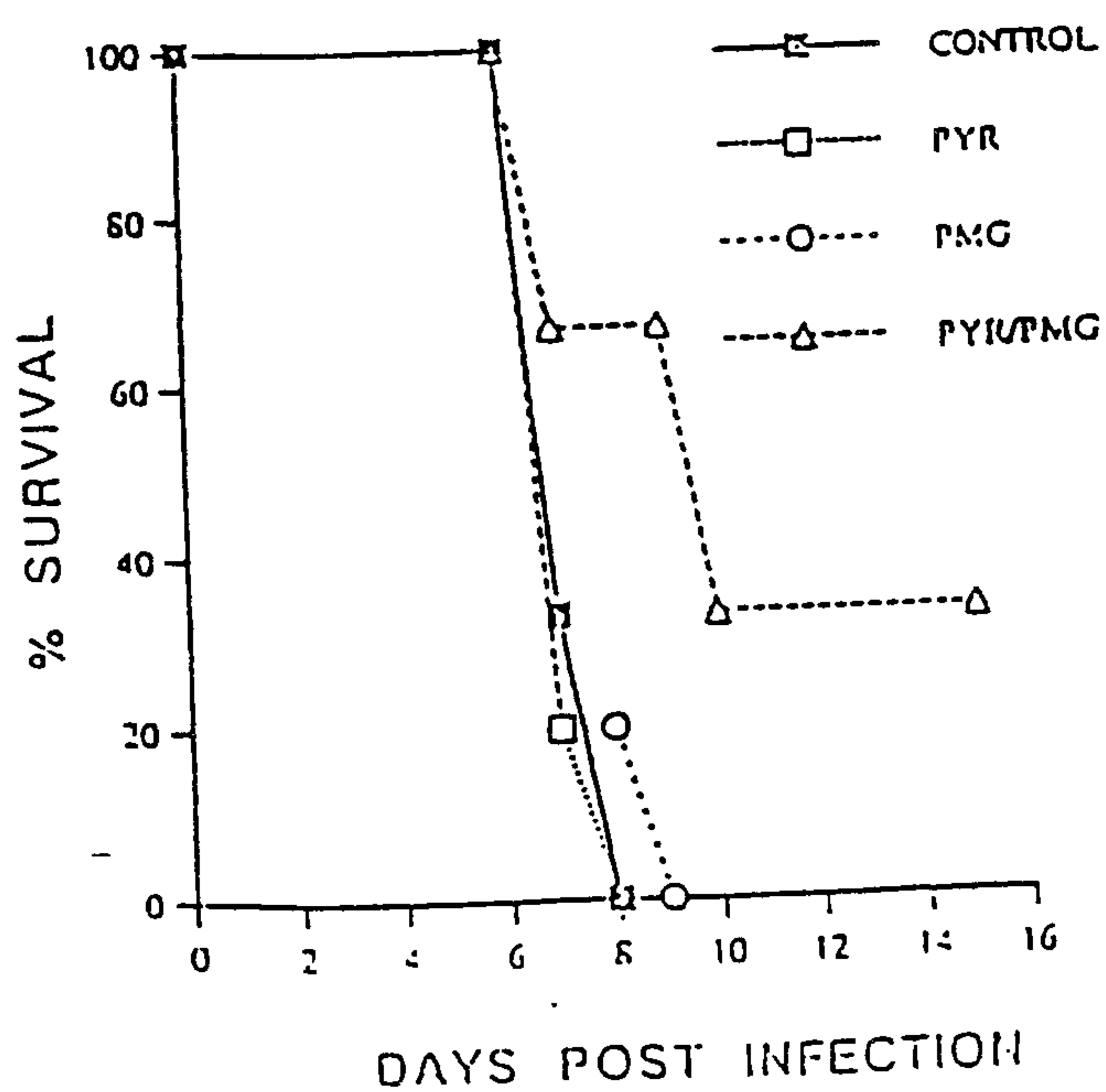


Fig. 8

10/55

Fig. 9(1)

CT CAT CTT CTC GGT TTC 17

ACT TTT CTT TGA GTG CCT GTG TGA GAG ACG GTC GTC GCA ACA AGA ATC 65

TCC TCC GCT CAC GCC TTT CCT CAC AGT CCT GTT TTT CCT CCA GCT GTC 113

ACA CAT CCC GCT CGT TCC GCT GCA TCT CCT CAC ATT TCT TGC AGT CAG 161

ATG TCT TCC TAT GGA GCC GCT CTG CGC ATA CAC ACT TTC GGT GAA TCT 209

H S S Y G A A L R I H T F G E S 16

CAC GGC TCA CCC GTT GGG TGT ATA ATC GAC GGG CTG CCT CCT CGC CTC 257

H G S A V G C I I D G L P P R L 32

CCT CTT TCT GTC GAA GAT GTT CAG CCT CAA TTA AAT CGC AGA AGA CCC 305

P L S V E D V Q P Q L N R R R P 48

GGC CAA GGG CCT CTC TCG ACG CAG CGG AGA GAG AAA GAT CGA GTC AAC 353

G Q G P L S T Q R R E K D R V N 64

ATA CTC TCC GGT GTT GAA GAC GGA TAT ACA CTC GGT ACT CCC CTG GCG 401

I L S G V E D G Y T L G T P L A 80

ATG CTC GTC TGG AAT GAA GAC CGG CGG CCC CAG GAC TAC CAC GCC CTC 449

M L V W H N E D R R P Q D Y H A L 96

GGC ACA GTC CCG CGT CCA GGT CAC GGG GAT TTC ACC TAC CAT GCA AAG 497

A T V P R P G H G D F T Y H A E 112

TAC CAC ATT CAC GCG AAA AGC GGG GGC GGT CCG AGC AGC GCG CCG GAG 545

Y H I H A K S G G G R S S A R E 128

ACT TTG GCG CGC GTC GCC GCT GGA GCA GTC GTT GAG AAG TGG CTA GGC 593

T L A R V A A G A V V E K W L G 144

ATG CAC TAC GGC ACC AGC TTC ACA GCT TGG GTC TGT CAG GTT GGT GAT 641

M H Y G T S F T A W V C Q V G D 160

GTC TCT GTG CCC CGA TCG CTC CGA AGA AAG TGG GAG CCG CAG CCG CCA 689

V S V P R S L R R K W E R Q P P 176

ACT CGC CAA GAC GTC GAT CGC CTT GGC GTG GTC CGC GTG AGC CCA GAT 737

T R Q D V D R L G V V R V S P D 192

GGA ACC ACA TTT CTC GAC GCG AAC AAC CGC CTT TAC GAC GAG CGA GGA 785

G T T F L D A H H R L Y D E R G 200

GAG GAA CTC GTC GAG GAG GAA GAC AAA GCC AGG CGT CCG CTT CTT TTC 833

E E L V E E E D K A R R R L L F 224

GGA GTC GAC AAC CCG ACG CCA GGA GAA ACA GTG ATT GAG ACC AGG TGC 881

G V D H P T P G E T V I E T R C 240

CCG TGC CCC TCC ACA GCT GTT CGC ATG GCT GTG AAA ATC AAC CAG ACC 929

P C P S T A V R N A V K I H Q T 256

CGA TCT CTG GGC GAT TCG ATT GGC GGA TGC ATC TCC GGT GCA ATC GTG 977

R S L G D S I G G C I S G A I V 272

CGG CCA CCG CTG GGC CTC GGC GAG CCG TGT TTC GAC AAA GTG GAG GCG 1025

R P P L G L G E P C F D K V E A 288

GAG CTG GCG AAG GCG ATG ATG TCG CTC CCT GCT ACG AAA GGG TTT GAG 1073

E L A K A H H S L P A T K G F E 304

ATT GGC CAG GGC TTT GCG AGT GTC ACG TTG CGA GGC AGC GAG CAC AAC 1121

I G Q G F A S V T L R G S E H H 320

GAC CGC TTC ATT CCC TTC GAG AGA GCG TCG TGT TCA TTC TCG GAA TCA 1169

D E F I P F E R A S C S F S E S 336

GGC GGC AGC ACG ATC AAG CAT GAA AGA GAT GGG TGT TCA GGT GCT ACA 1217

11/55

TO FIG. 9(1)

A	A	S	T	I	K	H	E	R	D	G	C	S	A	A	T	352
CTC	TCA	CGG	GAG	CGA	GCG	AGT	GAC	GGT	AGA	ACA	ACT	TCT	CGA	CAT	GAA	1265
L	S	R	E	R	A	S	D	G	R	T	T	S	R	H	E	368
GAG	GAG	GTG	GAA	AGG	GGG	CGG	GAG	CGC	ATA	CAG	CGC	GAT	ACC	CTC	CAT	1313
E	E	V	E	R	G	R	E	R	I	Q	R	D	T	L	H	384
GTT	ACT	GGT	GTA	GAT	CAG	CAA	AAC	GGC	AAC	TCC	GAA	GAT	TCA	GTT	CGA	1361
V	T	G	V	D	Q	Q	N	G	N	S	E	D	S	V	R	396
TAC	ACT	TCC	AAA	TCA	GAG	GCG	TCC	ATC	ACA	AGG	CTG	TCG	GGA	AAT	GCT	1409
Y	T	S	K	S	E	A	S	I	T	R	L	S	G	N	A	416
GCC	TCT	GGA	GGT	GCT	CCA	GTC	TGC	CGC	ATT	CCA	CTA	GGC	GAG	GGA	GTA	1457
A	S	G	G	A	P	V	C	R	I	P	L	G	E	G	V	432
CGG	ATC	AGG	TGT	GGA	AGC	AAC	AAC	GCT	GGT	GGA	ACG	CTC	GCA	GGC	ATT	1505
R	I	R	C	G	S	N	N	A	G	G	T	L	A	G	I	448
ACA	TCA	GGA	GAG	AAC	ATT	TTT	TTT	CGG	GTG	GCC	TTC	AAG	CCT	GTT	TCT	1553
T	S	G	E	N	I	F	F	R	V	A	F	K	P	V	S	464
TCC	ATC	GGC	TTG	GAA	CAA	GAA	ACT	GCA	GAC	TTT	GCT	GGT	GAA	ATG	AAC	1601
S	I	G	L	E	Q	E	T	A	D	F	A	G	E	M	N	480
CAG	CTA	GCT	GTG	AAA	GGC	CGC	CAC	GAT	CCC	TGC	GTG	CTT	CCG	CGA	GCC	1649
Q	L	A	V	K	G	R	H	D	P	C	V	L	P	R	A	496
CCT	CCT	CTG	GTT	GAG	AGC	ATG	GCT	GCC	CTT	GTG	ATT	GGC	GAT	CTG	TGC	1697
P	P	L	V	E	S	M	A	A	L	V	I	G	D	L	C	512
CTC	CGC	CAG	CGC	GCC	CGG	GAA	GGG	CCG	CAC	CCC	CTT	CTC	GTC	CTT	CCT	1745
L	R	Q	R	A	R	E	G	P	H	P	L	L	V	L	P	528
CAA	CAC	AGT	GGT	TGC	CCA	TCT	TGC	TGA	GCT	CTA	CCT	TGT	TCC	AAA	AAC	1793
Q	H	S	G	C	P	S	C	.								536
TTG	TGC	ATA	CGG	GGT	ACA	CCA	GGT	TCC	TCA	CAA	GGA	GAA	TCG	TGA	GGC	1841
GGT	GAC	TGG	CCA	GCG	CCA	CAG	ATT	GCT	GTT	CAT	GCA	CAA	GAA	AGA	AAA	1889
CAG	CGC	ATT	TCC	GCC	ACA	ACC	CAG	CTG	CAT	GAA	GTT	GCT	GGA	TAT	CGT	1937
TCC	GGC	GGT	GCT	CGG	CCT	TCT	TCT	CTA	CGC	TCG	CGA	TGA	TAC	GTC	GCG	1985
AGC	TTC	ATC	AAG	CTC	GTT	TTG	CAT	TGT	TAG	TGG	CTC	CCA	ACA	GAA	CCC	2033
TTT	GTG	GAA	GGG	AAT	CTG	GTC	TCA	CGC	TTG	CAG	GAG	AGA	GTT	CGC	CTT	2081
TGT	TCA	CGA	AAT	AAC	GAA	GCC	AAG	CAG	CTC	AGT	TGC	ATT	CAG	CCT	GCA	2129
CAC	AGT	TGC	ATT	CAG	CCT	GCA	CAC	TAA	ACA	CGG	GCG	AAA	TCG	TCG	CGT	2177
GAT	ATG	TAG	TTC	TTC	GGT	TGT	CAC	GGT	GAT	TGT	CGT	CGT	GTT	TGA	ACA	2225
ACT	AAA	CGT	TTC	TAA	TGC	TGG	ATC	TAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	2273
AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	AAA	2312

12/55

Fig. 10 (1)

T.gondii	-----MSSYGAALRIH	11
Synechocystis	-----MGNTFGSLFRIT	12
S.lycopersicum	MASSMLTKQFLGAPFSSFGSGQQPSKLCSSNLRFPTHRSQPKRLEIQAAAGNTFGNYFRVT	60
H.crassa	-----MSTFGHYFRVT	11
H.influenza	-----MAGNTIGQLFRVT	13
S.cerevisae	-----MSTFGKLFRT	11
T.gondii	TFGESHGSAVGCIIQGLPPRLPLSVEDVQPOLNRRRPGQGPLSTORREKDRVNILSGVED	71
Synechocystis	TFGESHGGGVGVIIDGCPRLLEISPEEIQVDLDRRRPGQSKITTPRKEADQCEILSGVFE	72
S.lycopersicum	TFGESHGGGVGCIIDGCPRLPLSESDMQVELDRRRPGQSRITTPRKETDTCKISSGTAD	120
H.crassa	TYGESHCKSVGCIVDGVPPGHMELTEDDIQPOHTRRRPGQSAITTPRDEKDRVITQSGTEF	71
H.influenza	TFGESHGIALGCIVDGVPPNLELSEKDIQPOLDRRKPGTSRYTTPRREDDVQILSGVFE	73
S.cerevisae	TYGESHCKSVGCIVDGVPPGHSLTEADIQPOLTRRRPGQSKLSTPRDEKDRVEIOSGTEF	71
T.gondii	GYTLGTPLAHLVHNEORRPODYH--ALATVPRPGHGDFYHAKYHIHAKSGGGRSSARET	129
Synechocystis	GKTLGTPIALVNRKNDARSQDYN--EMAVKYRPSHADATYEAKYGI RNWQGGGRSSARET	130
S.lycopersicum	GLTTGSPIKVEVPNTDQRGHDYS--EMLAYRPSHADATYDFKYGVRSVQGGGRSSARET	178
H.crassa	GVTLGTPIGHLVHNEOQPPKDYGNKTHDIYPRPSHADWTYLEKYGVKASSGGGRSSARET	131
H.influenza	GKTTGTSIGHIINQDQORSQDYG--DIKDRFRPGHADFTYQOKYGI RQYRGGGRSSARET	131
S.cerevisae	GKTLGTPIAMHIXNEDORPHDYS--DMDKFRPSPHADFTYSEKYGIKASSGGGRASARET	129
T.gondii	LAEVAAGAVVEKHLGHIHYGTSFTAIVCQVGDVSVPRSLRRKHERQPPTRODVDRLCGVVRV	189
Synechocystis	IGFVAAGATAKKILAQFNGVEIVAVKSIQDIEA-----	164
S.lycopersicum	IGFVAAGAVAKKILKLYSGTEILAYVSQVHNVLP-----	213
H.crassa	IGFVAAGATAEKYLKPRYGVIVAFVSSVSGSEHLFPPTAEHIFST-----	177
H.influenza	AMFVAAGATAKKYLREHFGIEVRGFLSQIGNIKIAP-----	167
S.cerevisae	IGFVASGATAEKFLAQNNSNVEIVAFVTOIGEIKNHR-----	165
T.gondii	SPDSTTFLOAHNRLYDERGEELVEEEDKARRRLLFGVDNPTFGETVIE TRCPCPSTAVRM	249
Synechocystis	-----TVDSNTVTLEQVESH-----IVRCPDEECAEFH	192
S.lycopersicum	-----EDLVNQIVTLEQIESN-----IVRCPHPEYAEKH	243
H.crassa	-----PFLKLVNSITRETVDNFL-----PVRCPDAEAKRM	210
H.influenza	-----QKVGQIDWEKVNSH-----PFFCPDESAYVEKF	194
S.cerevisae	OSFDPEFOHLNITITREKVDSHG-----PIRCFDASVAGLH	201
T.gondii	AVKINOTRSLGDSIGGCISGAIVFFLGLGEPFCFKVEAELAFAMHSLPATKGF EIGOGF	309
Synechocystis	IEEIDOVLRQKDSIGGVVECAIRHAPKGLGEPVFDKLEADLAFAMHSLPATKGF EFGSGF	252
S.lycopersicum	IGAIDYVRVRGDSVGGVVTGIVPFPRLGTPVFDKLEASLAFACHSLPATKGF EFGSGF	303
H.crassa	EGLITKFRDNHDSIGGTVTGVIETFPGLGEPAFDKLEAMHSLPATKGF EFGSGF	270
H.influenza	DELIRELKEGDSIGAKLTGVIETFPVGLGEPVFORLOADLAFAMHSLPATKGF EIGOGF	254
S.cerevisae	VKEIEKYRGNKDSIGGVVTCVVFELFTGLGEPFCFKLEAMHSLPATKGF EIGSGF	261

TO FIG. 10 (2)

13/55

TO FIG. 10 (1)

T.gondii.	ASVTLRGSEIHDRFIPFERASCSFSESAASTIKHERDGC SAATLSRERASDGRTTSRHEE	169
Synechocystis	AGTLLTGSOHNDEYYLDENGHR-----	275
S.lycopersicum	AGTFMTGSEHNDEFFHDEHDOIR-----	326
H.crassa	GGCEVPGSIHNDPPFVSAENTEIPPSVAASGAARNGI-----	306
H.influenza	AVVEQRGSEHRDEMTPIHGFESNH-----	277
S.cerevisae	QGVSVPGSIKNDPPFYFEKETNR-----	283

T.gondii	EVERGRERIRQDTLIHVTGVDOQNGHSEDSVRYTSKSEASITRLSGNAASGGAPVCRIPLG	429
Synechocystis	-----	
S.lycopersicum	-----	
H.crassa	-----	
H.influenza	-----	
S.cerevisae	-----	

T.gondii	EGVRIRCGSHNAGGTLAGITSGEHIFFRVAFKPVSSIGLEQETADFA-GEHWOLAVKGRH	488
Synechocystis	-----TRTNRSGGVOGGISNGEPIIHRIAFAKPTATIGQEQTVSNI-GEETTLAAKGRH	326
S.lycopersicum	-----TKTNRSGGIQGGISNGEIIHMRVAFKPTSTIARKQHTVSRD-KHETELIARGRH	379
H.crassa	PPPKLTTKTNFSGGIQGGISNGAPIYFRVGFKPAATIGQEQTTATYDGTSEGVLAAGKGRH	366
H.influenza	-----AGGILGGISSGQPIIATIALKPTSSITIFGRSINLN-GEAVEVVTGGRH	325
S.cerevisae	-----LRTKTNHSGGVOGGISNGEIIYFSVPFKSVATISQEQKTATYD-GEHGILAAKGRH	338

T.gondii	DPCVLPRAAPPLVESMAALVIGDLCLRORAREGPHLLVLPQHSGCPSC-----	536
Synechocystis	DPCVLPRAVPMVENMAALVLCDIHLRFQAQCKTL-----	362
S.lycopersicum	DPCVVPRAVPMVEAHVALVLVDOLNTOYAOCHLFPVNLTLQEPLOPSTTKSA-----	431
H.crassa	DPSVVPRAVPIVEAPAAALVIMDAVLAEARVTAKSLLPFLKQTINSGKDTVGHGVSENVQ	426
H.influenza	DPCVGIRAVPIAENMVAIVLLDHLRLRFKAQCK-----	357
S.cerevisae	DPAVTPRAIPIVENMIALVLADALLIOKARDFSRSVTH-----	376

T.gondii	-----	
Synechocystis	-----	
S.lycopersicum	-----	
H.crassa	ESDLAQ	432
H.influenza	-----	
S.cerevisae	-----	

Fig. 10 (2)

14/55

Transit Peptide 14x 2aa Days MAALATSQLVATTRAGLVDPDASTTTRGMAQGLRGARASAAADITLSH-RTS-ARAAPTHQQQARRRGRFP
(SEQ ID NO: 44) SLVVCASIGINVVTV
Mature protein starts here Processing site

Homologous Portion of T. gondii AroC SCSFESAASTYKHERDCGCSAA'LSRERASDGRITSRHEEEVERG
(SEQ ID NO: 43)

Fig. 11

15/55

Fig. 12 (1)

McLeod et al.

CT CGA GTT																		6
TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTT	TTG	ATA	CAT	AAT	AAT	CAA	GAG	TTC	TTT	ATA			56
CTA	ACA	GAC	TTA	TTT	AAT	GTA	TTA	TTT	TTG	GTA	AAC	AAA	AAA	AAC	ATT			104
ATG	AGC	ACA	TAT	GGG	ACT	TTA	TTA	AAA	GTA	ACA	TCC	TAC	GGA	GAA	AGT			152
M	S	T	Y	G	T	L	L	K	V	T	S	Y	G	E	S			16
CAT	GGG	AAA	GCT	ATT	GGG	TGT	GTG	ATC	GAT	GGG	TTT	TTA	TCC	AAT	ATA			200
H	G	K	A	I	G	C	V	I	D	G	F	L	S	N	I			32
GAA	ATA	AAT	TTT	GAT	TTA	ATA	CAA	AAA	CAA	TTA	GAT	AGA	CGA	AGA	CCA			248
E	I	M	F	D	L	I	Q	K	Q	L	D	R	R	R	P			48
AAT	CAA	TCA	AAA	CTA	ACT	AGT	AAT	AGA	AAC	GAA	AAA	GAT	AAA	CTT	GTT			296
N	Q	S	K	L	T	S	N	R	N	E	K	D	K	L	V			64
ATA	CTT	TCA	GGA	TTT	GAT	GAA	AAT	AAA	ACA	TTA	GGT	ACA	CCT	ATT	ACA			344
I	L	S	G	F	D	E	N	K	T	L	G	T	P	I	T			80
TTT	TTA	ATA	TAT	AAT	GAA	GAT	ATT	AAA	AAA	GAA	GAT	TAT	AAT	TCT	TTT			392
F	L	I	Y	N	E	D	I	K	K	E	D	Y	N	S	F			96
ATA	AAT	ATT	CCT	AGA	CCA	GGA	CAT	GGA	GAT	TAT	ACC	TAT	TTT	ATG	AAA			440
I	N	I	P	R	P	G	H	G	D	Y	T	Y	F	M	K			112
TAT	CAT	GTT	AAA	AAT	AAA	AGT	GGA	AGT	AGT	AGA	TTT	TCT	GGA	AGA	GAA			488
Y	H	V	K	N	K	S	G	S	S	R	F	S	G	R	E			128
ACA	GCC	ACA	AGA	GTT	GCT	GCT	GGG	GCG	TGC	ATT	GAA	CAA	TGG	CTT	TAT			536
T	A	T	R	V	A	A	G	A	C	I	E	Q	W	L	Y			144
AAA	TCT	TAT	AAT	TGT	TCT	ATT	GTT	AGT	TAT	GTA	CAT	TCA	GTT	GGG	AAT			584
K	S	Y	N	C	S	I	V	S	Y	V	H	S	V	G	N			160
ATA	AAG	ATA	CCT	GAA	CAA	GTC	AGC	AAA	GAA	TTG	GAA	AAT	AAA	AAT	CCA			632
I	K	I	P	E	Q	V	S	K	E	L	E	N	K	N	P			176
CCC	TCA	AGA	GAT	TTA	GTA	GAT	TCT	TAT	GGA	ACC	GTT	AGA	TAT	AAT	GAA			680
P	S	R	D	L	V	D	S	Y	G	T	V	P	Y	N	E			192
AAA	GAA	AAA	ATA	TTT	ATG	GAT	TGT	TTT	AAT	AGA	ATA	TAT	GAT	ATG	AAT			728
K	E	K	I	F	H	D	C	F	N	R	I	Y	D	M	N			208
GCT	TCT	ATG	TTA	AAA	ACT	GAT	GAA	TAT	AAT	AAA	AAC	ACA	TTG	ACT	ATT			776
A	S	M	L	K	T	D	E	Y	N	K	N	T	L	T	I			224
CCT	TCA	ATA	GAT	AAC	ACG	TAT	ATA	AAT	GTA	AAA	ACT	AAT	GAA	TGT	AAT			824
P	S	I	D	N	T	Y	I	N	V	K	T	H	E	C	N			240
ATA	AAT	CAG	GTT	GAT	AAT	AAT	CAT	AAC	AAT	TAT	ATT	AAT	GAT	AAG	GAT			872
I	N	Q	V	D	N	H	H	N	Y	I	N	D	K	D				256
AAC	ACT	TTT	AAT	AAT	TCT	GAA	AAA	TCG	GAT	GAA	TGG	ATT	TAT	TTA	CAA			920
N	T	F	N	N	S	E	K	S	D	E	W	I	Y	L	Q			272
ACA	AGA	TGT	CCA	CAT	CCA	TAT	ACT	GCT	GTA	CAA	ATT	TGT	TCT	TAT	ATT			966
T	R	C	P	H	F	Y	T	A	V	Q	I	C	S	Y	I			288
TTG	AAA	CTA	AAA	AAT	AAA	GGA	GAT	AGT	GTT	GGG	GGT	ATT	GCT	ACA	TGC			1016
L	K	L	K	N	K	G	D	S	V	G	G	I	A	T	C			304
ATT	ATA	CAA	AAT	CCT	CCT	ATA	GGT	ATT	GGA	GAA	CCT	ATT	TTT	GAC	AAA			1064
I	I	Q	N	P	P	I	G	I	G	E	F	I	F	D	K			320
TTG	GAA	GCT	GAG	CTA	GCC	AAA	ATG	ATT	TTA	TCT	ATT	CCA	CCC	GTG	AAA			1112
L	E	A	E	L	A	K	M	I	L	S	I	P	P	V	K			336

TO FIG. 12 (2)

16/55

_____. TO FIG. 12 (1) ._____
_____McLeod *et al.*

GGA ATA GAA TTC GGG AGT GGA TTT AAT GGT ACA TAT ATG TTT GGC TCA	1160
G I E F G S G F N G T Y M F G S	352
ATG CAT AAT GAT ATC TTC ATA CCT GTA GAA AAT ATG TCT ACA AAA AAA	1208
M H N D I F I P V E N M S T K K	368
GAA AGT GAT TTA TTA TAT GAT GAT AAA GGT GAA TGT AAA AAT ATG TCT	1256
E S D L L Y D D K G E C K N M S	384
TAT CAT TCA ACG ATT CAA AAT AAT GAG GAT CAA ATA TTA AAT TCA ACT	1304
Y H S T I Q N N E D Q I L N S T	400
AAA GGA TTT ATG CCT CCT AAA AAT GAC AAG AAT TTT AAT AAT ATT GAT	1352
K G F H P F K N D K H F N N I D	416
GAT TAC AAT GTT ACG TTT AAT AAT AAT GAA GAA AAA TTA TTA ATT ACA	1400
D Y N V T F N N N E E K L L I T	432
AAA ACA AAT AAT TGT GGT GGG ATT TTA GCT GGC ATT TCA ACA GGA AAC	1448
K T N H C G G I L A G I S T G N	448
AAT ATT GTT TTT AGA TCA GCA ATC AAA CCT GTA TCA TCA ATA CAA ATA	1496
N I V F R S A I K P V S S I Q I	464
GAA AAA GAA ACA AGT GAT TTT TAT GGA AAT ATG TGT AAC TTG AAA GTT	1544
E K E T S D F Y G N M C N L K V	480
CAA GGG AGA CAT GAT AGC TGT ATT TTA CCA AGA TTA CCA CCC ATT ATT	1592
Q G R H D S C I L P R L P P I I	496
GAA GCA TCT TCT TCA ATG GTT ATA GGA GAT TTA ATA TTA CGA CAA ATA	1640
E A S S S M V I G D L I L R Q I	512
TCA AAG TAT GGA GAT AAA AAG TTG CCA ACA TTG TTT AGG AAT ATG TAA	1688
S K Y G D K K L P T L F R N M	527
CAT AAT GAT TTT GTA ATC CTC AAT TAA AAT GAA AAA TTA TAA AAT ATA	1720
TAT TTT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAT ATA TAT ATA TAT AAA ATA TAA	1784
ATA TAT GTA TAA TAA TTC AAT TTG CGC AAT CGA TCA AAA TAC ATT TCG	1832
TCT AC	1837

Fig. 12(2)

17/55

Genomic Sequence Chromosome Synthesis

Figure 13.

```

1  GAATTTCTGCA  GTTCTTTTGA  ATATATGGCT  GCCCACTACC  CGTAGGTATT  TGGGACGCAG
61  CGCTTGGCTC  ACTCGGTTGG  GTGACACACA  ACCTGCACTG  GCCGCCACTC  GCGCGCATCC
121  ACGGTAGAGC  TAACGATCTC  GCGATGGGGT  TAGAGACGCA  CACCTTTGAC  TCCCGGGGCC
181  TACGGAGACG  ACGCGGACGC  GTGTCTCCCC  TTTTCTGCTC  TTTTACTGTA  CGCTGGTAAA
241  ACGACTTTTC  GACGCAATCA  GGTCTTCATC  TTCTCGGTTT  CACTTTTCTT  TGAGTGCCTG
301  TGTGAGAGAC  GGTCTTTCGA  ACAAGAATCT  CCTCCGCTCA  CGCCTTTCCT  CACAGTCCTG
361  TTTTCTCTCC  AGCTGTTCAC  CATCCCGCTC  GTTCCGCTGC  ATCTCCTCAC  ATTTCTTGCA
421  GTCAGATGTC  TTCTATTTGA  GCCGCTCTGC  GCATACACAC  TTTCCGTGAA  TCTCACGGCT
481  CAGCCGTTGG  GTGTATTAAT  GACGGGCTGC  CTCCTCGCCT  CCCTCTTTCT  GTCGAAGATG
541  TTCAGCCTCA  ATTAAATCGC  AGAAGACCCG  GCCAAGGGCC  TCTCTCGACG  CAGCGGAGAG
601  AGAAAGATCG  AGTCAATATA  CTCTCCGGTG  TTGAAGACGG  ATATACACTC  GGTGAGGGAA
661  GAAACTACAG  ACGTCAATTC  CCTGTGCCAG  CACATAACTG  CAGATTCATA  TATATATATA
721  CATATACAGA  GTGTATTTT  GTGTGTATAG  TTAAGCAGAG  GATGGTATTG  AAAATGGCTG
781  TCGGTGTATT  TTTATTTTCC  CTGTGGCGCT  TTTGGAGAAG  GCCCTGGGGA  AACGGAAGCC
841  CTGGCACAAG  GGTCTGCTGG  TAAGCTTCAG  AAACCGCAGT  TAATAGCTCG  AAAGTACCGT
901  ATCCAAACGT  TCTCTTTTAT  CCACACAGTG  TGTGTGACAC  AAGCGAAGCC  GAAAAGTGTC
961  TTGCACGTGG  GAGTTTTTCG  GTGACAAAAC  ACACGCGCCA  CTCCGTAGAA  ATACCGGATC
1021  CGAGTTTACC  TGTCTGAGGC  TTCGGAACGC  TGCTTTGTTT  CGAAGATGGC  CTCGTGGTTT
1081  CGATGGGAAA  TTGGAGGTTG  CAAAAGTGCC  CGGCGCTCGT  GGCCTGCGCC  ATCTGGCATC
1141  GTGGACTGGC  GTCTATTCGT  GATCCTCGCG  TCCCTTCCAA  AAAATCATT  TTTTCTGCTT
1201  CGCCTTCTCG  TCTGTCTTAC  CGGGATCCGT  CTGCAGGTAC  TCCCTTGGCG  ATGCTCGTCT
1261  GGAATGAAGA  TGGGCTTCCC  CAGGACTACC  ACGCCCTCGC  GACAGTCCCG  CGTCCAGGTC
1321  ACGGGGATTT  CACCTATCAT  GCAAAGTACC  ACATTCACGC  GAAAAGCGGG  GCGGTCGGA
1381  GCAGCGCGCG  GAGATTTTTC  GCGCGCGTCG  CCGCTGGAGC  AGTCGTTGAG  AAGTGGCTAG
1441  GCATGCACTA  TGGCACTAGC  TTCACAGCTT  GGGTCTGTCA  GGTGAGACGA  AGCCGAGAAG
1501  GTTACAGGAG  AGTGGATGAA  AAGACAGAGA  TAGACAGGTC  TTCGCTGGAG  GCAGTACGCG
1561  GATGGAAGAC  AACGTTTTCG  CGCTTTCCGA  TTCATGGGGC  AAGCGTGGCT  AATTTTCCAT
1621  GACTCGACAG  GGTGAATCTT  AGGATCGCGT  CGGTTTTTGA  TGCCTGGTTC  TCTCACGCCT
1681  TAGGTTGGTG  ATGTCTTTGT  GCCCCGATCG  CTCCGAAGAA  AGTGGGAGCG  GCAGCCGCCA
1741  ACTCGCCAAG  AGTCTCATTC  CCTTGGCGTG  GTCCGCGTGA  GCCCAGATGG  AACCACATTT
1801  CTCGACGCGA  ACAACTTCTT  TTACGACGAG  CGAGGAGAGG  AACTCGTCTG  GGAGGAAGAC
1861  AAAGCCAGGC  TCGGCTTCTT  TTTCCGAGTC  GACAACCCGA  CGCCAGGAGA  AACAGTGATT
1921  GAGACCAGGT  GCGGCTTCCC  CTCCACAGCT  GTTCGCATGG  CTGTGAAAAT  CAACCAGGTG
1981  AGGTGGAGCA  GTGCGATGAG  CCATCTGTTC  ACTGGATCCG  TAAACGCGAA  GGTCATCCGT
2041  GGGGGAAAAA  AGTGAATCTA  CGGAAGGTGA  GCTGGCTTTG  GCCGTGACAC  GTCTAGTCTA
2101  CCCTGCAGAC  CTACCATTTG  GCGAATAGCA  AAGCAGCGGG  GGAAGGCGTC  ACCCGGAGAA
2161  GGGTGTCTGAG  CAGTGCCTCC  ACCCAGAGGC  TCGGAAGACC  TCCGCGAACG  TTGATGGTGT
2221  GCACGGTGCG  GTACCTTTCA  GCGGCGAAAC  CCTCCATCCG  AGTGTGCAGA  CAAGTCATCA
2281  CCCCAGTTGT  ATGAAGTACC  CTGCCTTCGA  TGGTGTCCCT  ACTTTATCCT  CTCAGACCCG
2341  ATCTCTGGGC  GATTCGATTG  GCGGATGCAT  CTCCGGTGCA  ATCGTGGCGC  CACCGCTGGG
2401  CCTCGGTAAG  CAGTCTTTTT  TTCTGTGTTT  CCTCGGCTCC  TATACAGCAC  CTGACCACGT
2461  TTCTAGGTGG  TGTGGCTACA  GGTCCGACCT  ATATTGAGA  CGTGCACAGT  TCGTCCAAAT
2521  TGCTCGTTCC  ATGCACCTAG  ATCTCCTTGC  CAGACACCCC  ACACACCGCA  TAGGTTTGCT
2581  TGACAAATGA  AACTGATATA  TACGACCTGC  GGGGACTTGT  GACAACGTTG  CCCTTTTGCC
2641  GTTTTCTCTG  GAGGTCTTGA  CTGAGGCGCT  GGTGAAGAGC  GAGACTGGGC  CGAGGCGTGT
2701  GTTTCCATGC  AACAGATAAG  CAGGCTGATA  GAGACATGCA  AACGAGCGGA  CGTGGAAGCG
2761  CAGTGCTGAA  TGCATGAAT  AACTAAAGGT  GCACACACCT  GCGCACCACC  CGAGATGCAG
2821  CGACCGACGG  CACACTTTTG  TGAGGTGCAG  ATGACTCTGC  ATCAAGAAAT  AGTGCCTCAG
2881  AGACCCTTTT  TCCGCTTTAG  TTTCTCAGTG  CGGCAGAAAG  AGTTTTCTTT  GCTCTGTTCA
2941  GTCCATCCAC  TACCACTTAT  TGGCGCCAAC  TCGGAGACCG  AGAAGGCAGC  ATGCGAGAAT
3001  TCAGAGAGTG  CAAAGGATAG  TTTTGTGAAT  CATGTTTTCT  CTGATTTTCT  GCTGGAGGTC
3061  TGTGCATGTA  GGTGAGCTGT  GTTTCGACAA  AGTGGAGGCG  GAGCTGGCGA  AGGCGATGAT
3121  GTCGCTCCCT  GTTACGAAAG  GGTGTGAGGT  ATGTGTGCAA  CTTTCTCTAG  AGAGGTGATA
3181  ATTGAGCAGC  ACCCATGATA  TTTGTGGTCA  GCGCCAATAT  GTACAGCTCA  GTTTCCACCG

```

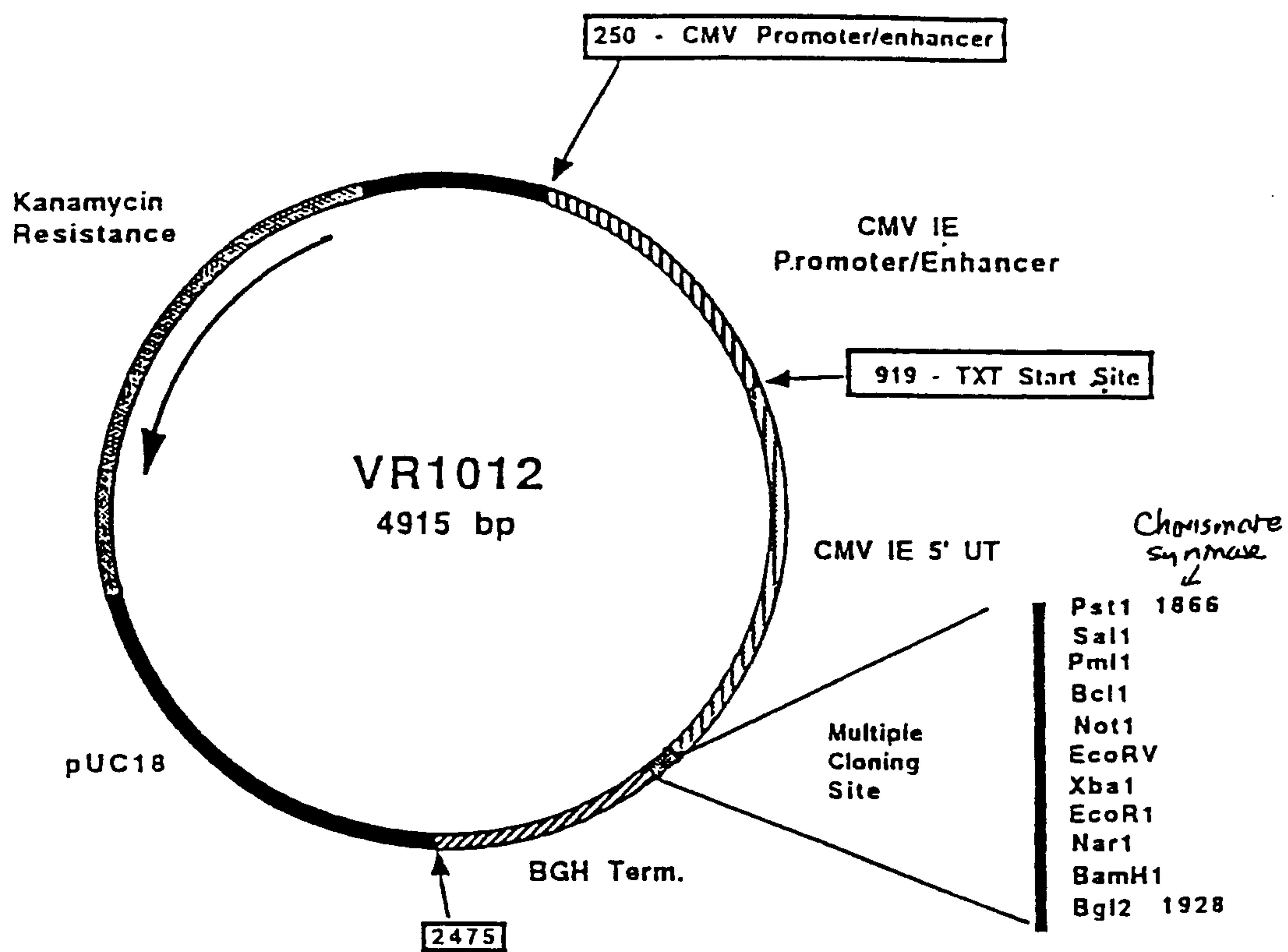
18/55

Figure 3. continued

3241 AAGAAATCAA TACTGCTCGG GTCTTTTCAC GCCACCTGTG GCCTGTGCTT TTCACTCTTT
3301 GCCTGGGATA CATGTAGGC AACTTTCGTC AACACCTTSC CGCTGGCTCT ATATCGGACG
3361 CCACCCTGAA TCGCGTTGCG AATGTTTTCT TTTGCATTCT TGATGCATCC GTCTGTGTTG
3421 ACAGATTGGT CAGGGTTTTC CGAGTGTAC GTTGCGAGGC AGCGAGCACA ACGACCGCTT
3481 CATTCCCTTC CAGAGAAGCT CGTGTTCATT CTCGGAATCA GCCGCGAGCA CGATCAAGCA
3541 TGAAAGAGAT GGGTGTTCAG CTGCTACACT CTCACGGGAG CGAGCGAGTG ACGGTAGAAC
3601 AACTTCTCGA CATGAAAGG AGGTGGAAAG GGGGCGGGAG CGCATAACAG GCGATACCCT
3661 CCATGTTACT GGTGTATATC AGCAAAACGG CAACTCCGAA GATTCAAGTC GATACACTTC
3721 CAAATCAGAG CCGTCCATCA CAAGGCTGTC GGGAAATGCT GCCTCTGGAG GTGCTCCAGT
3781 CTGCCGCATC CACTAAGCG AGGGAGTACG GATCAGGTGT GGAAGCAACA ACGCTGGTGG
3841 AACGCTCGCA GGCATTACAT CAGGTGGGTC CCGACCCGTT ACTCGCGCTC CGCTTCCTGT
3901 CCAGTTCGGG GTTCTGACAG CACTCGTTCA AAGTGGTTGG TTTCTGGCC AGTGGCAGCA
3961 TTGGCTGTAA AGAACAACCT GTTGTCTGGT GCTTTCAATA GGTGTAAAAA AACTGGTGT
4021 CCTTTCATTG AGTCTAAGC TCTGATGCAC CTTTCTGCTG CCCACGTGAG TCCTTGCTGC
4081 GGCCATCGAC TCAGATAGAA CAAGATCCCC CAGATACAAG AGAAATGTCT TGAGCCAAGA
4141 AGACGGCTGT CTAATTACAC GATACGGACA TCAGTAATGA GATTTTAACA GAGGGGCTTC
4201 CAGCATCGCT GCAGGATGTC GCGTCGCGAC CTCAGGTTGT TGATTCTGTG CTGAGAGACA
4261 CACATTGTGC AACTGCTGCC TGCCCTGTCT TGTTCGTGCG TCCGTGGTGA AGTACCATCG
4321 ACGTGATGAA CAGCCTGAAT GCAGACGTCG TCTAACGGGG TGCGCACCAC CCCAAGAGGA
4381 CGGTGTGACT ACGTCGCTGG CGTGGATTGA TGTGTGTTCA TCAGGAGAGA ACATTTTTTT
4441 TCGGGTGGCC TCAAGCTTG TTTCTTCCAT CGGCTTGGAA CAAGAACTG CAGACTTTGC
4501 TGGTGAAATG AACCAGCTAG CTGTGAAAG TAAGAGGCAT TTGCTTATTT GGGTCTCGAC
4561 TTAGGCGGTC ACATTTCCAT TCACTCTTAT CAACATTTGC AAGGTGGAAT TCTGTGGTGC
4621 ACATGGATGC AGTCGAAGGC GGGTCACTCA CATTGCATTT TCTCCACACG CTCGCCCAAC
4681 AAGAACTGGT TTTGGTCTTC TCGTGAATTC GTTGACAGGC CGCCACGATC CCTGCGTCTT
4741 TCCGCGAGCC CTTCTCTGG TTGAGAGCAT GGCTGCCCTT GTAAGCCGGC AACATAATCT
4801 GGGAAAACGA AACGATTGC CAGAGCGGGG ATGGGCACAA CACGGATCCG TGATGTTCCG
4861 TAGTACCTCG AGTCTCTCTG AGTCTTGTGC GGGATTGGTG ACTGCACCCA AAATGTGTTG
4921 GAATCGAAGC CTGGATAGT GAATCCTTG GCTGATGTCT CTCAACCGTA TGAAGCTTC
4981 TCAAACAGCT CATATAACAC CCGTGGGAAC TGTAACAACA ATTTTCTTTC ACAATTGGC
5041 CCGGTCCGT TCAAGACAT TATGCAAAGC AGCCCTCAGT CGTGTGCTC GCTTGCCTGC
5101 AGTTTCACGT AAGACTGCA TGAGGACCGA ACTACCGTGC AGGGAACAT GCTGACGTCC
5161 CCCGTAGAA TTTCTTGAAG GAATCTGCGG TGTGGCTTCC TTCCTCGAAC AGTAGGACAA
5221 TCCTGTCTTC TTGTCTCTTG TAGATCCTGG CCGTTCATTA ACCCTCTTT GAATTCGTCA
5281 CTTGCCTCGA TGACATCTCC CTTAGGTGA TTGGCGATCT GTGCCTCCGC CAGCGCGCCC
5341 GGGAAAGGCC CACCTCTTT CTCGTCTTC CTCAACACAG TGGTTGCCCA TCTTGCTGAG
5401 CTCTACCTTG TTCCAAAAC TTGTGCATAC GGGGTACACC AGGTTCTTCA CAAGGAGAAT
5461 CGTGAGGCGG TGAATGCTCA GCGCCACAGA TTGCTGTTCA TGCACAAGAA AGAAAACAGC
5521 GCATTTCCGC CACAACCTAG CTGCATGAAG TTGCTGGATA TCGTTCCGGC GGTGCTCGGC
5581 CTTCTTCTCT ACGCTCTGGA TGATACGTCG CGAGCTTCAT CAAGCTCTT TTGCATTGTT
5641 AGTGGCTCCC AACAGAACTC TTTGTGGAAG GGAATCTGGT CTCACGCTTG CAGGAGAGAG
5701 TTCGCCTTTG TTCACGAAT AACGAAGCCA AGCAGCTCAG TTGCATTGAG CCTGCACACA
5761 GTTGCATTCA CCTGCAAC TAAACACGGG CGAAATCGTC GCGTGATATG TAGTTCTTCG
5821 GTTGTACGG TGATTCTCTG CGTGTGTTGAA CAACTAAACG TTTCTAATGC TGGATCCGAA
5881 TTC

19/55

Fig. 14A

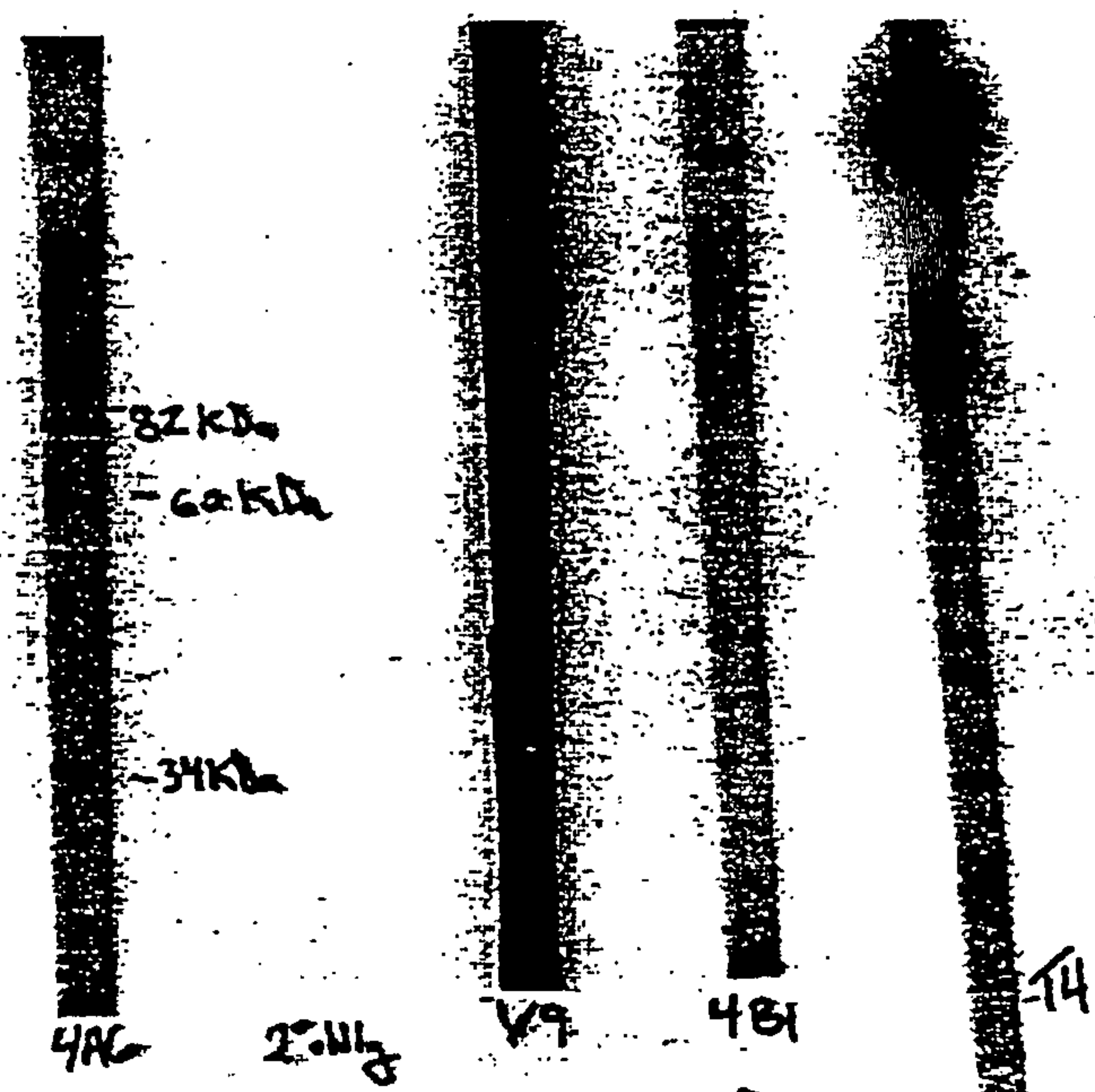


WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

20/55

14B



WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

21/55

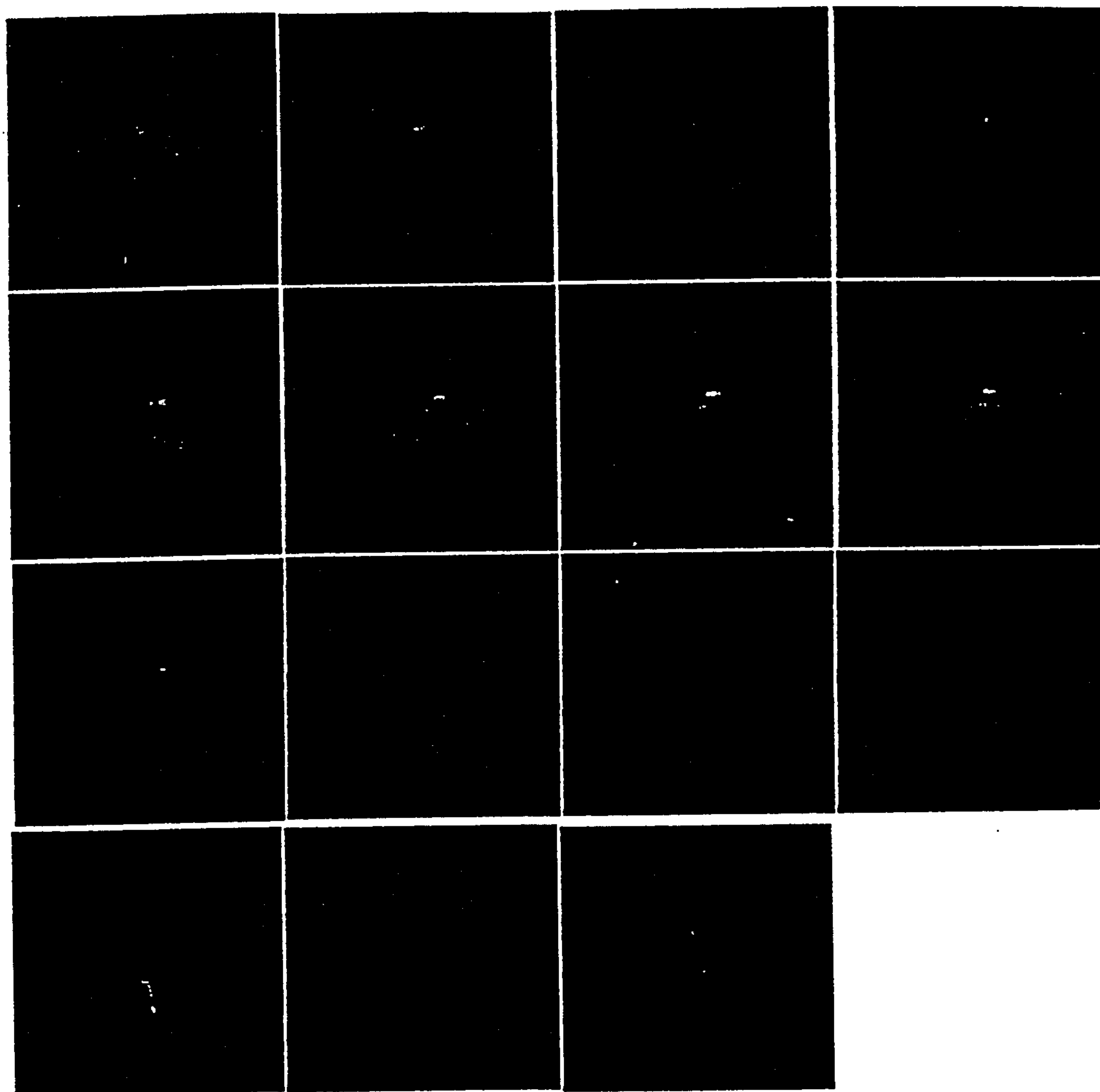


Fig. 15

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

22/55

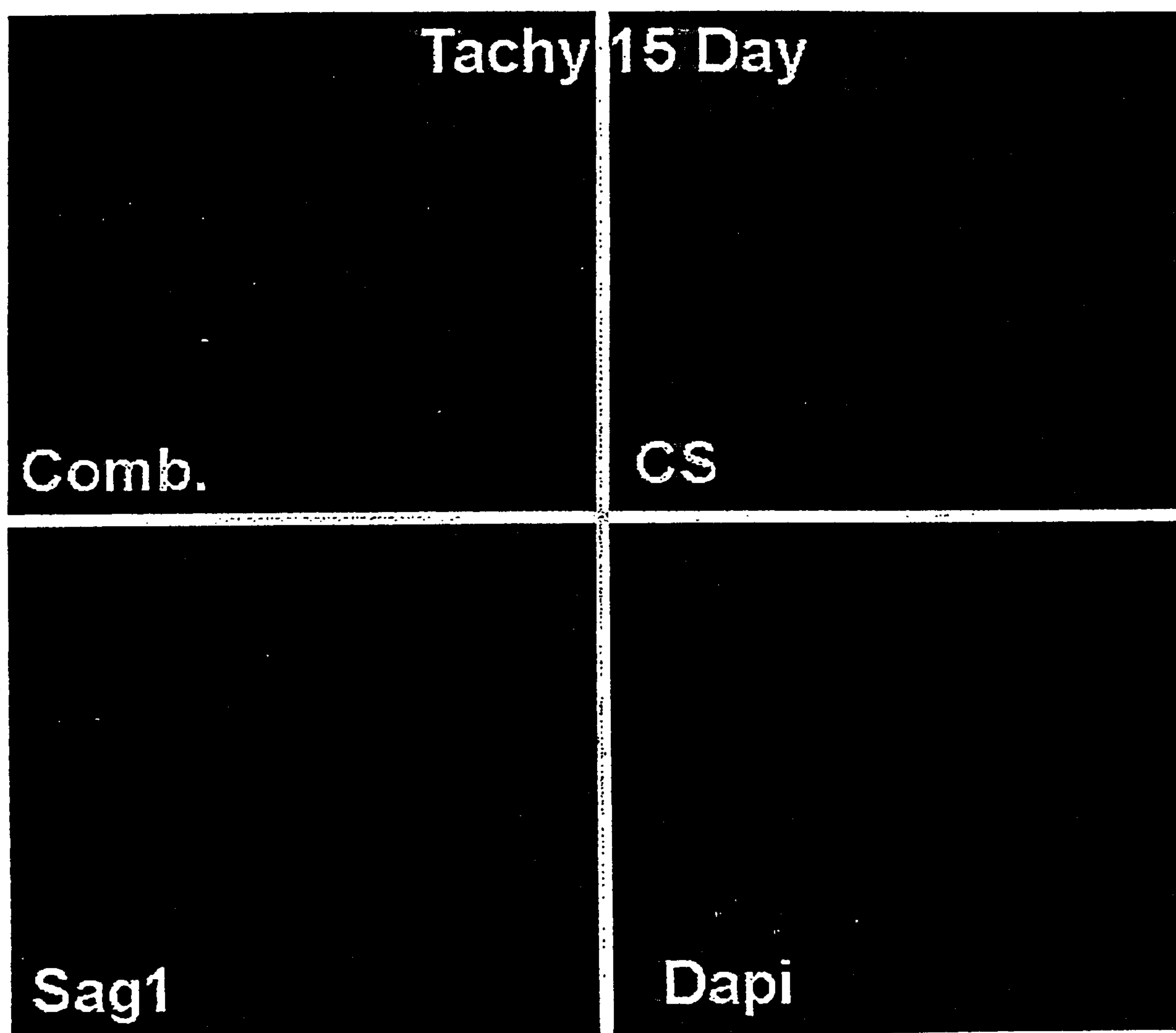


Fig 16 A 1

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

23/55

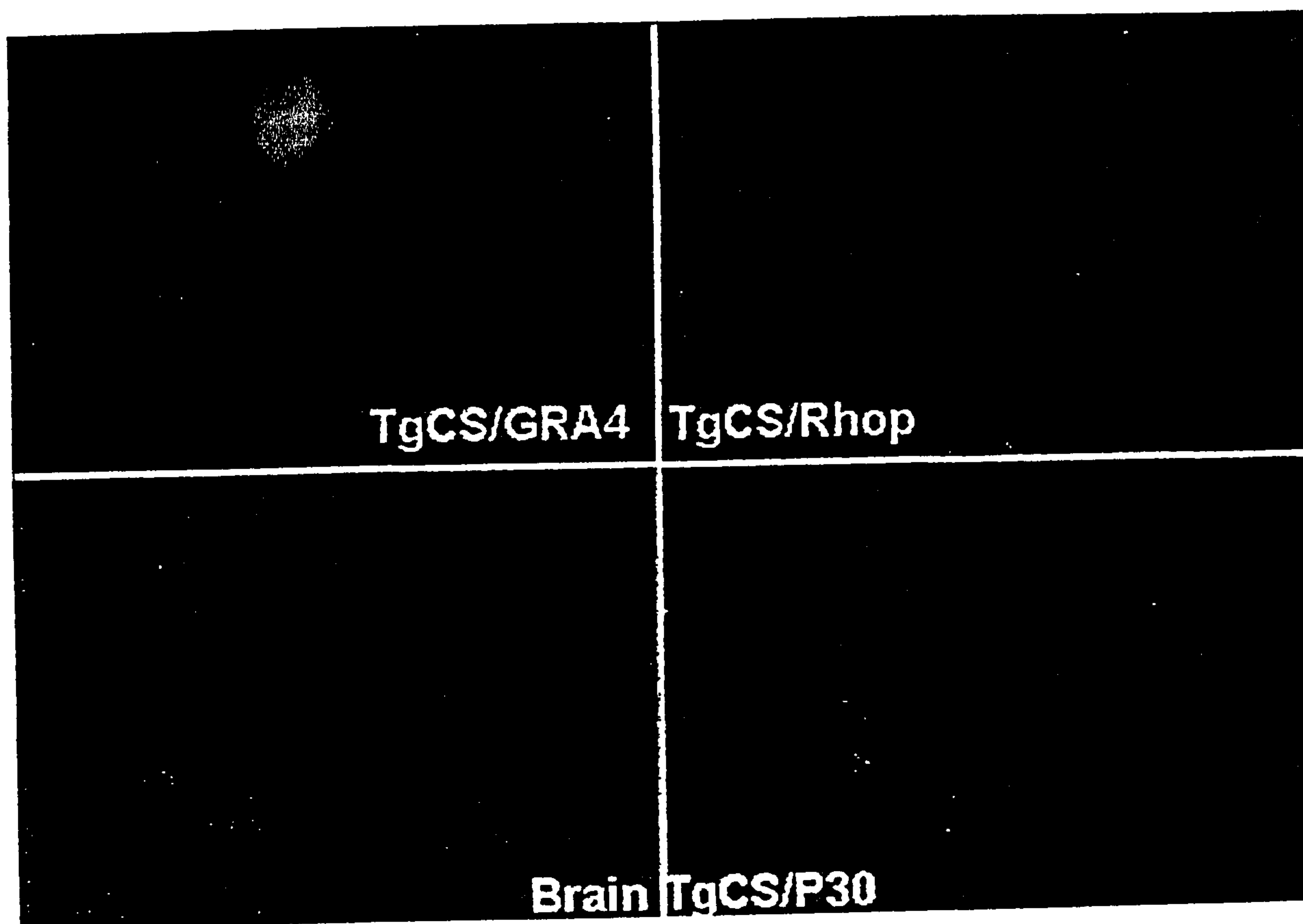


Fig 16A2

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

24/55

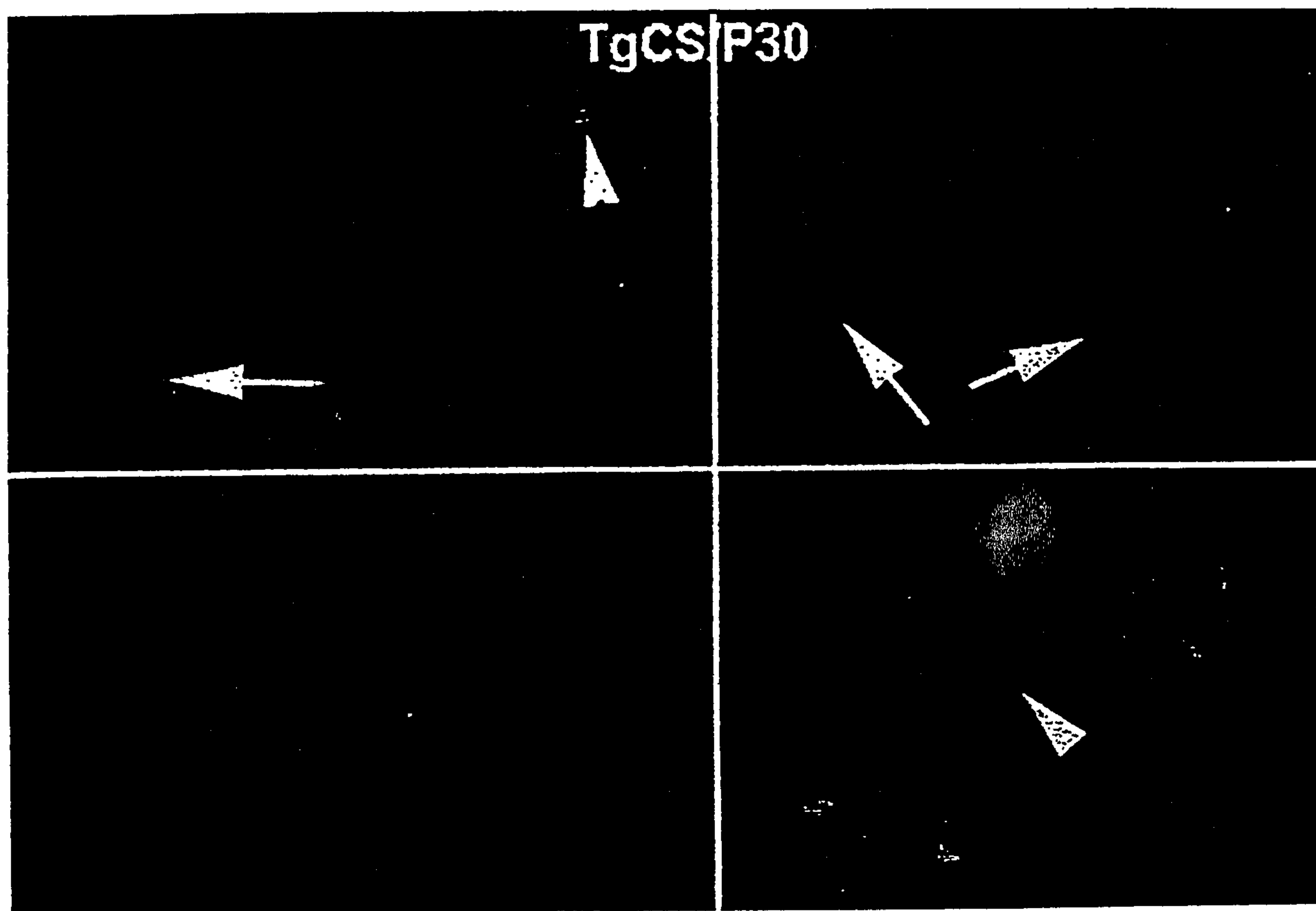


Fig 16A3

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

25/55

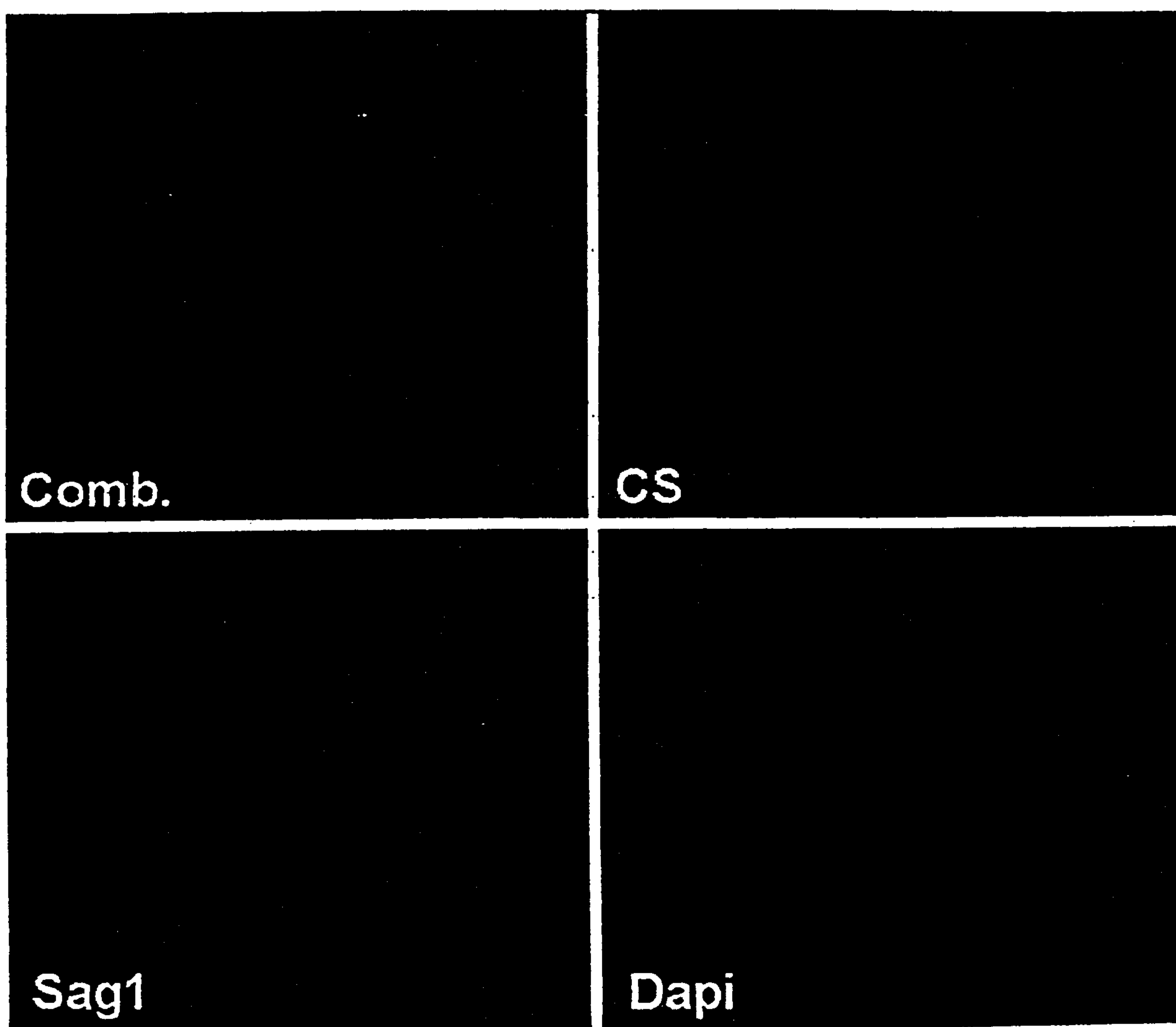


Fig 16B1

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

26/55

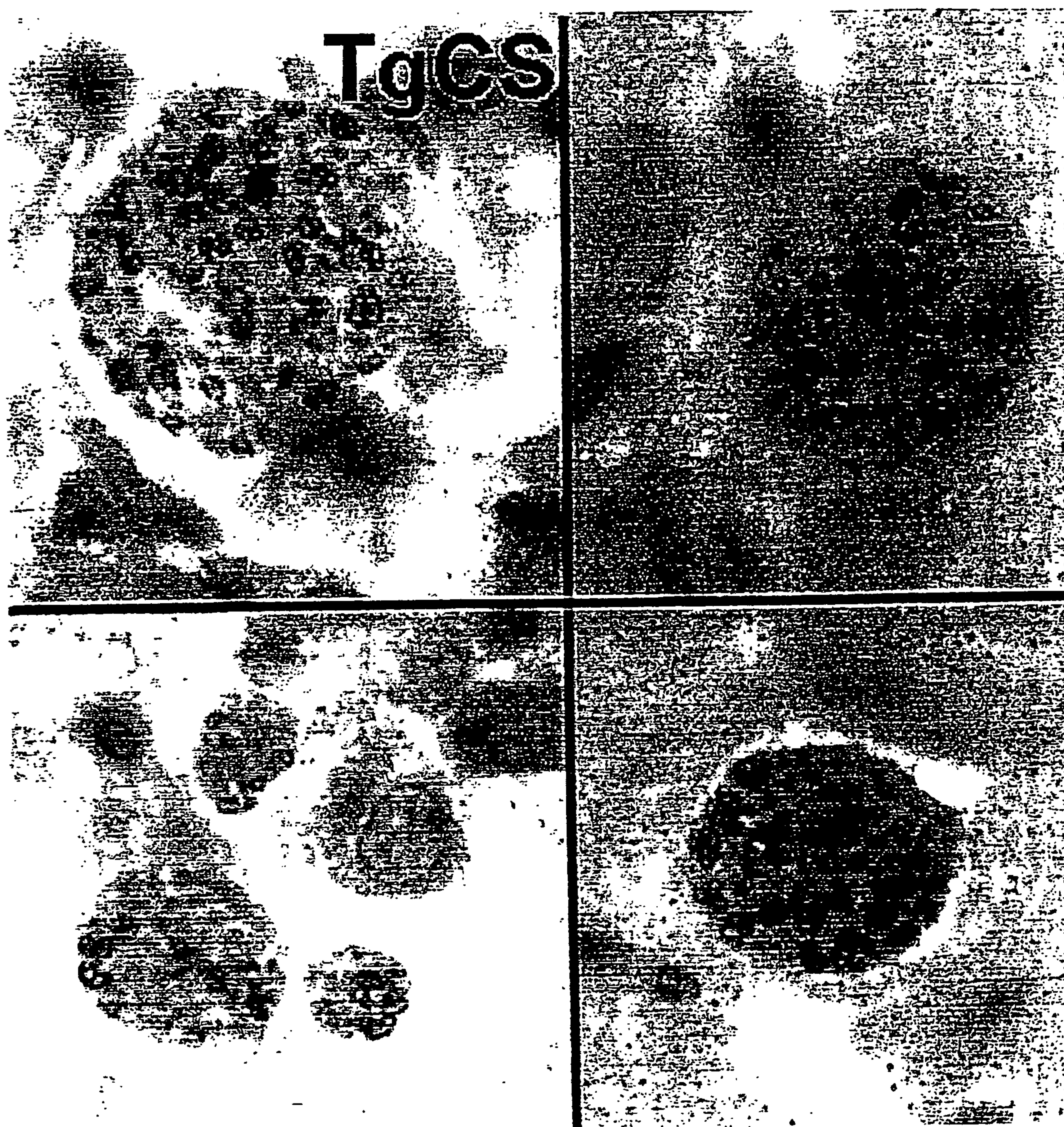


Fig 16B2

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

27/55

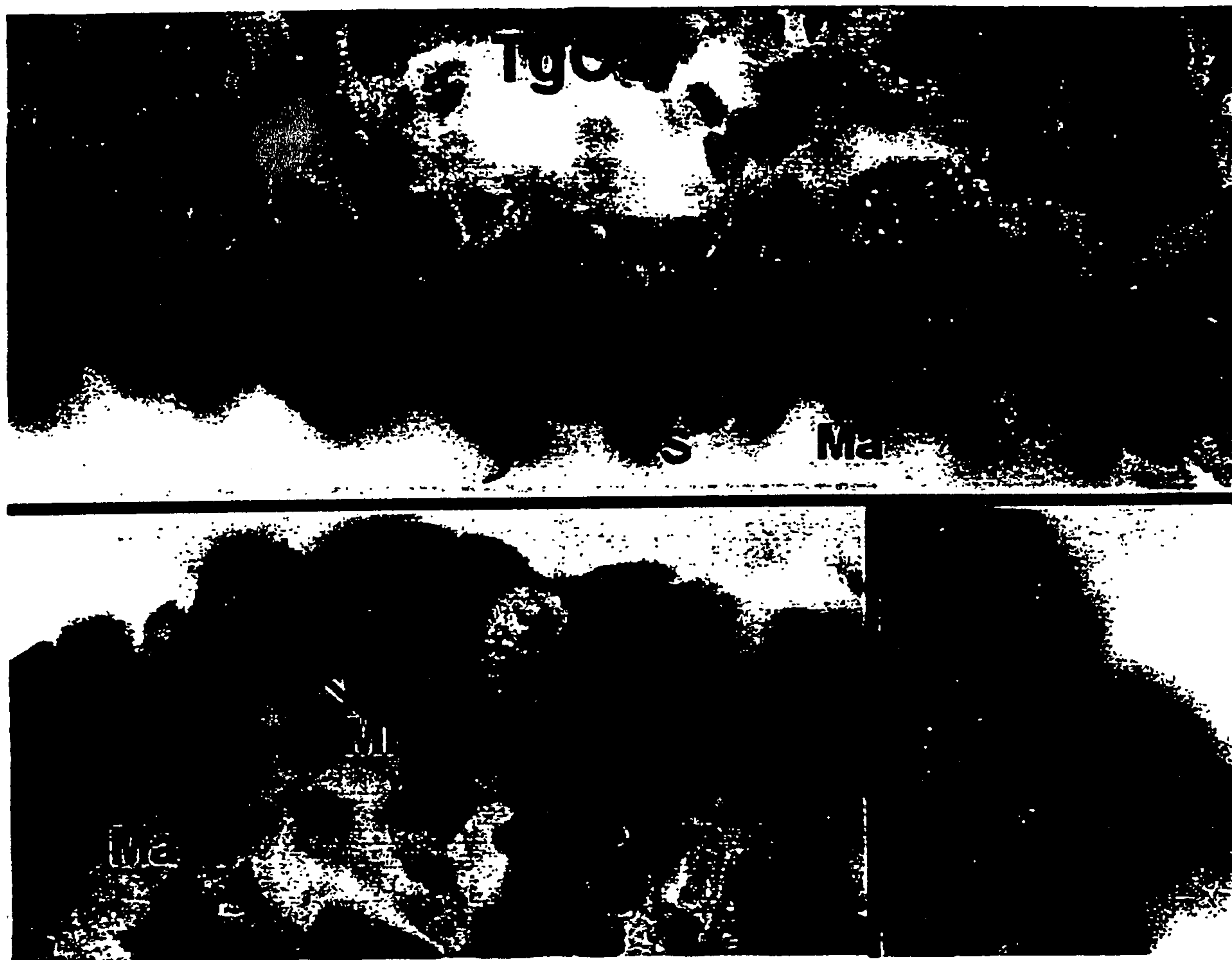


Fig 16 C

28/55

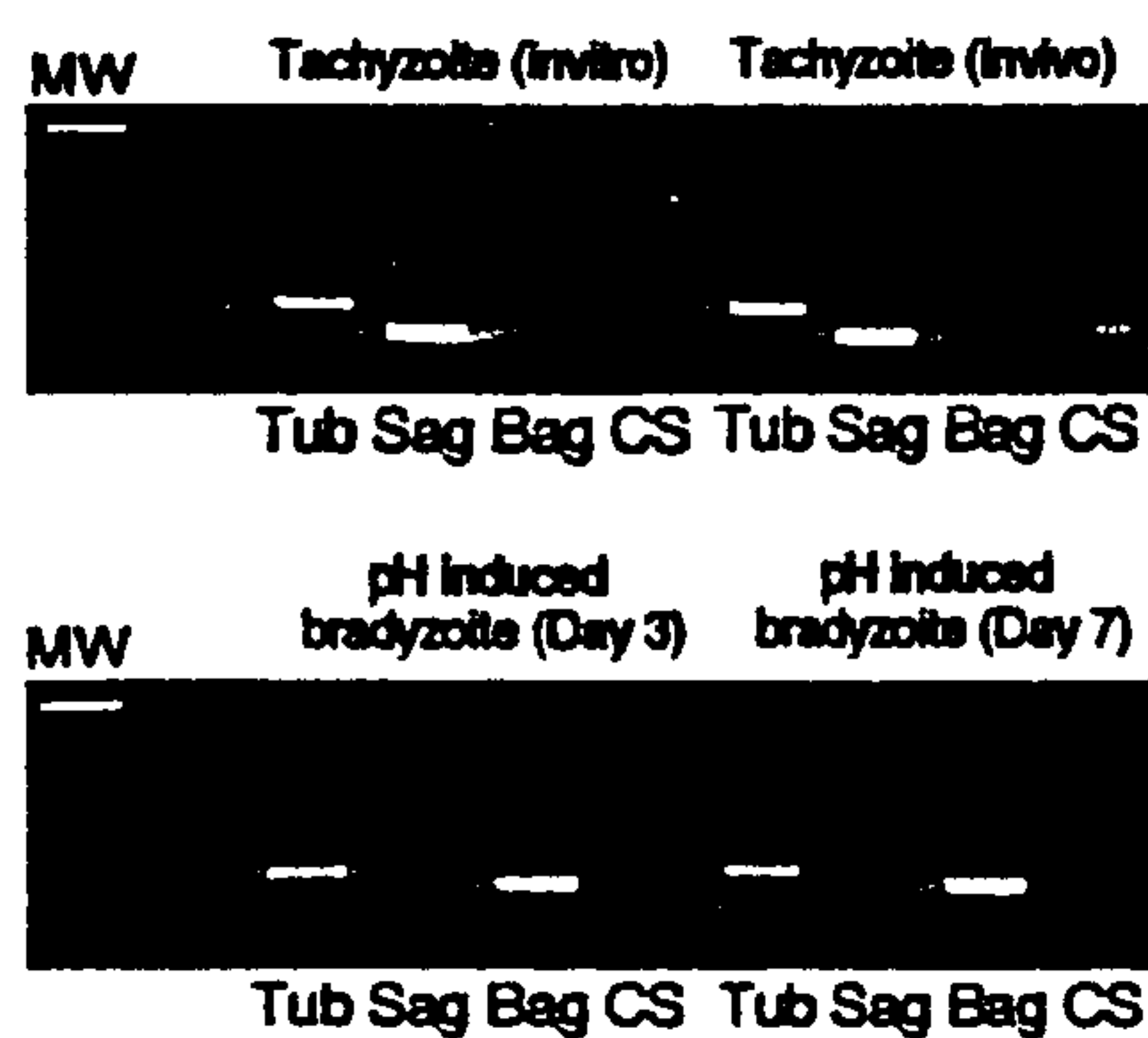


Fig 16D

29/55

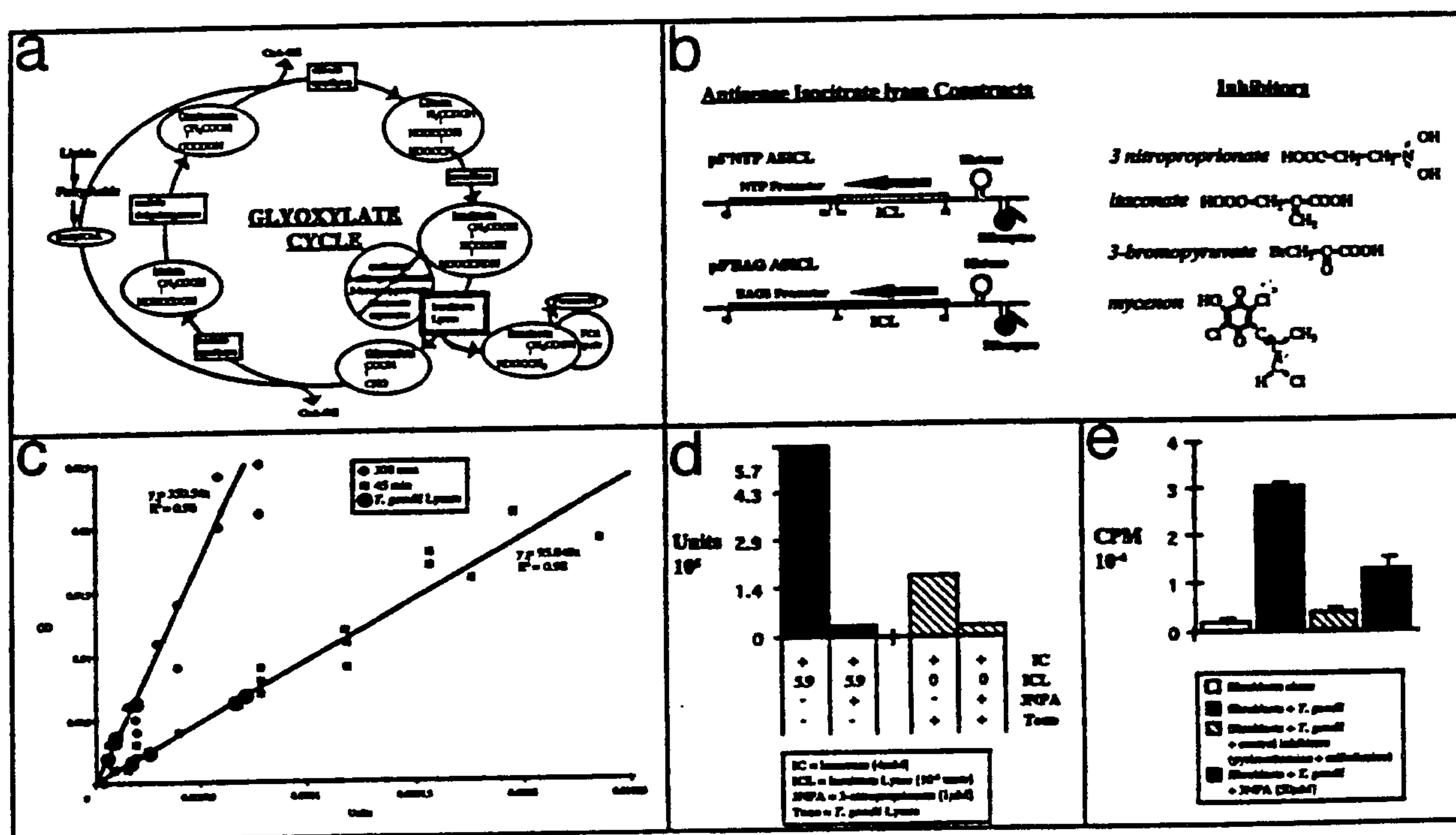


Fig 17

30/55

Fig 18 ICL cDNA sequence

TgESTzz53...+3' PCR Fragment Translated Sequence
 Thursday, April 22, 1999 3:52 PM

Page 1

Sequence Range: 1 to 1499

```

      10      20      30      40      50
      *      *      *      *      *
AA TAC CCT CCG AGT TCT ATA CGT TTC TTC GGT TTT TGC TAA GCC ACA AAC
  Tyr Pro Pro Ser Ser Ile Arg Phe Phe Gly Phe Cys *** Ala Thr Asn>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      60      70      80      90
      *      *      *      *      *
TGC AGG CTT AGC AGG CCA CCT TCC GTC GTG AAC TCG TTC ACC GAG TTA
  Cys Arg Leu Ser Arg Pro Pro Ser Val Val Asn Ser Phe Thr Glu Leu>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

100      110      120      130      140
      *      *      *      *      *
CCG GCC TCA CAC CTA TTT TCG TTG CCG TTC TGG AAA GTC AGT AAG GGA
  Pro Ala Ser His Leu Phe Ser Leu Pro Phe Trp Lys Val Ser Lys Gly>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      150      160      170      180      190
      *      *      *      *      *
CCA CCT TCA CGT GCA GTT GAC CGG TCT GCA ATG ACC ATT GAG TTC GAT
  Pro Pro Ser Arg Ala Val Asp Arg Ser Ala Met Thr Ile Glu Phe Asp>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      200      210      220      230      240
      *      *      *      *      *
GTC CCG AAA TCC TTT TGT TTT GAT TTC CGC AAG GAG TGT CTT GAA CCA
  Val Pro Lys Ser Phe Cys Phe Asp Phe Arg Lys Glu Cys Leu Glu Pro>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      250      260      270      280      290
      *      *      *      *      *
CTG TCC GTG TCT ACT TCC TTT TTC GTC GCG CTT CCG CGC CGT CTC CCC
  Leu Ser Val Ser Thr Ser Phe Phe Val Ala Leu Pro Arg Arg Leu Pro>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      300      310      320      330
      *      *      *      *      *
GTC CTC GTC TCC GCC TTC CGT CTC ACA ACT TCC CTT CAT TCT CAC AGC
  Val Leu Val Ser Ala Phe Arg Leu Thr Thr Ser Leu His Ser His Ser>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

340      350      360      370      380
      *      *      *      *      *
ATG GCG TCT CGT GCT CCC CAT GCT GGA CAG CGC TTG CGC AGC CTC ATG
  Met Ala Ser Arg Ala Pro His Ala Gly Gln Arg Leu Arg Ser Leu Met>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      390      400      410      420      430
      *      *      *      *      *
CAG AAG AAA TGC GTC ATG CTT CCT GGG GCT TAC AAC GGT CTC ACC GCG
  Gln Lys Lys Cys Val Met Leu Pro Gly Ala Tyr Asn Gly Leu Thr Ala>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

      440      450      460      470      480
      *      *      *      *      *
CGC CTC GCG GCT GAA GCA GGA TTT GAA GGA GTC TAC GTC TCT GGA GCT
  Arg Leu Ala Ala Glu Ala Gly Phe Glu Gly Val Tyr Val Ser Gly Ala>
    ____a____TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a____a____>

```

31/55

TgESTzz53...+3' PCR fragment Translated Sequence
 Thursday, April 22, 1999 3:52 PM

Page 2

```

      490      500      510      520      530
      *      *      *      *      *
GCT CTC AGT GCA TGC CAA GGC GTC CCC GAT ATC GGC ATA TTA GGT CTC
Ala Leu Ser Ala Cys Gln Gly Val Pro Asp Ile Gly Ile Leu Gly Leu>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      540      550      560      570
      *      *      *      *      *
GAA GAC TTT ACT CGA GTA ATC TCC CAA GCC GCC TCT GTC ACC AGC CTC
Glu Asp Phe Thr Arg Val Ile Ser Gln Ala Ala Ser Val Thr Ser Leu>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

580      590      600      610      620
      *      *      *      *      *
CCT GTT CTC GCC GAT GCA GAC ACG GGG TTC GGT GGC CCT GAA ATG GTT
Pro Val Leu Ala Asp Ala Asp Thr Gly Phe Gly Gly Pro Glu Met Val>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      630      640      650      660      670
      *      *      *      *      *
CGG CGC ACT GTC TTC GCG TAC AAC CAG GCG GGC GCG GCT GGG CTG CAC
Arg Arg Thr Val Phe Ala Tyr Asn Gln Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Leu His>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      680      690      700      710      720
      *      *      *      *      *
ATT GAG GAC CAG CGT TTG CCG AAG AAG TGC GGG CAT TTG GAG GGG AAG
Ile Glu Asp Gln Arg Leu Pro Lys Lys Cys Gly His Leu Glu Gly Lys>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      730      740      750      760      770
      *      *      *      *      *
CAG TTG GTG TCC ATT GAA GAG ATG GAG GAG AAA ATC AAA GCG GCC GCT
Gln Leu Val Ser Ile Glu Glu Met Glu Glu Lys Ile Lys Ala Ala Ala>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      780      790      800      810
      *      *      *      *      *
GCG GCG TCC CAG GAC TGC TCG AAC GGC GAC TTC ATC ATC TGC GCT CGC
Ala Ala Ser Gln Asp Cys Ser Asn Gly Asp Phe Ile Ile Cys Ala Arg>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

820      830      840      850      860
      *      *      *      *      *
ACG GAC GCC CGC AGT GTC GAC GGG CTT GAT GCG GCT GTG GAG CGA GCA
Thr Asp Ala Arg Ser Val Asp Gly Leu Asp Ala Ala Val Glu Arg Ala>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      870      880      890      900      910
      *      *      *      *      *
GTC CGA TAC ACG GCA GCC GGA GCA GAC ATG CTT TTC CCC GAA GGA CTG
Val Arg Tyr Thr Ala Ala Gly Ala Asp Met Leu Phe Pro Glu Gly Leu>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      920      930      940      950      960
      *      *      *      *      *
GAG ACA GAG GTG AGA GGT GGA AAG AAG AAT CAG AGG AAG AAG GCG TCT
Glu Thr Glu Val Arg Gly Gly Lys Lys Asn Gln Arg Lys Lys Ala Ser>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      970      980      990      1000      1010
      *      *      *      *      *

```

32/55

TgESTzz53...+3' PCR fragment Translated Sequence
Thursday, April 22, 1999 3:52 PM

Page 3

```
GTA TTG GAG AGG CAG CGA GAG GCA GTC GCT CTG GAA GAG TTT CAA GCA
Val Leu Glu Arg Gln Arg Glu Ala Val Ala Leu Glu Glu Phe Gln Ala>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1020      1030      1040      1050
      *        *        *        *
TTT GCG CAT GCA TTG GCG GTT TTG CCT GGC AAA GCG CCT TTC GGG GGG
Phe Ala His Ala Leu Ala Val Leu Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Phe Gly Gly>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

1060      1070      1080      1090      1100
*        *        *        *        *
CCC TAT CTG CTC GCA AAT ATG ACG GAA TTT GGA AAG ACG CCC ATC ATG
Pro Tyr Leu Leu Ala Asn Met Thr Glu Phe Gly Lys Thr Pro Ile Met>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1110      1120      1130      1140      1150
      *        *        *        *        *
GAG CTT TCC ACC TTC GAA GGC CTT GGA TAC CAC TGC GTT ATC TAC CCT
Glu Leu Ser Thr Phe Glu Gly Leu Gly Tyr His Cys Val Ile Tyr Pro>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1160      1170      1180      1190      1200
      *        *        *        *        *
GTT TCA CCT CTC AGA GTC GCC ATG AAA AGC GTC AAG GGC ATG CTG GTC
Val Ser Pro Leu Arg Val Ala Met Lys Ser Val Lys Gly Met Leu Val>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1210      1220      1230      1240      1250
      *        *        *        *        *
GAC TTA CGC AAG AAT GGC AGC GTT GGC CAT AGC CTG GAG AAA ATG TAT
Asp Leu Arg Lys Asn Gly Ser Val Gly His Ser Leu Glu Lys Met Tyr>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1260      1270      1280      1290
      *        *        *        *
ACA CGG CAG GAG CTT TAT TCC ACT CTG CAC TAT CGG CCG GAA GGG ACG
Thr Arg Gln Glu Leu Tyr Ser Thr Leu His Tyr Arg Pro Glu Gly Thr>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

1300      1310      1320      1330      1340
*        *        *        *        *
TGG ACG TAT CCC TCA GCG AGT GTG TGC ATG GAC AAA GCC GTG GAA GAT
Trp Thr Tyr Pro Ser Ala Ser Val Cys Met Asp Lys Ala Val Glu Asp>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1350      1360      1370      1380      1390
      *        *        *        *        *
ACC GAG GCC TAG GGA GTC TCA GGC TCG GCA TTT TCT TTT TCT CGA CTG
Thr Glu Ala *** Gly Val Ser Gly Ser Ala Phe Ser Phe Ser Arg Leu>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1400      1410      1420      1430      1440
      *        *        *        *        *
GTC TCA CCA ATA CAA AAG ACA ATG CTC ACA GAC GAA AAG CAG AAG TTC
Val Ser Pro Ile Gln Lys Thr Met Leu Thr Asp Glu Lys Gln Lys Phe>
__a__TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a__a__>

      1450      1460      1470      1480      1490
      *        *        *        *        *
TGA TTG TAT TTA TGA AAC GTG AAA AAA AAA AAA AAC TCG AGG GGG
*** Leu Tyr Leu *** Asn Val Lys Lys Lys Lys Lys Asn Ser Arg Gly>
```

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

33/55

TgESTzz53...+3' PCR fragment Translated Sequence
Thursday, April 22, 1999 3:52 PM

Page 4

___a___TRANSLATION OF TGESTZZ53...+3' PCR FRAGMENT [A]_a___a___>

*
GGC CCG GTA
Gly Pro Val>
___a___a___>

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

34/55

Translation of TgES1:453...+3'
 Thursday, April 22, 1999 3:52 PM

Fig. 19 ICL amino acid sequence

Page 1

10	20	30	40	50
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
YPPSSIRFFG	FC*ATNCRLS	RPPSVVNSFT	ELPASHLFSL	PFWKVSKGPP
60	70	80	90	100
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
SRAVDRSMT	IEFDVPKSFC	FDFRKECLEP	LSVSTSFFVA	LPRRLPVLVS
110	120	130	140	150
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
AFRLTTSLS	HSMASRAPHA	GQRLRSLMQK	KCVMLPGAYN	GLTARLAEEA
160	170	180	190	200
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
GFEGVYVSGA	ALSACQGVDP	IGILGLEDFE	RVISQAASVT	SLPVLADADT
210	220	230	240	250
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
GGGGPEMVR	TVFAYNQAGA	AGLHIEDQRL	PKKCGHLEGK	QLVSIIEEMEE
260	270	280	290	300
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
KIKAAAAASQ	DCSNGDFIIC	ARTDARSVDG	LDAEVERAVR	YTAAGADMFL
310	320	330	340	350
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
PEGLETEVRG	GKKNQRKKAS	VLERQREAVA	LEEFQAFABA	LAVLPGKAPF
360	370	380	390	400
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
GGPYLLANMT	EFGKTPIMEL	STFEGLGYHC	VIYPVSPLRV	AMKSVKGMLV
410	420	430	440	450
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *
DLRKNGSVGH	SLEKMYTRQE	LYSTLHYRPE	GTWTYPSASV	CMDKAVEDTE
460	470	480	490	
* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	* * * *	
A*GVSGSAFS	FSRLVSPIQK	TMLTDEKQKF	*LYL*NVKKK	KKNSRGGFV

35/55

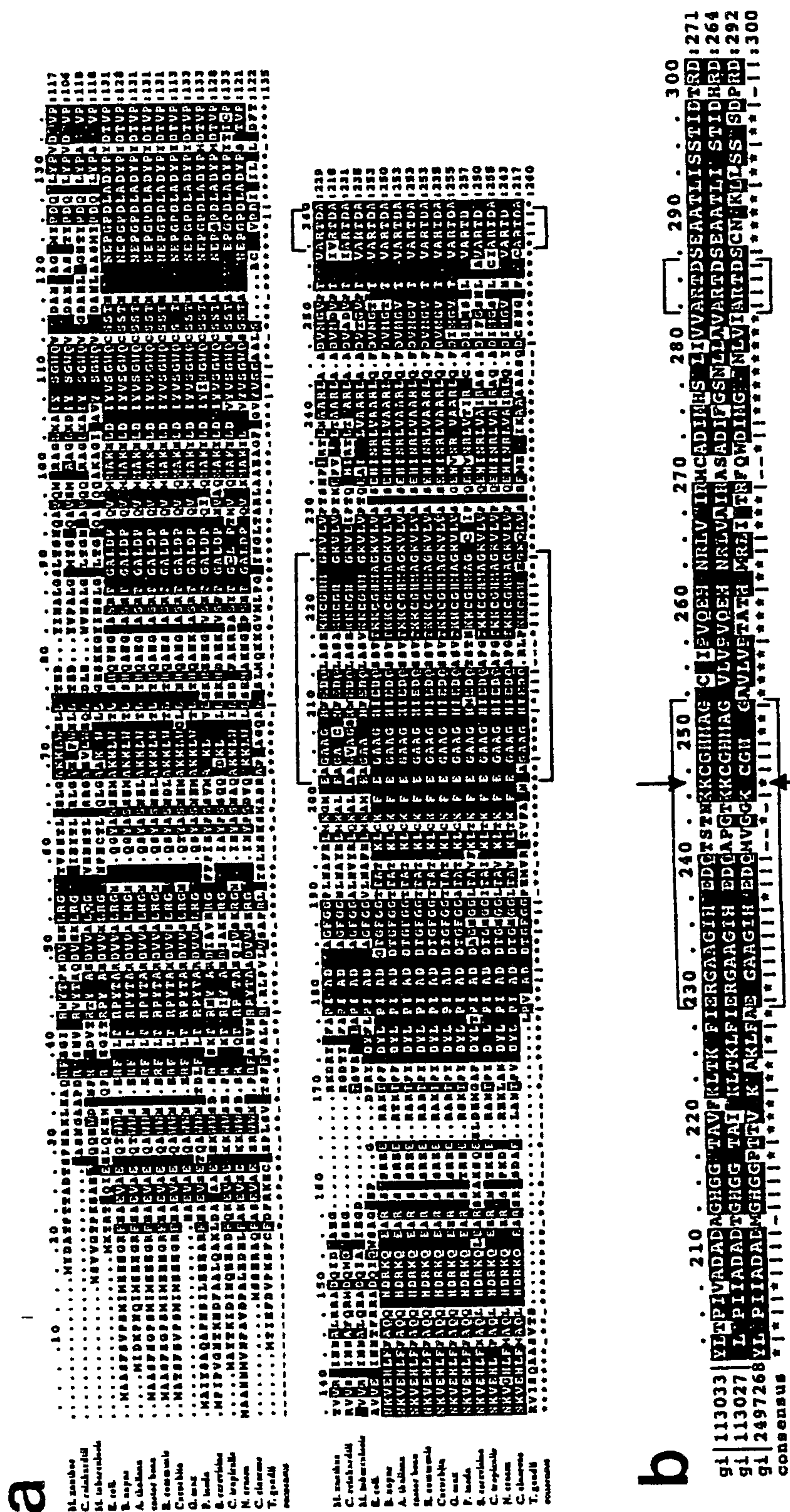


Fig. 20

36/55

CCCTATTACGTTTCCTTTTTTTTAAATGCGGCGAAAACATTCCCTCCATAC	050
AGATTTCCCATTCACGTGACGTCTCGCGTGTTTCAAACGTCAACTGGTTT	100
TCCCTGCTCTTGTAGTCACAAGACCGTGCAACCAAACCTGCGACACAATC	150
TTGTGCCTGTGACCACCGCACCGCAACTGCCCCACTCTGTAAACATAGTCC	200
CTCCCTAAACCGTCAAAACCCCGAAACGAACCGGATGCTCTTCTCTCGTC	250
CTTTCTCCCTCGTTTTTCCTTTCTTAGAAAACAGGAAAAATCCTCACTGGA	300
TATGTGCACATTTACCGAAGCGATGCGGAATCCACGGCGAGGTGGCGGGT	350
CAACTCCCTTGCGCCAGGGGTGAGTCTGGTAGTGGCATTTTTAGGCGTAG	400
AGACAATGTAAAGGTCTCCCATTTGAACAGAACCTGCTTACTCCTTCGTCT	450
TAGCCCCCTCAATTCTGCATTTACAATCCCTTTCAAAGCAACAAAGTCTT	500
ACATCCAAAACCCCTCCAAAATCCCGTGGTGTGTGACCTTTCCAGTGACTC	550
TTGCTCCCACAACCGTGCGCCCTTTTTTCGCGGCTTGCCGAAACATCGAAA	600
AGCTGCGTCGCTCGCATTAAGCTTTTTTGCGGCTTCACTTTTCCCCAAAT	650
ACCCTCCGAGTTCTATACGTTTCTTCGGTTTTTGCTAAGCCACAACTGC	700
AGGCTTAGCAGGCCACCTTCCGTCGTGAACCTCGTTCACCGAGTTACCGGC	750
CTCACACCTATTTTCGTTGCCGTTCTGGAAAGTCAGTAAGGGACCACCTT	800
CACGTGCAGTTGACCGGTCTGCAATGACCATTGAGTTCGATGTCCCGAAA	850
TCCTTTTGTTTTGATTTCCGCAAGGAGTGTCTTGAACCACTGTCCGTGTC	900
TACTTCCTTTTTTCGTCGCGCTTCCGCGCCGTCTCCCCGTCTCGTCTCCG	950
CCTTCCGTCTCACAACTTCCCTTCATTCTCACAGGTGGTGTACTGCAATC	1000
ATAAAGAACTTGGCTGTCTGCACCTCTTATGCAGAGTCATATTCAGTCTC	1050
CTACGGAATATCATGTCCACAAATAAAGAAAACCTGGTTTGATTGTATCTC	1100
ATCACTGACTGTGTCGTCGACCCCTTCCCCCCCCATAAAATAGCTGCTAACG	1150
TGCAATGATTTCGAGATACATTTATCTACCGCACTTTAGTTTAATACCCCG	1200
GTTTGTGGTTAGGGTTGTATGAACGCAGGAATACTTGTAGATCTTTGGAG	1250
CTTAAATATAAAAGATGCATGTTTATATGTGAATCTTTCAATGAAAACAT	1300
GTACGTGCATCTACACGTCTTGAAACGTAGGTGTACAACAATGTGCTTGG	1350
GAAGTCACTGCCTCTCTACAAATCACATAGTTTCTGTACGGTGGCGCCTC	1400
ATTTTCTTTCTTTGACTCTCTGTTTGCGTGTCAACATGATCTACCCTCGA	1450
TCCTCCCAACAGTCCTTTTCGCTGTGCTTATCACTCTTTTTCTTTTCAGTCC	1500
TTTCTTGCTGTCGTCGTCGGAATTGCCTATTTCTCTCCACTCTTTCTCTT	1550
CTTCTTCCCTGACGTGGTCTTGTTGCGGTTGTCCGGGTTTCCCTCTGTCA	1600
TTTCCTAACCGCTGCCTTCCCTCTCCTGTTTCGCTGCAGCATGGCGTCTCG	1650
TGCTCCCCATGCTGGACAGCGCTTGCGCAGCCTCATGCAGAAGAAATGCG	1700
TCATGCTTCCTGGGGCTTACAACGGTCTCACCGCGCGCCTCGCGGCTGAA	1750
GCAGGATTTGAAGGAGTCTACGTCTCTGGAGCTGCTCTCAGTGCATGCCA	1800
AGGCGTCCCCGATATCGGCATATTAGGTCTCGAAGACTTTACTCGAGTAA	1850
TCTCCCAAGCCGCCTCTGTCAACAGCCTCCCTGTTCTCGCCGGTGCGTAG	1900
CAGAATCGTGTTCTTCACTTCTTACTTCTATCTGCTTTGTGTCTTTCTTG	1950
TTTTTGTTTCGACTTGCTTGTCGATGGATAGAACCCACGTTGGGTGTTT	2000
CGACGCGCCTCGAGCTTCTTCAGTTGCCCTACCTTCTGTACTCTTCCTGA	2050
CTTCGCTTCCCTAGTCTCGAGGATCCACGTGCTTTTCGACTCGTCCCTTG	2100
TCGCCGTCACTGCTTCAGAAACCGTTCACATCTACTGGCCCTTCCTCGTC	2150
TTTTCTTTTCCTCGATGTCCTTTTCCCAACTTTTCGCTCTGCTCTCTCTC	2200

FIG. 21

37/55

TCCTCTGTCGACGGTCTGGTCACTCATTCGTTTCGTGTCGCGTTCCCGTT	2250
GTGCTCTTTTCTCTCTTCTTCTCGTCCCTCTCCGTCTTCTCGCTCTCCTG	2300
TTCTCCTACCCGCTCTCCTTTTCTGTCTCGTCCGCTCAACCTCTCTCTCT	2350
TTTCCGAGCTCTTGCTTAGATGCAGACACGGGGTTCGGTGGCCCTGAAAT	2400
GGTTCGGCGCACTGTCTTCGCGTACAACCAGGCGGGCGCGGCTGGGCTGC	2450
ACATTGAGGACCAGCGTTTGCCGAAGAAGTGCGGGCATTTGGAGGGGAAG	2500
CAGTTGGTGTCCATTGAAGAGATGGAGGAGAAAATCAAAGCGGCCGCTGC	2550
GGCGTCCCAGGACTGCTCGAACGGCGACTTCATCATCTGCGCTCGCACGG	2600
ACGCCCCGAGTGTGACGGTGGGTGACCCTCGAAACGGCCGAAACAGAA	2650
CTCTAGGGTCTCGCGCATTACAGCGCGGGTGTCCCTCGAATGGACGCTAC	2700
AGTGCTGTTAGTGTGAGTGTTTTTAGCGACTTTCTTCAGAGCTCACTTA	2750
GGTTTCGTACGATTTCAATCGACAGACGGAAAGACGCTCAAGTGAAATTC	2800
GGGCCACCGAGAAGGCGAAGAGAGAGCAGAGGAAGGGAGGACCGGGAACC	2850
TTTGGACTACTGAGAAGCAGGCGAAGACGGGCGTTTCAGAAGCGCCTGAG	2900
CAGGTCTCCACACCGAGAGAAGCAGACTGAAGACGCAGTTCAGATGAAGC	2950
TCGAAAACCGGAAAGCGCCTCTTTAATATTGTAGAGGGAGTCTTAAGTCG	3000
TGCCTCTTTTCTCCCTGTCTTTCTCGCTGTCTCTGCATGGCTCAGGGCTT	3050
GATGCGGCTGTGGAGCGAGCAGTCCGATACACGGCAGCCGGAGCAGACAT	3100
GCTTTTCCCCGAAGGACTGGAGACAGAGGTGAGAGGTGGAAAGAAGAATC	3150
AGAGGAAGAAGGCGTTCGTATTGGAGAGGCAGCGAGAGGCAGTCGCTCTGG	3200
TGAGAAGCTGCGGCGGAAAGGGAGAAAGAAAGAAATGAAAAAACCCGGT	3250
CGAGAGGGATGGAACCTCTGAAAACCTCGGAGAAGTGAGAAAGGGAGCTAG	3300
GAGCAGAGGAGGTGAAGGAATCCGTATAGTGGATTGATGTGTGACGTCAA	3350
CTATGAAAGACATGACAAATTCAACTACAGGCGAAGGGTATGACAGGGAC	3400
ATGCGTTTTGTACAGAAAACAGAGGACAATGAACATGTCAGACCTCATAAC	3450
CACACGCGAAGAGATGCGCAGTGGATTATGGAATGAGCAAGAGTAAGGAG	3500
TGAAACTTCACAATGTGCATTCCGGTGTGAGATTGAGTCATCAAATCTCGG	3550
TGTTCTGTGCTCTTTTTTCTCGTCTGCCTCCAAAAGTGTGTCCTTGCCTTC	3600
CTCATGTCTGCTCTGCACCCATTGTCCTTCACCGTGTTCCGTTTCGCTCCC	3650
CGTATGCCTGCGGTTTCTTGTCCGTTATCAGTCTCTACCGGGTTCATCTC	3700
CTCTTTCTGCGGAGAGGCTTTTGTTCCTAGCGATGGGTGTATGAGTTCGTT	3750
TCTGTCATCCTCATATACTACCGTCACGAGACAAACAACTGCTCCATGGT	3800
CGCTGTACACGGCCAACCTTGTTGGGCTGCTCACAAAAGCCACAAGTGTG	3850
AGTTTCAAAATTCAACCACATTAGTGTTGTTCCACGTCGGTTACGTTTAC	3900
GCGTTTCGCGAAGAAGACGAAGACGAAAGACGCGTCCATTTAGAGAGAAG	3950
CCTGTCCGTTTTTCGTTGTGACACCAGGAAGAGTTTCAAGCATTTGCGCAT	4000
GCATTGGCGGTTTTGCCTGGCAAAGCGCCTTTCGGGGGGCCCTATCTGCT	4050
CGCAAATATGACGGAAATTTGGAAAGACGCCCATCATGGAGCTTTCCACCT	4100
TCGAAGGCCTTGATACCACTGCGTTATCTACCCTGTTTCACCTCTCAGA	4150
GTCGCCATGAAAAGCGTCAAGGTACGTTTGTCTGCTATCCATACTGAGT	4200
GACTCGGATCGATTTCTTCGTTTGTGTGGCACGTGGAAGTGAAGTGCAT	4250
ATGCGTGTACGCAAATGCAGAGGAATGCATGCATGTGAGCACACCTGTCT	4300
GCAGCTACGCGAATCTCTGCCTGTGTTGACCTTCTACCTGATGGCAGGCA	4350
TGCACGTGTATACACGCACAAGCATCTGTATAAATATGTGTAGTTGAGTA	4400

FIG. 21

38/55

ATTATACGTGACCTATTAAATCTAAAGCAGAAAACATGCTCATACCGTTC	4450
TTGTTGTTGCTCAGGGCATGCTGGTCGACTTACGCAAGAATGGCAGCGTT	4500
GGCCATAGCCTGGAGAAAATGTATACACGGCAGGTACAGCGTTACCATCA	4550
TAAGGCGGATACTTATAAGATTTTCCTTCAATGACGTGCATGCATCACGG	4600
ATACCAAACCTGCTCGTTTAATCCTCTGTTTTGCTCTGTAAGCGTCTTCC	4650
TTCTTGTATTCTTCCATCCTTTTCATCTGCCGTTGTGTCAATTTCTGCCCT	4700
GGGGCTCTGTCTTCGCTTTAATGCCCTCAGTGTTTTTCTTCTTTCTTGCC	4750
TCTCCTTATTCTGTCTCACGGTTCCTGTTTGTCTTCTGGTATCTCGTGCT	4800
GTTTCGTGCTTTTAGGAGCTTTATTCCACTCTGCACTATCGGCCGGAAGGG	4850
ACGTGGACGTATCCCTCAGCGAGTGTGTGCATGGACAAAGCCGTGGAAGA	4900
TACCGAGGCCTAGGGAGTCTCAGGCTCGGCATTTTCTTTTTCTCGACTGG	4950
TCTCACCAATACAAAAGACAATGCTCACAGACGAAAAGCAGAAGTTCTGA	5000
AAAGACAAAAGGACGAAAGCGAGGAAACATGGCACACGACGGCGGGGGGA	5050
CTCTCACTGCACAACGTTATTCCAACCAAGTGTGCAAGAGTACCCGGATGT	5100
CCTTTGGTGTATGAATGCATGGTCTTTTTCAATTCCATCTGGCTGCTTCC	5150
GTGAAATTTTCGACGAGAAGCAAGAACAGAAGGCGAGCTTTTGTCACTGCG	5200
GCTAGTCGCAATATTGAAGGGCCCCGGGGGGGGGGGAGCAACACAAACC	5250
ACAGAAAAGGAAGGCGTCTGCAAAATTTGCGGCGTCCCTCTTGGAAGAA	5300
AGAAAACCGAAGAGGATGGACAACCTTACCCACCGAGGACAGACCACAGA	5350
TGCGAAAAAGAGAATGAATCGAGAGAAAAGAAATGCGAGCCGATGCAGAG	5400
GGGTCCCTCTTCGTTTGAGGAGTTTCCAGGAGGGAAGCGAAAGAGACGTTT	5450
GGAAACCGGAAAGTGGACAAAACCTCTTTAAATGCGGAAGAGTGAGGCG	5500
AATGCAGGGCGGCTGTCTGTTTCCTCTTACGAACTGTTCAAGGGTTAGA	5550
AACCCAGTAGAGTGCTCGTGACATCTTCCACTTTTCGTGTCTCACTTGGG	5600
TGCTCGGTTTCTGCAGTGCAAGCTGCTTCTCGCTGTCTCACTTCTTTCT	5650
ATTGAGTAGACGAGGCACAGCGACCGGTTCCCTGCCTGCGCGTTGTGTGAA	5700
AGGGGAACCTCTGAGAGGCGTTGTTCTTTATGTTTTCTAACTGGTAGAGAG	5750
GGACGTGGTAGCGTGAAAAAACCGGCGTTTCTTTTGCTTCACGGCAGCAC	5800
ATGAGAAAGCTTCGGAGGTAGATGTGTTTTTCGTCTAAATGCATTTCTCG	5850
GAAAAGAACGCCAGAGAACGGTAAATTCTCTAGACAGTGAAGAGTGG	5900
ACTCGCACTACCCTCCGCCGCGACTGCGTCTTTTCTCCACTCTGCGAAT	5950
CTCACTTTTCTTCTGAATTTCTTTGTGACGAGGAACCGACCGCGTAGAC	6000
GGCGGCACAGCGTTTCTAGCAGATATTCGGGTTTTGTGTGATTAGTGTCT	6050
GTCTCTTTCTCTCACTCTCACTTCTTGCCCGGGAAGGAGGAACGCCGCAG	6100
AAAAGCAAAAACACCGGCGAGTGGACCCAGTTTTTCGGTAGCTTCAGCTGA	6150
GGCCCGCCGGTCGCGAGCGAACTTCTCGGATTTATCCTCCAGCACTGAC	6200
AAAACCCTCTGGTGCAGATACGCAAATGCGCATGCACGTGCAAGACGTCA	6250
AAGATATCCTTGCGATGAGCACGCAAAGAAGCCTGGAACGCATGCGCTAG	6300
AAACCCGCGAAGCACCCCAAAGTCGGCAATCTCTGTCTCACGTGCACACC	6350
ACCGCGATGACCACGGGAAACGGGACAGACTCTACAAACCTCCAAAATCT	6400
CTGTCCGACACCAAAAAACAAACACGGATTCCCGACGACAAAAAGACTC	6450
TCAACATCACATCCATGTGTGCATCTCTCTACACACTTGTGGCGGAATAC	6500
ACATTTGTATCCATACATATACTTTCTAGTCGCGCTGCAGAGAGCTCCGT	6550
CGGTGTTCTTCTTGATCGGAATGGCCTCGCTAGCGAGAGTCTTTGCCA	6600

FIG. 21

39/55

TTTCGCCACTTTTCCCTCTCTAGTTCAAGGTCTGAAAAAGACCATTTACG	6650
TTTTGAACTCTGCTCTGTCTCTCGGATCGCTCATCTGCTTTCCAGCTCCC	6700
TCTCTCCGCACATAAGCCGAATGTCATTCTCTCCTCTCAGTCTGCCCTTG	6750
CCCGGCTTCCCAGACGAGGGGTTTACGAAAAAATGCCGCCTCACCGTCA	6800
GAGCATTTGCTCCACACCTTCTTCCGCTGGCTTTCCCCTCTGCTTCTCCC	6850
GTGTTTCTCTTGATTCACTTTTGCGTTTCTCTCTTGTCTCCGCCCCGTCG	6900
CGCGACCGCTTCAATCTAGGAGAGGCACACTCCCCCGAAAGAGCGTGTT	6950
GCTTTGCGCCTTCTCCTTCTAACTCGCTTTCCCCACAGGAGGCAGTTAAG	7000
AAGAATCTCAAAGGATCCCAGAAGACACCCTTAGAAATCTCGAAAAAC	7050
GCTCAAGAACCTCAGAAGAATCTCTCGGAAACCTCAGCAGAACCCGTCAT	7100
GGAGCTCTCAGAAGTTTCTTCAGAATCTCTCTAGAGGAGA	7141

FIG. 21

40/55

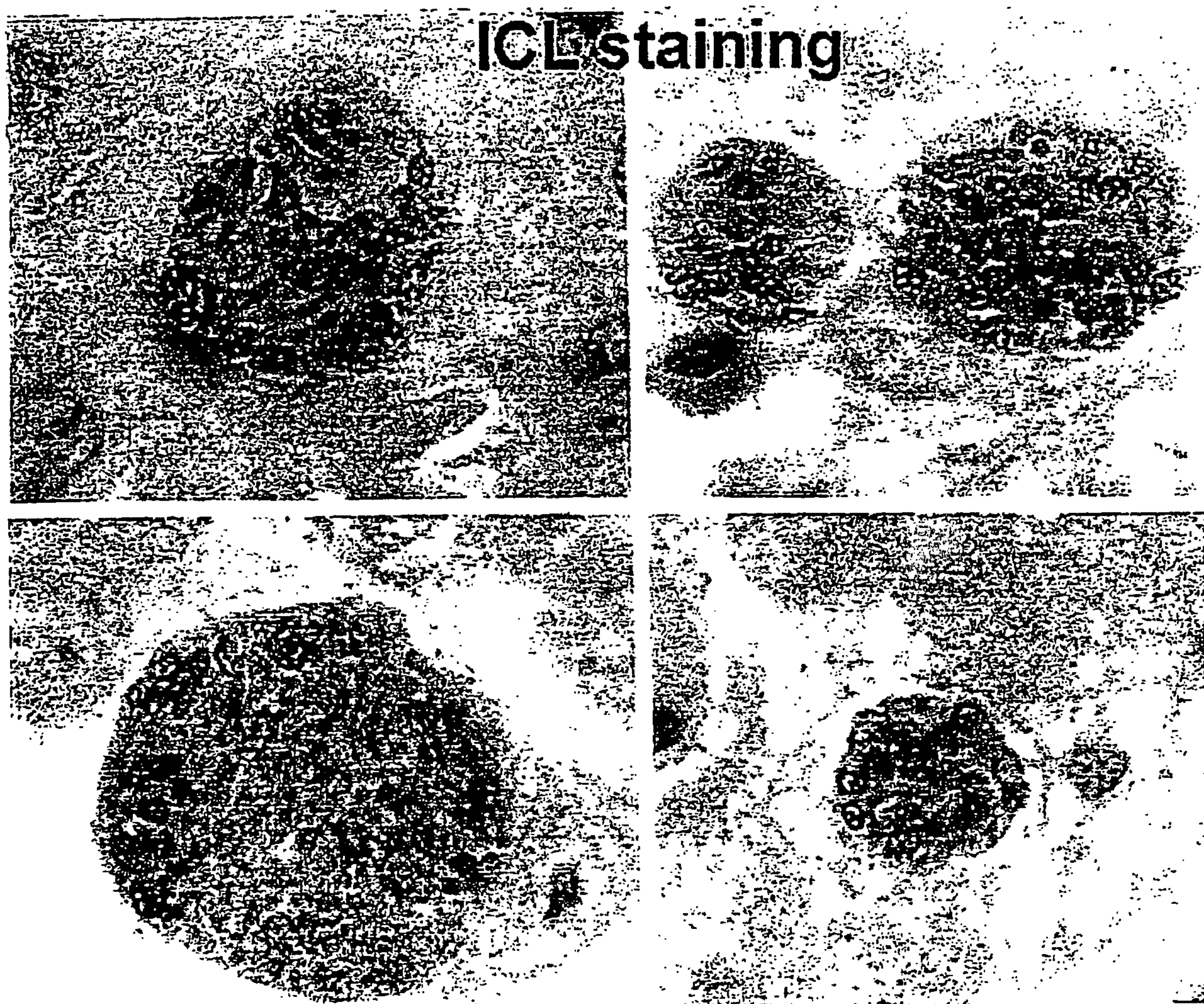


Fig 22

41/55

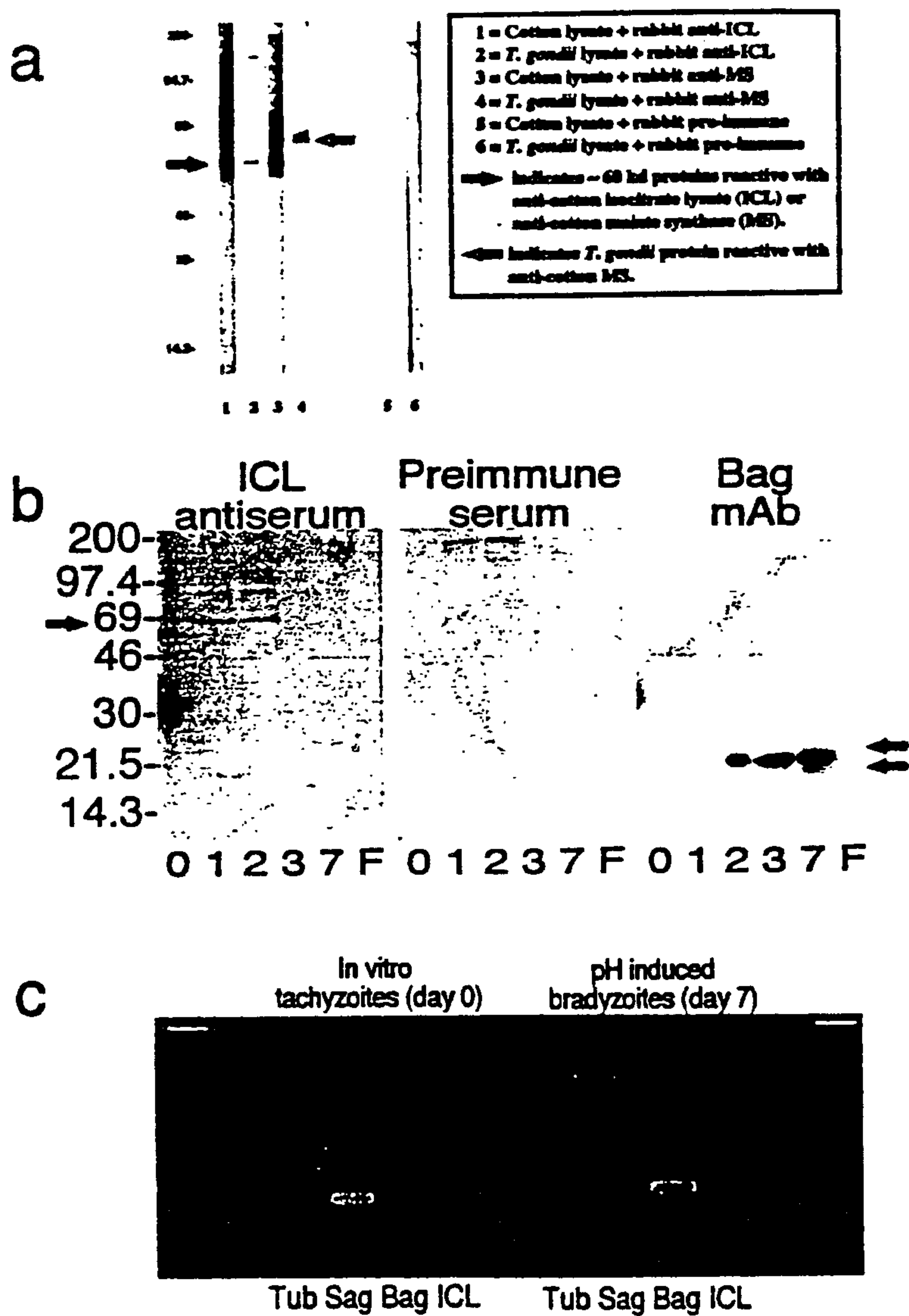
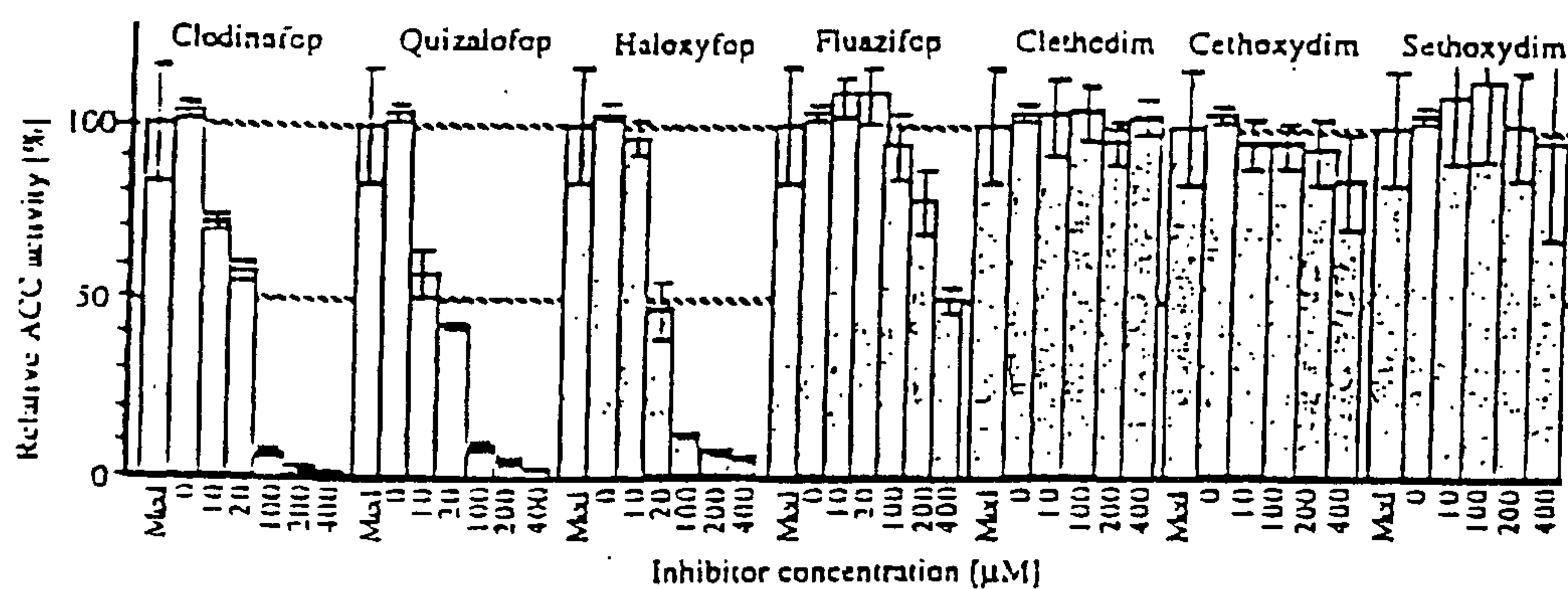


Fig 23

42/55



24

Fig 24A

43/55

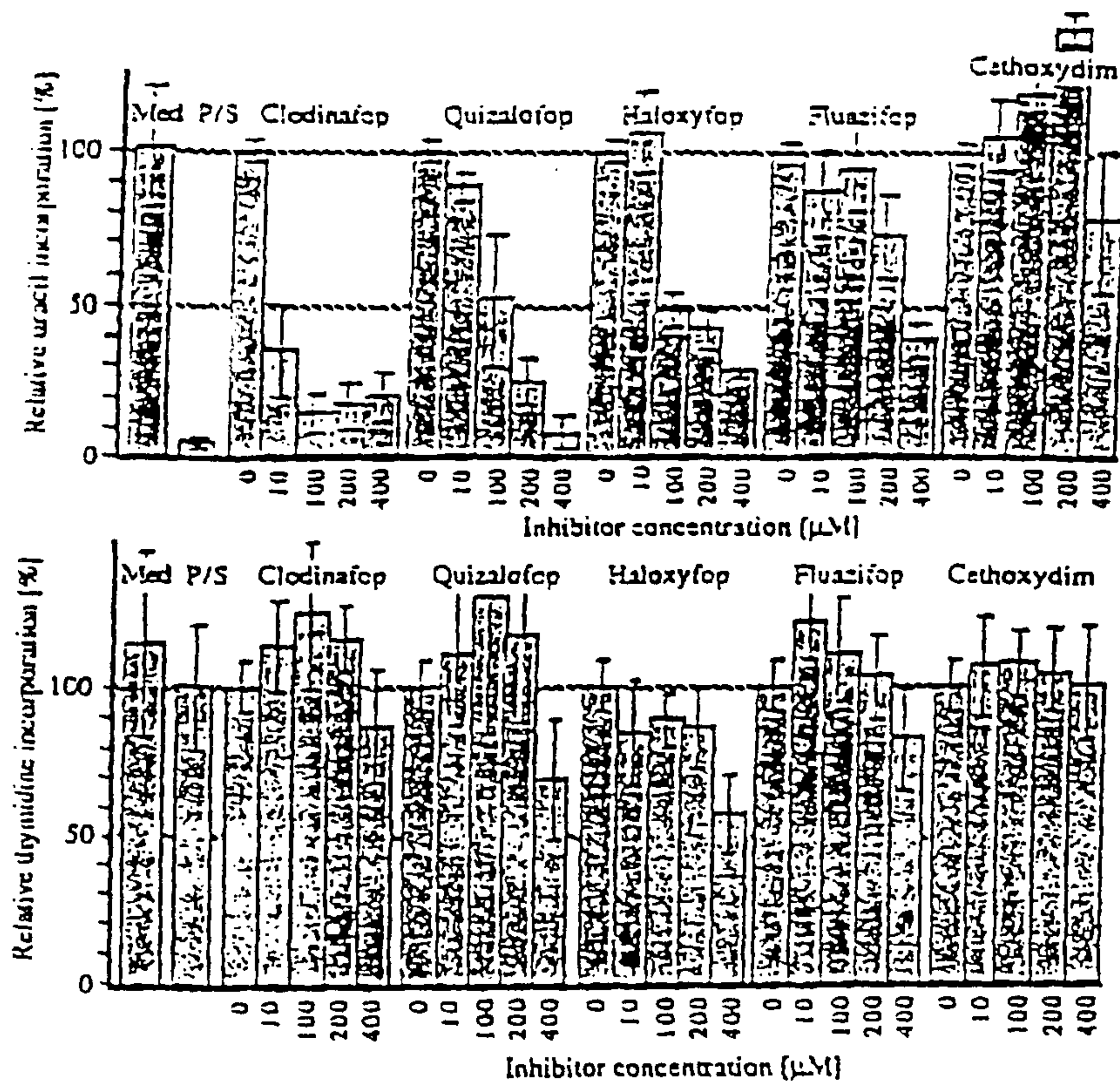


Fig 24 B

WO 00/66154

44/55

PCT/US00/11478

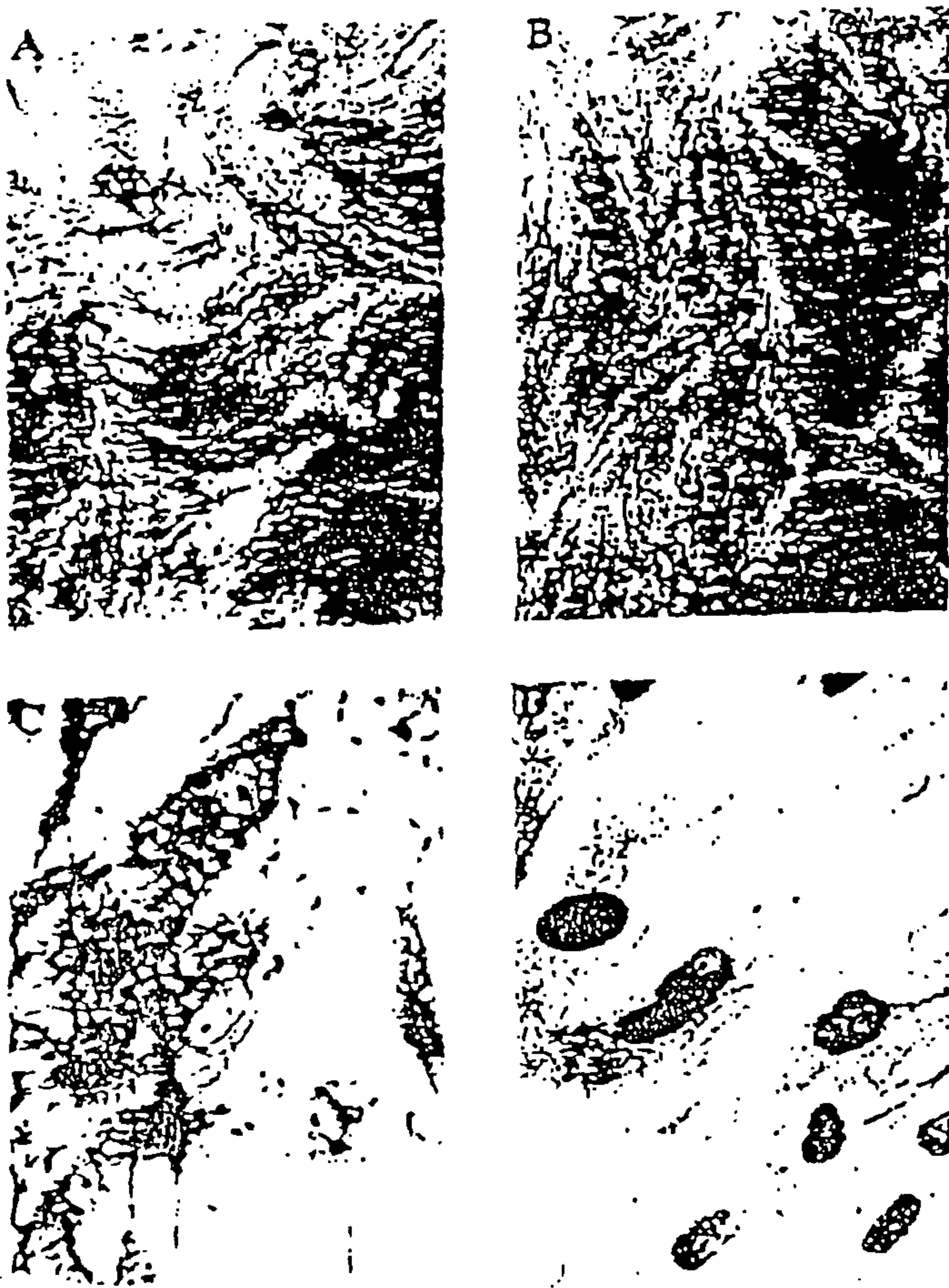


Fig 24c

WO 00/66154

45/55

PCT/US00/11478

GenBank files:

LOCUS AP137612 5258 bp DNA 27 30-CC7-1999
 DEFINITION Toxoplasma gondii acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 (ACC1) gene, partial cds.
 ACCESSION AP137612
 KEYWORDS .
 SOURCE Toxoplasma gondii.
 ORGANISM Toxoplasma gondii
 Eukaryota; Alveolata; Apicomplexa; Coccidia; Eimeriida;
 Sarcocystidia; Toxoplasma.
 REFERENCE 1 (bases 1 to 5258)
 AUTHORS Zuther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Growth of Toxoplasma gondii is inhibited by
 aryloxyphenoxypropionate herbicides targeting acetyl-CoA
 carboxylase
 JOURNAL Unpublished
 REFERENCE 2 (bases 1 to 5258)
 AUTHORS Zuther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Direct Submission
 JOURNAL Submitted (10-JUN-1999) Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology,
 University of Chicago, 920 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA

FEATURES
 source 1..5258
 /organism="Toxoplasma gondii"
 /strain="RH (EP)"
 /db_xref="taxon:5811"
 mRNA join(<1..90,547..702,2442..2672,3066..3421,4267..4582,
 4941..>5258)
 /gene="ACC1"
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 gene <1..>5258
 /gene="ACC1"
 CDS join(<1..90,547..702,2442..2672,3066..3421,4267..4582,
 4941..>5258)
 /gene="ACC1"
 /codon_start=1
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 /translation="RVLIAYNCAATKSIPTSMRQWAMSLCDDKLLSPVVMATPBDHR
 ANPZPIRRADKIVEVPGGPHRNTANVDLICQLAVQEXVDAVWPGWGHASNPMLPRR
 LSELGITIGPSATVMAALGDKIAANILAQTAGVPSIPWSGDSLKATLDSTGAIPRDI
 PDQATVKSVEZCEKVADRIGIFPMIXASISGGGKGIRNVDRKZQVRGAYEQVVAEVP
 SPVT:MQLCTAARSIEVQIVGDEDCQAVALSGRDCSTQRRFQKIPPEAPPTTVPPHT
 MREKXAAQRLTQSLGYVGACTVZYLYNRKDDKFFFLZLNPRLOVEHPVSECVTGYNL
 PAAQLQVAMGIFLWRIPDIRRFTGRDPNACDRIDFINEDYLPIDRHLASRVTAENPD
 EGFXTSGRVDRLFTQPLBNVWGIFSVGASGGVBYADSQFGHIFATGXNREKARKKL
 VLGLKRVDRGEIETPIZILVQLLEDKDFIKRIDTSWL"

BASE COUNT 1176 a 1271 c 1351 g 1460 t
 ORIGIN
 1 cgcgtactca tcgcaacaa cgggaatggc gccacaaagt cgtattcttc catgagtcag
 61 tgggcctaca tggaaactcg cgcgcacaag gtgagcctga oacagtgaac aaggtggato
 121 tcttggttagc ttctgaaatg ocatatctct aaaatgttga agagctgacc tgacgcacaa
 181 ctaaatattc atgaagactc tcttgctacc gttagtggat tcccgttttg tcttgccccg
 241 ctctctatct tgttttttgc cgcacagag aactgttaac gtatatagag tgatatatat
 301 agttatatgt acgtgttttt tatgcggtga tgtgttcagt cacaactaca aaataaatgt
 361 acacgtacat gcttagatag ttacgtggog acaaacctot tctgtgtcag ctatgcgaat
 421 cgcgcgaaaa ggcgaccgag acatgaagct ctcttccttc gcatttctag oatttgcata
 481 cgcgtatgtg ggtcgtgttg acactgagtg gcagaggcat gtttgtgtat gtttttttgt

Fig 24: d page 1

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

47/55

4021 cccgaaagctg cctctgaaagaa cccctcgaaggg cgaagagagggg cggacggctcc cccgacgctcc
 4081 acctcgcctccg cgtcgactctct cctcccgctgag cgaacccctggg gctccctctct cctcggctctcc
 4141 cccctctagcg ggtctctccctc cgaattctctcc aaagagagctca cctctggctctc tctcccgaca
 4201 ccccgctggag acccggaagc ggcctctctccg cccctcagagc gctctctctgac tctctctctct
 4251 ccccgagagag atcgagagagc cagctcagagc cctcagagagc cctctctctggc acgtcgctctc
 4271 cggcagcctcc gaggctctctc acaatcgaag agacgagagc tctctctctcc tctcagctctga
 4331 ccccgagagctg caggctcgagc atcctctctcc gggagggctcc accgctctca atctctctctc
 4411 cctctcagctc caagctcgagc tgggaaatctc tctctctctga atctcagata tctcctctctc
 4501 cctctctctga gacccaaagc caggcagagc catctctctc atctcagagc actcctctctc
 4561 catctcagagc catctctctc cggctctctga cctctctctga cgaacgctctc cgcctctctc
 4621 cctctcagctc gctctctctc cgaatctctc aaaaagctctc cctctctctga cctctctctc
 4681 cctctcagctc agctctctctc gctctctctga agagctctctc aatctctctga aactctctctc
 4741 atctctctcc acgtctctctc acacacatctc acatctctca tatctctata tatctctctc
 4801 catctctctc tctctctctc acatctctc atctctctc acacatctga tatctctata
 4861 tctctctctga tctctctctc tctctctctc tctctctctc ggaagctctc ggaatctctc
 4921 ggaagctctc tctctctctc tctctctctc cggcagctga cggcagctga ccccgagaa ggaatctctc
 4981 cgaagctctc tctctctctc cgcctctctc tctctctctc ggaagctctc tctctctctc
 5041 tctctctctc cgcctctctc ggcctctctc agtctctctc tctctctctc ggcctctctc
 5101 tctctctctc ggaagctctc ggcctctctc ggaagctctc ggcctctctc cctctctctc
 5161 tctctctctc tctctctctc cgcctctctc tctctctctc ggcctctctc cctctctctc
 5221 aagactctct cgaagctctc atctctctc cgtctctc

//

Fig 24 d page 3

48/55

LOCUS AF137613 5965 bp DNA ENV 10-CCT-1999
DEFINITION Toxoplasma gondii acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2 (ACC2) gene, partial
CC3.
ACCESSION AF137613
KEYWORDS
SOURCE Toxoplasma gondii.
ORGANISM Toxoplasma gondii
Eukaryota; Alveolata; Apicomplexa; Coccidia; Simeriida;
Sarcocystidae; Toxoplasma.
REFERENCE 1 (bases 1 to 5965)
AUTHORS Luther, E., Johnson, J.J., Baselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
TITLE Growth of Toxoplasma gondii is inhibited by
aryloxyphenoxypropionate herbicides targeting acetyl-CoA
carboxylase
JOURNAL Unpublished
REFERENCE 2 (bases 1 to 5965)
AUTHORS Luther, E., Johnson, J.J., Baselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
TITLE Direct Submission
JOURNAL Submitted (10-JUN-1999) Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology,
University of Chicago, 920 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA
FEATURES
Location/Qualifiers
source 1..5965
/organism="Toxoplasma gondii"
/strain="RH (EP)"
/db_xref="taxon:5811"
mRNA join(<1..39,412..600,902..1222,2554..2783,3357..3531,
3981..4130,4687..4812,5274..5360,5770..5826,6311..6426,
6938..>5965)
/gene="ACC2"
/product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2"
gene <1..>5965
/gene="ACC2"
CDS join(<1..39,412..600,902..1222,2554..2783,3357..3531,
3981..4130,4687..4812,5274..5360,5770..5826,6311..6426,
6938..>5965)
/gene="ACC2"
/codon_start=1
/product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2"
/translation="RILIANNGTAAVRCIRSMREHWAYEALGESKALEFVVGATAADID
AAAEZIAEADFFVFPFCPNSNNYANLELIVQTAETIECDVWPGWGEASENERLPAI
LQTLKRKTINIGPSPQAMLALGDKIGSAVIAQSVNVPCVFWSGETRSPKRAQTQPHSK
TRRSISFPFHFTRESMHLISIVSKVFLTCLWTSFAFPPLHQVLDCCAKIGTPVHIKASE
CGCGKGIIRRVTHASEVADAYROVVNEVKGSFVFMVMVSDCRHLEVQLLADKSGRCVS
LGSRDCSIQRRCQKIIIEGPPVVAAPPEVVSQMEDAACRMAMAVGYEMAGTCFLIDPK
TEQFAFLZVNARLQVZHVVTCEVGFNLPAALQVAMGILIDDIPDIKAYLDSAAASNK
FVCKEIIAARITAZHAEESFRPTVGLVHSLTFRPSRFVNGITFISIGSKGNIHAFNDQF
GHLFABGADRREAVKEMVLALXDMTIRGELRTNVZALIXILEHPDFVANETETTL"
BASE COUNT 1683 a 1627 c 1841 g 1814 t
ORIGIN
1 cgcatootca ttgccaaacaa ogggactgcc gctgttaggg tgagtgtgtt tttctcatgo
61 agcgtgtgag taagagagcg cgagottttt ttctgcccaa ctctctctcc aaattcctgg
121 aagtcaggga agtagagcgc cggcaogooo ggggcgcggg gaaaggggga gaaagggcgg
181 agagaaacgg gggcggaagc ggggaagccac aagacagga ctctgcgaaa aaacgggago
241 tctgcaggga aggcgggaga ggaacaagaa gggagggaaag cgaaggttga agggcggggg
301 aagaattatg acaaggggac gagaagctgg agggagatct gcagcgogaa gctgtcgaaa
361 acggaatcat gttgctgacc otggagtttc aactotccgc gctttctgoa gtcattcga
421 agcatgggtc actgggggta tgaggcgcto gggaaagca aggcctoga attgtcgtg
481 atgggaatcg cagcggacat ogacgccaac gctgaattta ttgctgaago agacttctac

Fig 24 .d page 4

50/55

4021	accccnaaac	tcccccagctt	gcgttttttg	aggtgaaagg	gcggccttcna	gaagagcaag
4081	ccccccnaga	gtgcgttcggg	gaccttaacc	tcggcgccgg	gcagcttcnag	gtatnagctt
4141	acggcagctt	ccttttanaag	gcgaaaaagaa	cgttcctgtt	tcggccttgtt	tacccggccc
4201	acggccttcgt	tgaacacagac	tcacttcgaac	acaaaatnaa	acgaatacaca	atttcantta
4261	tatatatatat	atatatatatat	aatatatatat	atataatata	atatatatatat	atatatatatat
4321	ctgttatgtag	tatatgggata	tatatgaagata	accacnaagg	acctcttatgt	atgggatnac
4381	acgttcnatgc	gtcttatcttt	gtgttatgtgc	atgcgagagt	gtatctgtgct	tcgtgtgtgt
4441	taggcctaagg	gcnaactgtta	gttaggtgcac	gcatacatat	naaatatatat	gagttacata
4501	ctcttcgccct	ccctgcctctc	tcctgcccaac	cttttatatcc	acatatatat	atatatatatat
4561	atatatatatat	atatatatatat	atgaatatgc	gtgatatcttc	tcggcgctgt	gcatacgctca
4621	tcgggtggat	tggaggggacg	gggnaaggcga	tgcgcgcgct	ttttctctgt	tcgtttttct
4681	tcgcaggttg	cgatgggggat	cctgacgtat	gacataccag	atatcaaggc	ctacttgagc
4741	tcggcgggcca	gcnaacnaagc	cgttggaana	cacatacatg	cagctcggat	aacggcgag
4801	catgcagaaag	aaqtgagctg	ctgttctcca	cgcactcagc	ggagtctgtt	ttctgtctgt
4861	tcgttacctt	gttcgcgaat	cctacatggg	caaaacgttc	gcatacaccc	ctttctctgt
4921	gttggtgtat	ctagcagttt	tcagctgtct	ctgtccgtgc	gtatcggttg	aaactgtacg
4981	cgttcgcatct	ccagtcatac	acgtcgtgtc	tttcgacctt	tatctttctt	tcctctctgt
5041	cgtgtctgctg	tcctactctt	adgcttgtgt	accttttcca	tttctgttat	ctgtgtctct
5101	gtggatccctc	gtgtatacgc	gtcgagagag	agagggagtc	ggtaaaccgag	tgacnaaac
5161	gggagggctgg	ttgtctactc	cgtgaatggg	ctttcgcgct	tctgaaccgag	gcgcgggaat
5221	cgtctttctgc	aotgcatagc	actttctctc	tcctcggtgc	tcgcgcgatg	cagtccttto
5281	gaccgacagt	cggcctcgtg	cacgagctca	cgtttcggcc	gtcgcgcctt	gtgtgggggt
5341	attttctcgat	cggcagcnaag	gtgaggaagc	cggaaqatat	cttcgagttt	ccgacaggct
5401	ttagggnaacc	ggnaaaactgc	gagaaagaoa	gcgagacagt	gttcgcaggg	aattcttcgc
5461	tggctccaaa	gcctcgagcg	ctttactcag	tggaaggaaa	cctcatttca	gactnaatc
5521	cacgagacgc	accagaogca	gtttctctgt	tttctcgttg	cttctgtgtc	tgatttatoc
5581	tcgcctcttc	gnaogcgagt	ctgtcggctc	acctctctct	gtccctcgc	accttgagag
5641	aggtgnaaaa	gttgogtggg	cgtcccgag	gagtctcgtg	cctgtgcctc	tacgtctogt
5701	ctgggtgtctg	ggcnaactgtc	ggctctgtca	naaagctttg	ctctcccgac	gtttogctoc
5761	ccctcacagg	gnaacatcna	cgcgttcaac	gacgctcagt	tcggacatct	cttcgcacac
5821	gggaaggtag	gnaaggaggc	aaqaaccgag	acagagaacc	ctccgagaga	gagagcgaaa
5881	cggagacaga	gnaaggagct	ccnaaggdaga	caocagatg	gcgcgagaga	acgagagaca
5941	gacgaagagg	aaaggghggg	caacaggggg	agaccaaggg	agggagagag	gcgcaatgca
6001	agagtgcaga	gggagagaaag	gagagaaacg	cagggaaggga	cgcgatgtgc	aggaagaaaa
6061	acattgcgtg	ctgggggatct	oagagaagag	agtgaccgca	tgcatggctg	gtcgggtgco
6121	cgatcttggc	tgaanaatgog	tgadtgcaca	cgaagagaga	agagaagaga	aaagagggaa
6181	aaataaatgt	ggacgtgtga	atgacctga	agacaggggg	acgaanaatto	tccttggoga
6241	cgtgagagcg	aggtctogaaa	aaqcagccaa	gagactcgcg	acttgacgtt	tggtcattgt
6301	tcaattgcag	gacagaogog	aaqctgtcaa	acacatgggt	ctggcgotca	aggacatgac
6361	aatccgaggg	gaactgagaa	cgaatgtaga	ggctctgtatc	aaqatttotg	aacatcctga
6421	cttcgtgtan	gnatccttcg	togactctag	ccctagacco	aoaaattcac	cagcgtctct
6481	tcgataacag	naactacatc	cacngtccao	atggnaatco	agcgccctgt	tatatataata
6541	tatatgtana	tatatgtana	tatatgtata	tatatataata	tatttgtatg	tatggcagaa
6601	cactgtctct	gttaatgtat	ttgtlaagtgc	atttgtatct	oggogttocg	gtctccagtc
6661	gtgggtatac	gtgtanaagt	cctttatagc	acgtgagtg	tgatogtgtt	ccgttgaatc
6721	tgtatcttct	cgtggagato	tgtgtgtggg	gacagctgcg	tggtgtgtga	accgagagaa
6781	gogottttct	gcnggttgtg	atttactaag	aotcctcctt	gctctggtag	aacagcgatg
6841	tattgtotga	ggcgcggttt	gagaatgcac	gtcgaanaacc	atcccggtan	aaagggtgag
6901	cotgogtgca	ttcagttgaa	atgtttcttt	totoagagc	caatgaanaag	cacacgaocat
6961	ggctg					

Fig 24 d page 6

WO 00/66154

PCT/US00/11478

51/55

LOCUS AF157614 393 bp DNA 30-DEC-1999
 DEFINITION *Cryptosporidium parvum* acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2 (ACC2) gene, partial cds.
 ACCESSION AF157614
 KEYWORDS .
 SOURCE *Cryptosporidium parvum*.
 ORGANISM *Cryptosporidium parvum*
 Eukaryota; Alveolata; Apicomplexa; Coccidia; Eimeriida; Cryptosporidiidae; *Cryptosporidium*.
 REFERENCE 1 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Suther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Growth of *Toxoplasma gondii* is inhibited by aryloxyphenoxypropionate herbicides targeting acetyl-CoA carboxylase
 JOURNAL Unpublished
 REFERENCE 2 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Suther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Direct Submission
 JOURNAL Submitted (10-JUN-1999) Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology, University of Chicago, 920 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA
 FEATURES
 source 1..393
 /organism="Cryptosporidium parvum"
 /db_xref="taxon:5807"
 mRNA <1..>393
 /gene="ACC2"
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2"
 gene <1..>393
 /gene="ACC2"
 CDS <1..>393
 /gene="ACC2"
 /codon_start=1
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2"
 /translation="SSGGGGXGIRLCSSMKLLSSNTROVINEVXGSGQVFMRAVNRKR
 HLEVQVLCDKXGQVFPALSTRDCTIQRRHCKVITZGZVTIVSQKIVKLLZLSAERNCKA
 VGISSAGTVEFLYDIERSCIAFLSVKRL"
 BASE COUNT 129 a 54 c 104 g 106 t
 ORIGIN
 1 agctoaggag gtggagggaa aggtatocga ctttgcaagt ccattggaaga cctagaatca
 61 aattacagac aagttataaa tgaagttaaa ggtagccaaq tatttggtat gcgagcagtt
 121 aataagtgta ggcacctaga ggttcaagta ctaggagaca aatatggtga cgtgttcgca
 181 ttgagcacaa gagattgcac aatacagagg cgtcaccaaa aggttataga ggaagggcca
 241 gttacaattg tgagtcnaga gattgttaag gaattggaat tatctgcaga gaggatgtgc
 301 aaagctgtgg gttattcatc tgcaggaact gttgaatttc tatatgatat tgaacgttca
 361 tgtatagctt ttctagaagt taatgccaga tta

//

Fig 24: d page 7

RECTIFIED SHEET (RULE 91)
ISA/EP

52/55

LOCUS AF137613 393 bp DNA 30-CCF-1999
 DEFINITION *Plasmodium falciparum* acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 (ACC1) gene, partial cds.
 ACCESSION AF137613
 KEYWORDS .
 SOURCE malaria parasite P. falciparum.
 ORGANISM *Plasmodium falciparum*
 Eukaryota; Alveolata; Apicomplexa; Eumecozoa; Plasmodium.
 REFERENCE 1 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Juther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Growth of *Toxoplasma gondii* is inhibited by
 arylorophenoxypyrone herbicides targeting acetyl-CoA
 carboxylase
 JOURNAL Unpublished
 REFERENCE 2 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Juther, E., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Direct Submission
 JOURNAL Submitted (10-JUN-1999) Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology,
 University of Chicago, 920 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA
 FEATURES
 source Location/Qualifiers
 1..393
 /organism="Plasmodium falciparum"
 /db_xref="taxon:5833"
 mRNA
 <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 gene
 <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 CDS
 <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 /codon_start=1
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 /translation="SQCCGGKGIKRVLENYEIKKAFQVQNHLPNSPIFLQKVCNHR
 HIXIQVVGDMHGVCSLSGRDCTTORRFQKIFEGPPSVVPTPIFRMEKSSIRLTQY
 IKYRCAGTIS/FLYDQINAKYFFLELNPRL"
 BASE COUNT 156 a 39 c 72 g 126 t
 ORIGIN
 1 tcacaaggtg gtggtgggaa aggtattcga aaagtggaga atgaatatga aataaaaaaa
 61 gcatatgaac aagtacaaaa tgaattacct aattctccta tatttttgat gaaggtttgt
 121 ataatgtaa gacatattga aatacaagtt gttggtgata tgtatggaaa tgtgtgttct
 181 ttaagtggtc gtgattgtaa tacacaaaga agatttcasa aaatttttga agaaggacaa
 241 ccattctgtt taccatatcc tatatttcga gaaatggaaa aatcatctat acgattaact
 301 aaaatgatta aatatagagg tgctggaact attgaatatt tgtatgatca aataaataaa
 361 aaatattttt tcttagaact aaatccaaga tta

//

Fig 24 of page 8

53/55

LOCUS AF137615 393 bp DNA 1997 10-OCT-1999
 DEFINITION Plasmodium knowlesi acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 (ACC1) gene, partial cds.
 ACCESSION AF137615
 KEYWORDS
 SOURCE Plasmodium knowlesi.
 ORGANISM Plasmodium knowlesi
 Eukaryota; Alveolata; Apicomplexa; Haemosporida; Plasmodium.
 REFERENCE 1 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Zuther, Z., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Growth of *Toxoplasma gondii* is inhibited by
 aryloxyphenoxypropionate herbicides targeting acetyl-CoA
 carboxylase
 JOURNAL Unpublished
 REFERENCE 2 (bases 1 to 393)
 AUTHORS Zuther, Z., Johnson, J.J., Haselkorn, R., McLeod, R. and Gornicki, P.
 TITLE Direct Submission
 JOURNAL Submitted (10-JUN-1999) Molecular Genetics and Cell Biology,
 University of Chicago, 920 East 58th Street, Chicago, IL 60637, USA
 FEATURES
 Location/Qualifiers
 source 1..393
 /organism="Plasmodium knowlesi"
 /db_xref="taxon:5850"
 DNA <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 gene <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 CDS <1..>393
 /gene="ACC1"
 /codon_start=1
 /product="acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1"
 /translation="SCGGGGGKGIKVNZZEIKKLYTQVOMKLPNSPIFLKVCNVR
 HIEIQVVGDMYGVCSLSGRDCTTQRRFQKIFZZGZPPSVVFPNIPREMEKASIRLTKM
 IKYRGAGTIZYLXDQKKQTYFFLKLNPRL"
 BASE COUNT 138 a 69 c 91 g 95 t
 ORIGIN
 1 tcacaaggag gaggggggaa aggtattcgg aaagtggaga acgaagaaga aataaagaaa
 61 gcctacacac aagtgcacac ggaattaccc aactgcata tctttctaat gaaagtctgt
 121 agcaacgtta gacacatcga aatacaagtt gttggggata tgtatggtaa tgtatgctcc
 181 cttagtggaa gagactgcac gaccacaagg aggttccaaa aaatttttga agaagggccc
 241 ccctcagttg tacctccgaa tattttccgt gaaatggaaa aggaatccat acgtctaaca
 301 aaaatgataa aatatagagg tgcgggaact attgagtatt tatatgacaa ggagaagcag
 361 acttattttt ttctcgaatt aaatcctoga ctg
 //

Fig 24^d page 9

54/55

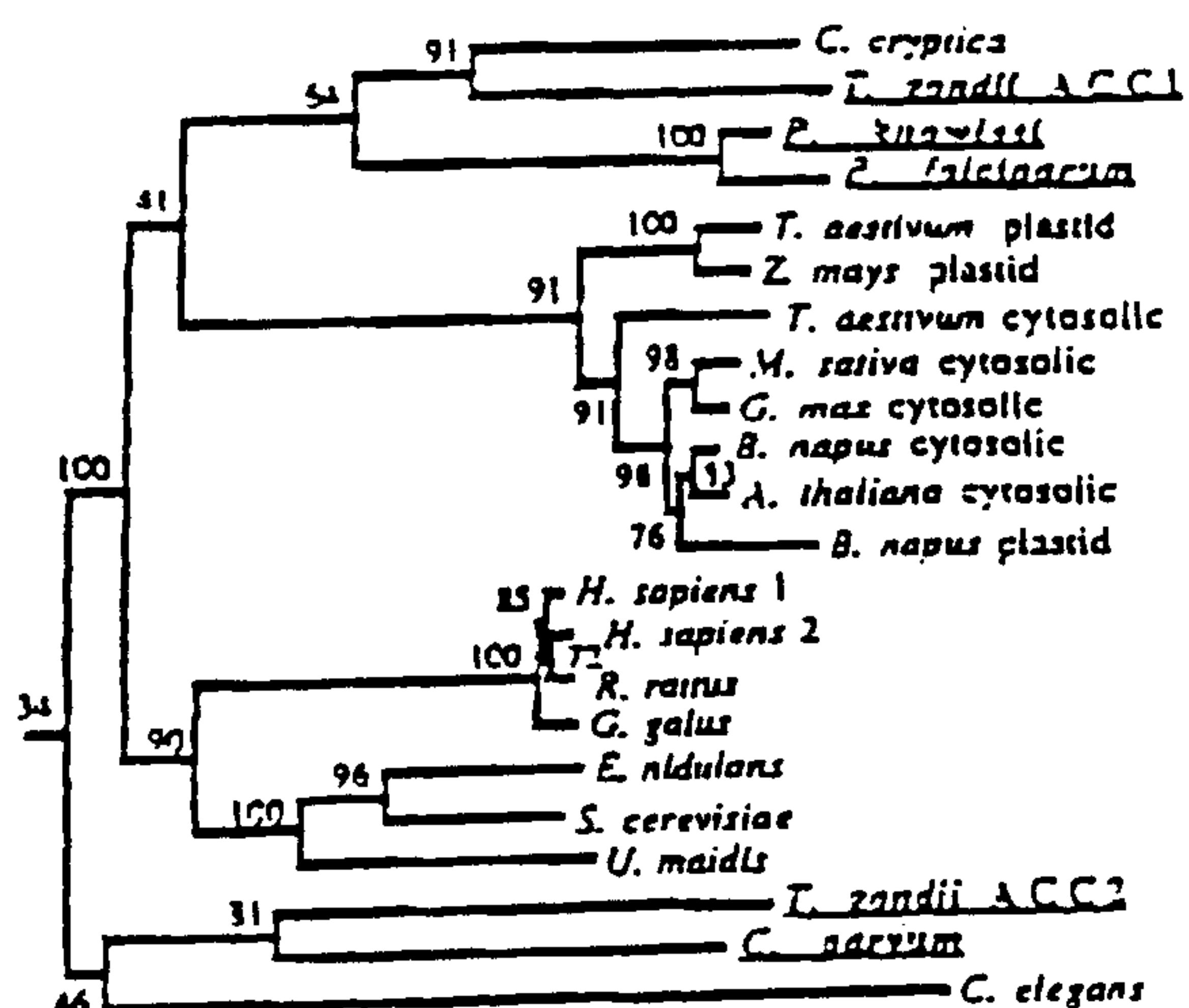
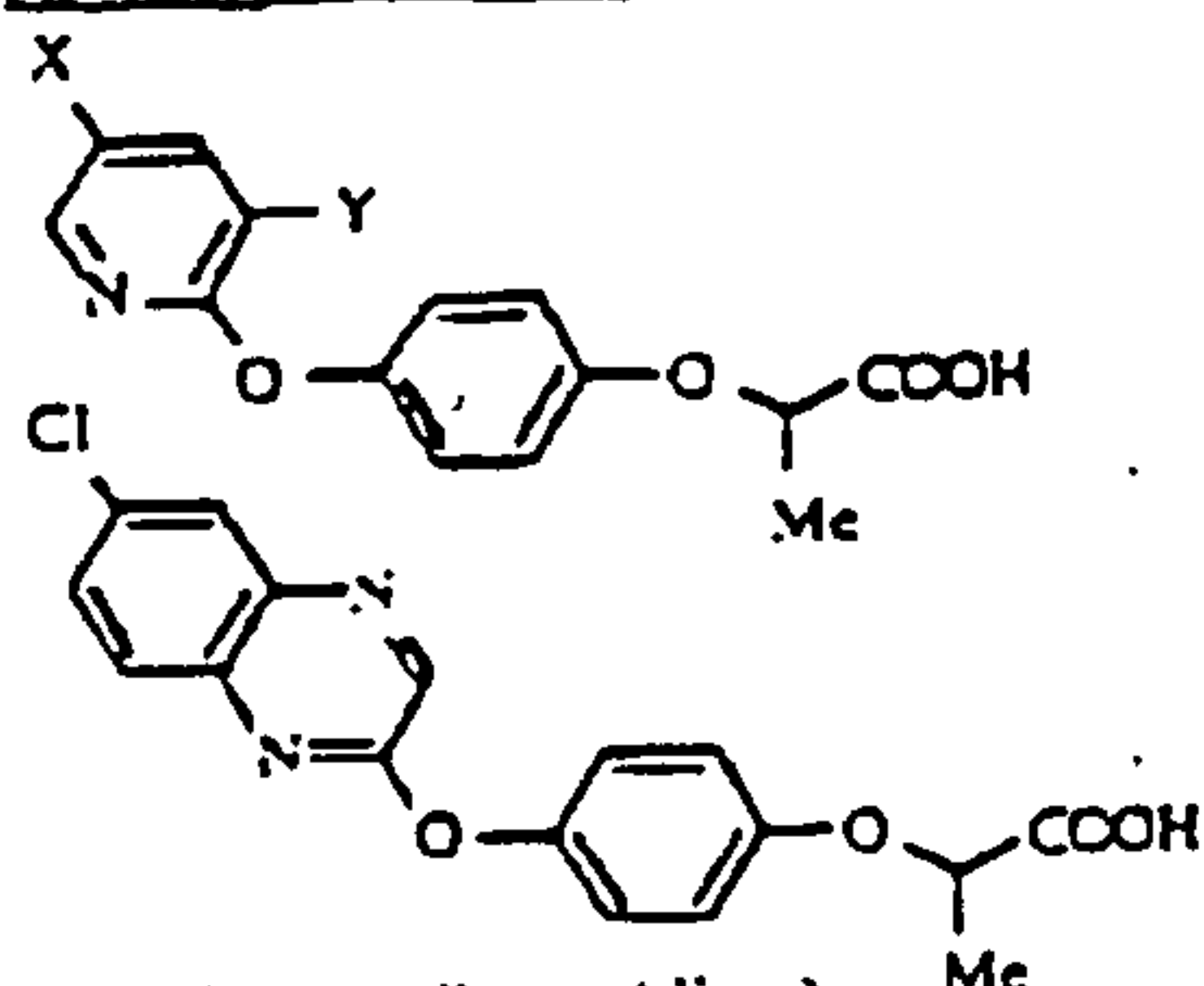


Fig 24 E

55/55

Acetoxyphenoxycarboxylic acids (fops)Haloxifop: X=CF₃, Y=Cl

Haloxifop methyl ester

Haloxifop ethyl ester

Fluazifop: X=CF₃, Y=H

Clodinafop: X=Cl, Y=F

Topik, clodinafop propargyl ester

Quizalofop

Targa, quizalofop ethyl ester

Agil, quizalofop 2-isopropylidenesaminoxyethyl ester

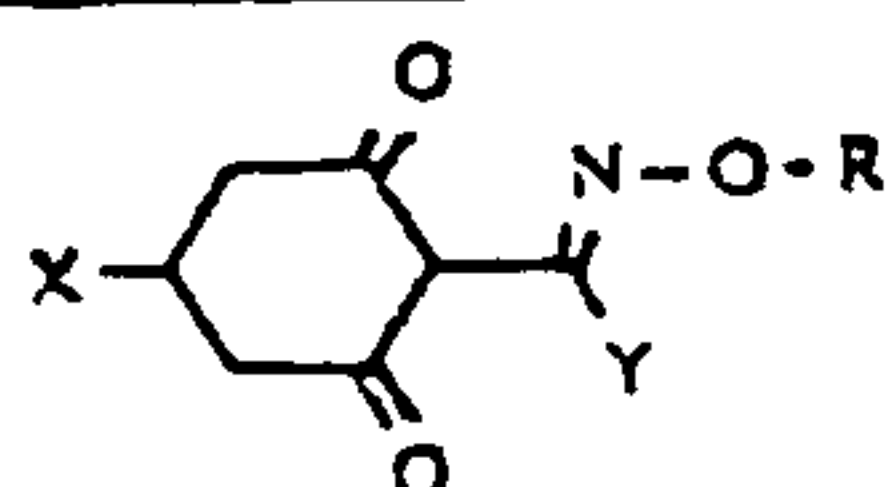
Cyclohexanediones (dimis)Sethoxydim: X=CH₂CH(CH₃)SCH₂CH₃, Y=CH₂CH₂CH₃, R=CH₂CH₃Cethoxydim: X=C(SCH₃)CH₂, Y=CH₂CH₃, R=CH₂CH=CH₂ClClethodim: X=CH₂CH(CH₃)SCH₂CH₃, Y=CH₂CH₃, R=CH₂CH=CHCl

Fig 24 F